

---

**User's  
Manual**

**WX104  
DAQEXPLORER**

---

**vigilantplant®**

---

Thank you for purchasing the DAQEXPLORER.

This manual explains the operating procedures of the DAQEXPLORER on Windows Vista, Windows 7, and Windows 8.

Keep this manual in a safe place for quick reference in the event a question arises.

Furthermore, for handling precautions, functions, and operating procedures of the DX100, DX200, MV100, MV200, CX1000, CX2000, DX1000, DX2000, MV1000, MV2000, FX1000 (referred to collectively as the RECORDER in this manual) main unit, or for the handling and operating procedures of Windows, please see the manuals for those respective products.

## Notes

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice as a result of continuing improvements to the instrument's performance and functions.
- Every effort has been made in the preparation of this manual to ensure the accuracy of its contents. However, should you have any questions or find any errors, please contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- Copying or reproducing all or any part of the contents of this manual without YOKOGAWA's permission is strictly prohibited.
- Use of this software on more than one computer at the same time is prohibited. Use by more than one user is also prohibited.
- Transfer or lending of this software to any third party is prohibited.
- Yokogawa Electric Corporation provides no guarantees other than for physical deficiencies found on the original disk upon opening the product package.
- Yokogawa Electric Corporation shall not be held responsible by any party for any losses or damage, direct or indirect, caused by the use or any unpredictable defect of the product.
- Please keep the original disk in a safe place.
- **The license number will not be reissued. Please keep the license number in a safe place.**

## Trademarks

- DAQWORX, DAQLOGGER, and DAQEXPLORER are registered trademarks or trademarks of Yokogawa Electric Corporation.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Vista are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe and Acrobat are registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Company and product names that appear in this manual are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders.
- The company and product names used in this manual are not accompanied by the registered trademark or trademark symbols (® and ™).

## Revisions

- |                |               |                |           |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|
| • 1st Edition  | July 2003     | • 11th Edition | June 2014 |
| • 2nd Edition  | December 2003 |                |           |
| • 3rd Edition  | March 2006    |                |           |
| • 4th Edition  | July 2006     |                |           |
| • 5th Edition  | June 2007     |                |           |
| • 6th Edition  | March 2008    |                |           |
| • 7th Edition  | January 2009  |                |           |
| • 8th Edition  | June 2010     |                |           |
| • 9th Edition  | January 2011  |                |           |
| • 10th Edition | October 2011  |                |           |

# Software License Agreement

## **IMPORTANT - PLEASE READ CAREFULLY BEFORE INSTALLING OR USING:**

THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR SELECTING SOFTWARE OF YOKOGAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION ("YOKOGAWA"). BY INSTALLING OR OTHERWISE USING THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE, DO NOT INSTALL NOR USE THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT AND PROMPTLY RETURN IT TO THE PLACE OF PURCHASE FOR A REFUND, IF APPLICABLE.

## **Software License Agreement**

### 1. Scope

This Agreement applies to the following software products and associated documentation of Yokogawa (collectively, "Software Product"). Unless otherwise provided by Yokogawa, this Agreement applies to the updates and upgrades of the Software Product which may be provided by Yokogawa.

Software Product: DAQWORX (It is limited to each software that you bought).

### 2. Grant of License

2.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Yokogawa hereby grants to you a non-exclusive and non-transferable right to use the Software Product on a single or, the following specified number of, computer(s) and solely for your internal operation use, in consideration of full payment by you to Yokogawa of the license fee separately agreed upon.

Granted number of License: 1 (one)

2.2 Unless otherwise agreed or provided by Yokogawa in writing, the following acts are prohibited:

- a) to reproduce the Software Product, except for one archival copy for backup purpose, which shall be maintained with due care subject to this Agreement;
- b) to sell, lease, distribute, transfer, pledge, sublicense, make available via the network or otherwise convey the Software Product or the license granted herein to any other person or entity;
- c) to use the Software Product on any unauthorized computer via the network;
- d) to cause, permit or attempt to dump, disassemble, decompile, reverse-engineer, or otherwise translate or reproduce the Software Product into source code or other human readable format, or to revise or translate the Software Product into other language and change it to other formats than that in which Yokogawa provided;
- e) to cause, permit or attempt to remove any copy protection used or provided in the Software Product; or
- f) to remove any copyright notice, trademark notice, logo or other proprietary notices or identification shown in the Software Product.

2.3 Any and all technology, algorithms, know-how and process contained in the Software Product are the property or trade secret of Yokogawa or licensors to Yokogawa. Ownership of and all the rights in the Software Product shall be retained by Yokogawa or the licensors and none of the rights will be transferred to you hereunder.

2.4 You agree to maintain the aforementioned property and trade secret of Yokogawa or licensors and key codes in strict confidence, not to disclose it to any party other than your employees, officers, directors or similar staff who have a legitimate need to know to use the Software Product and agreed in writing to abide by the obligations hereunder.

2.5 Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, the Software Product and its copies, including extracts, shall be returned to Yokogawa and any copies retained in your computer or media shall be deleted irretrievably. If you dispose of media in which the Software Product or its copy is stored, the contents shall be irretrievably deleted.

2.6 The Software Product may contain software which Yokogawa is granted a right to sublicense or distribute by third party suppliers, including affiliates of Yokogawa ("Third Party Software"). If suppliers of the Third Party Software ("Supplier") provide special terms and conditions for the Third Party Software which differ from this Agreement, the special terms and conditions separately provided by Yokogawa shall prevail over this Agreement. Some software may be licensed to you directly by Supplier.

2.7 The Software Product may contain open source software ("OSS"), for which the special terms and conditions separately provided by Yokogawa shall take precedence over this Agreement.

### 3. Restrictions on Application

3.1 Unless otherwise agreed in writing between you and Yokogawa, the Software Product is not intended, designed, produced or licensed for use in relation to aircraft operation or control, ship navigation or marine equipment control, or ground facility or device for support of the aforesaid operation or control, or for use in relation to rail facility, nuclear related facility, radiation-related equipment, or medical equipment or facility, or under any other circumstances which may require high safety standards.

3.2 If the Software Product is used for the abovementioned purposes, neither Yokogawa nor Supplier assumes liability for any claim or damage arising from the said use and you shall indemnify and hold Yokogawa, Supplier, their affiliates, subcontractors, officers, directors, employees and agents harmless from any liability or damage whatsoever, including any court costs and attorney's fees, arising out of or related to the said use.

### 4. Limited Warranty

4.1 The Software Product shall be provided to you on an "as is" basis at the time of delivery and except for physical damage to the recording medium containing the Software Product, Yokogawa and Supplier shall disclaim all of the warranties whatsoever, express or implied, and all liabilities therefrom. If any physical defect is found on the recording medium not later than twelve (12) months from delivery, Yokogawa shall replace such defective medium free of charge, provided that the defective medium shall be returned to the service office designated by Yokogawa at your expense within the said twelve (12) months. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY PROVIDED IN THIS CLAUSE IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER AND YOKOGAWA HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES RELATING TO THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT, WHETHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, QUALITY, FUNCTIONALITY, APPROPRIATENESS, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY AND RECENCY. IN NO EVENT SHALL YOKOGAWA WARRANT THAT THERE IS NO INCONSISTENCY OR INTERFERENCE BETWEEN THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT AND OTHER SOFTWARE NOR SHALL BE LIABLE THEREFOR. The warranty provisions of the applicable law are expressly excluded to the extent permitted.

4.2 At the sole discretion of Yokogawa, Yokogawa may upgrade the Software Product to the new version number ("Upgrade") and make it available to you at your expense or free of charge as Yokogawa deems fit. In no event shall Yokogawa be obliged to upgrade the Software Product or make the Upgrade available to you.

4.3 Certain maintenance service may be available for some types of Software Product at Yokogawa's current list price. Scope and terms and conditions of the maintenance service shall be subject to those separately provided by Yokogawa. Unless otherwise provided in Yokogawa catalogues or General Specifications, maintenance services will be available only for the latest version and the immediately preceding version. In no event will service for the immediately preceding version be available for more than 5 years after the latest version has been released. In addition, no service will be provided by Yokogawa for the Software Product which has been discontinued for more than 5 years. Notwithstanding the foregoing, maintenance service may not be available for non-standard Software Product. Further, in no event shall Yokogawa provide any service for the Software Product which has been modified or changed by any person other than Yokogawa.

**5. Infringement**

- 5.1 If you are warned or receive a claim by a third party that the Software Product in its original form infringes any third party's patent (which is issued at the time of delivery of the Software Product), trade mark, copyright or other intellectual property rights ("Claim"), you shall promptly notify Yokogawa thereof in writing.
- 5.2 If the infringement is attributable to Yokogawa, Yokogawa will defend you from the Claim at Yokogawa's expense and indemnify you from the damages finally granted by the court or otherwise agreed by Yokogawa out of court. The foregoing obligation and indemnity of Yokogawa shall be subject to that i) you promptly notify Yokogawa of the Claim in writing as provided above, ii) you grant to Yokogawa and its designees the full authority to control the defense and settlement of such Claim and iii) you give every and all necessary information and assistance to Yokogawa upon Yokogawa's request.
- 5.3 If Yokogawa believes that a Claim may be made or threatened, Yokogawa may, at its option and its expense, either a) procure for you the right to continue using the Software Product, b) replace the Software Product with other software product to prevent infringement, c) modify the Software Product, in whole or in part, so that it become non-infringing, or d) if Yokogawa believes that a) through c) are not practicable, terminate this Agreement and refund you the paid-up amount of the book value of the Software Product as depreciated.
- 5.4 Notwithstanding the foregoing, Yokogawa shall have no obligation nor liability for, and you shall defend and indemnify Yokogawa and its suppliers from, the Claim, if the infringement is arising from a) modification of the Software Product made by a person other than Yokogawa, b) combination of the Software Product with hardware or software not furnished by Yokogawa, c) design or instruction provided by or on behalf of you, d) not complying with Yokogawa's suggestion, or e) any other causes not attributable to Yokogawa.
- 5.5 This section states the entire liability of Yokogawa and its suppliers and the sole remedy of you with respect to any claim of infringement of a third party's intellectual property rights. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated herein, with respect to the claims arising from or related to the Third Party Software or OSS, the special terms and conditions separately provided for such Third Party Software or OSS shall prevail.

**6. Limitation of Liability**

- 6.1 EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT LIABILITY MAY NOT LAWFULLY BE EXCLUDED IN CONTRACT, YOKOGAWA AND SUPPLIERS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON OR LEGAL ENTITY FOR LOSS OR DAMAGE, WHETHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, OR OTHER SIMILAR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, LOSS OR DESTRUCTION OF DATA, LOSS OF AVAILABILITY AND THE LIKE, ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE OF THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT, OR ARISING OUT OF ITS GENERATED APPLICATIONS OR DATA, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED IN WARRANTY (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED), CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), OR ANY OTHER LEGAL OR EQUITABLE GROUNDS. IN NO EVENT YOKOGAWA AND SUPPLIER'S AGGREGATE LIABILITY FOR ANY CAUSE OF ACTION WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING LIABILITY UNDER CLAUSE 5) SHALL EXCEED THE DEPRECIATED VALUE OF THE LICENSE FEE PAID TO YOKOGAWA FOR THE USE OF THE CONCERNED PART OF THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT. If the Software Product delivered by Yokogawa is altered, modified or combined with other software or is otherwise made different from Yokogawa catalogues, General Specifications, basic specifications, functional specifications or manuals without Yokogawa's prior written consent, Yokogawa shall be exempted from its obligations and liabilities under this Agreement or law.
- 6.2 Any claim against Yokogawa based on any cause of action under or in relation to this Agreement must be given in writing to Yokogawa within three (3) months after the cause of action accrues.

**7. Export Control**

You agree not to export or provide to any other countries, whether directly or indirectly, the Software Product, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Yokogawa. If Yokogawa agrees such exportation or provision, you shall comply with the export control and related laws, regulations and orders of Japan, the United States of America, and any other applicable countries and obtain export/import permit and take all necessary procedures under your own responsibility and at your own expense.

**8. Audit; Withholding**

- 8.1 Yokogawa shall have the right to access and audit your facilities and any of your records, including data stored on computers, in relation to the use of the Software Product as may be reasonably necessary in Yokogawa's opinion to verify that the requirements of this Agreement are being met.
- 8.2 Even after license being granted under this Agreement, should there be any change in circumstances or environment of use which was not foreseen at the time of delivery and, in Yokogawa's reasonable opinion, is not appropriate for using the Software Product, or if Yokogawa otherwise reasonably believes it is too inappropriate for you to continue using the Software Product, Yokogawa may suspend or withhold the license provided hereunder.

**9. Assignment**

If you transfer or assign the Software Product to a third party, you shall expressly present this Agreement to the assignee to ensure that the assignee comply with this Agreement, transfer all copies and whole part of the Software Product to the assignee and shall delete any and all copy of the Software Product in your possession irretrievably. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding on the assignees and successors of the parties.

**10. Termination**

Yokogawa shall have the right to terminate this Agreement with immediate effect upon notice to you, if you breach any of the terms and conditions hereof. Upon termination of this Agreement, you shall promptly cease using the Software Product and, in accordance with sub-clause 2.5, return or irretrievably delete all copies of the Software Product, certifying the same in writing. In this case the license fee paid by you for the Software Product shall not be refunded. Clauses 2.4 and 2.5, 3, 5, 6 and 11 shall survive any termination of this Agreement.

**11. Governing Law; Disputes**

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Japan.

Any dispute, controversies, or differences which may arise between the parties hereto, out of, in relation to or in connection with this Agreement ("Dispute") shall be resolved amicably through negotiation between the parties based on mutual trust. Should the parties fail to settle the Dispute within ninety (90) days after the notice is given from either party to the other, the Dispute shall be addressed in the following manner:

- (i) If you are a Japanese individual or entity, the Dispute shall be brought exclusively in the Tokyo District Court (The Main Court) in Japan.
- (ii) If you are not a Japanese individual or entity, the Dispute shall be finally settled by arbitration in Tokyo, Japan in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the Japan Commercial Arbitration Association. All proceedings in arbitration shall be conducted in the English language, unless otherwise agreed. The award of arbitration shall be final and binding upon both parties, however, each party may make an application to any court having jurisdiction for judgment to be entered on the award and/or for enforcement of the award.

**12. Miscellaneous**

- 12.1 This Agreement supersedes all prior oral and written understandings, representations and discussions between the parties concerning the subject matter hereof to the extent such understandings, representations and discussions should be discrepant or inconsistent with this Agreement.
- 12.2 If any part of this Agreement is found void or unenforceable, it shall not affect the validity of the balance of the Agreement, which shall remain valid and enforceable according to its terms and conditions. The parties hereby agree to attempt to substitute for such invalid or unenforceable provision a valid or enforceable provision that achieves to the greatest extent possible the economic, legal and commercial objectives of the invalid or unenforceable provision.
- 12.3 Failure by either party to insist on performance of this Agreement or to exercise a right when entitled does not prevent such party from doing so at a later time, either in relation to that default or any subsequent one.

End of document

# How to Use this Manual

## Structure of the Manual

This manual consists of the following 6 chapters and an index.

Chapter	Title	Description
1	Before Use	Describes the PC requirements needed to run the DAQEXPLORER, the installation procedures, and other information.
2	Using the DAQ Desktop	Describes the DAQ desktop used to start various software programs. It also describes the procedures to setup communications between the RECORDER <sup>1</sup> and the PC.
3	Using the Data Monitor	Describes the operations used when monitoring the data in real-time on the monitor connected to the RECORDER <sup>1</sup> via network.
4	Displaying Data with the Data Viewer	Describes the operations used when monitoring the stored data on the hard disk or converting the stored data to other formats such as ASCII.
5	Configuring the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200	Describes the procedures used to configure the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 such as measurement conditions.
6	Configuring the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000	Describes the procedures used to configure the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 such as measurement conditions.
7	Configuring the MV1000/MV2000	Describes the procedures used to configure the MV1000/MV2000 such as measurement conditions.
8	Configuring the CX1000/CX2000	Describes the procedures used to configure the CX1000/CX2000 such as measurement condition and control function.
9	Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions	Describes error messages and their countermeasures.
Index		Gives an index.

<sup>1</sup> In this manual, the DX100, DX200, MV100, MV200, CX1000, CX2000, DX1000, DX2000, MV1000, MV2000, and FX1000 are collectively referred to as the RECORDER.

## The Scope of This Manual

This manual does not explain the basic operations of your PC's operating system (OS). For information regarding the basic operations of Windows, see the Windows user's manual.

## Conventions Used in this Manual

### Unit

K Denotes 1024. Example 100 KB

M Denotes 1024K. Example 10 MB

G Denotes 1024M. Example 2 GB

### Notations of menus, commands, dialog boxes, and buttons

Enclosed with [ ].

### Symbols

#### Note

Calls attention to information that is important for proper operation of the instrument.

# Contents

Software License Agreement .....	ii
How to Use this Manual .....	iv
<b>Chapter 1 Before Use</b>	
1.1 DAQEXPLORER Overview .....	1-1
1.2 System Requirements .....	1-3
1.3 Configuring the Network .....	1-5
<b>Chapter 2 Using the DAQ Desktop</b>	
2.1 Starting and Exiting the DAQ Desktop .....	2-1
2.2 Starting and Stopping Data Acquisition on the DX/MV/CX/FX, Send a Trigger .....	2-6
2.3 Using the Snap Shot Function .....	2-9
2.4 Confirming the RECORDER Data .....	2-10
2.5 Automatically Transferring Data in the DX/MV/CX/FX .....	2-12
2.6 Viewing the Property and Version Information .....	2-15
2.7 Confirming the Port Number Setting the Time on the DX/MV/CX/FX .....	2-16
<b>Chapter 3 Using the Data Monitor</b>	
3.1 Starting the Data Monitor .....	3-1
3.2 Displaying the Trend .....	3-3
3.3 Displaying the Color Graph .....	3-14
3.4 Displaying Numeric Values .....	3-16
3.5 Displaying the Meter .....	3-17
3.6 Displaying Alarms .....	3-19
3.7 Circular Display .....	3-22
3.8 Connecting Communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop .....	3-24
3.9 Pausing the Monitor and Turning ON/OFF the Link .....	3-26
3.10 Stopping Communications between the Data Monitor and DAQ Desktop and Exiting the Data Monitor .....	3-27
<b>Chapter 4 Displaying Data with the Data Viewer</b>	
4.1 Starting and Exiting the Data Viewer .....	4-1
Starting the Data Viewer .....	4-1
Opening the File by Specifying its Location .....	4-2
Time Display When Using the DST Function .....	4-4
Exiting the Data Viewer .....	4-4
4.2 Displaying the Waveform .....	4-5
Displaying the Waveform .....	4-5
General Display Settings .....	4-6
Setting the Time Axis .....	4-7
Setting the Y-axis .....	4-7
Waveform Display Limit .....	4-7
Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display .....	4-7
Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels .....	4-8
Showing/Hiding Cursors .....	4-8
Displaying Cursor's Values .....	4-9
Displaying Statistics .....	4-9
Adding Arbitrary Marks .....	4-9
Searching the Alarm Transition Point and Mark Position .....	4-10

	Deleting Marks .....	4-11
	Resetting Marks .....	4-11
	Setting the Window .....	4-11
	Changing the Grid Display .....	4-11
4.3	Circular Display .....	4-12
	Circular Display .....	4-12
	General Display Settings .....	4-12
	Setting the Time Axis .....	4-13
	Setting the Y-axis .....	4-13
	Turning ON/OFF the Alarm Display .....	4-13
4.4	Displaying Numeric Values .....	4-14
	Displaying Numeric Values .....	4-14
	General Display Settings of the Numeric Display .....	4-14
	Setting the Time Axis .....	4-14
	Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display .....	4-14
	Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels .....	4-15
	Showing/Hiding Cursors .....	4-15
	Adding Arbitrary Marks, Deleting Marks, and Resetting Marks .....	4-15
4.5	Linking Files and Saving the Link Settings File .....	4-16
	Linking Files .....	4-16
	Saving the Link Settings File .....	4-17
4.6	Listing Alarms and Marks and Converting the List .....	4-18
4.7	Displaying the Manually Sampled Data File .....	4-20
	Displaying the Manually Sampled Data File .....	4-20
4.8	Displaying the TLOG File .....	4-21
	Displaying the TLOG File .....	4-21
4.9	Displaying the Report File .....	4-23
	Example of a DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 Report File .....	4-23
	Example of a Report File from a Model Other Than the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 .....	4-26
4.10	Saving the Display Settings .....	4-27
4.11	Saving Display Template .....	4-28
	Saving Templates .....	4-28
	Using Templates .....	4-28
4.12	Converting the Data .....	4-29
	Conversion Example .....	4-31
4.13	Printing .....	4-32
	Setting the Printer .....	4-32
	Specifying the Contents to be Printed (for Display Data File and Event Data File) .....	4-32
	Header .....	4-34
	Print Preview .....	4-34
	Printing .....	4-34

## Chapter 5 Configuring the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200

5.1	Starting the Configurator .....	5-1
	Starting the Configurator .....	5-2
	Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System .....	5-3
	Loading Preexisting Setup Data .....	5-3
5.2	Setting the Measurement Channels .....	5-4
	Input Type (Mode and Range/Type) .....	5-5
	Difference Computation and Reference .....	5-5
	Display Span .....	5-5
	Scale .....	5-5

Square Root.....	5-5	<b>1</b>
Alarm .....	5-6	
Input Filter and Moving Average .....	5-6	
Tag .....	5-6	<b>2</b>
Display Zone.....	5-6	
Graph.....	5-7	
Partial Expanded Display.....	5-7	
Display Color .....	5-7	<b>3</b>
Copying and Pasting Setup Data.....	5-7	
Setting One Channel at a Time.....	5-8	
5.3 Setting the Computation Channels .....	5-9	
Display Span.....	5-10	<b>4</b>
Alarm and Tag.....	5-10	
TLOG Computation.....	5-10	
Rolling Average.....	5-10	<b>5</b>
Display Zone, Graph, Partial Expansion, and Color .....	5-10	
Constant .....	5-10	
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time .....	5-11	
Copying and Pasting Setup Data.....	5-11	<b>6</b>
5.4 Configuring the Settings .....	5-12	
Screen Display.....	5-12	
Message/File .....	5-13	
Group/Trip Line .....	5-14	<b>7</b>
Setting the View Group (DX200, MV200 Only).....	5-15	
User Key (DX100, DX200 and MV200 Only), Daylight Saving, Batch (Option, When the Style Number is Greater than or Equal to 2).....	5-15	
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode .....	5-16	<b>8</b>
Alarm/Relay/Remote.....	5-16	
Scan Interval/Memory .....	5-17	
Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC) .....	5-18	<b>9</b>
Key Lock/Login .....	5-19	
Timer (Option).....	5-20	
Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports).....	5-21	
Setting the Temperature, Tag, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, and Partial Expanded Display .....	5-22	<b>Index</b>
Network.....	5-23	
5.6 Adjusting the Setup Data (Checking the Data) .....	5-26	
5.7 Sending the Setup Data to the DX/MV .....	5-27	
5.8 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data.....	5-28	
5.9 Saving the Setup Data.....	5-29	
5.10 Printing the Setup Data.....	5-30	
5.11 Characters that can be Used .....	5-31	

## Chapter 6 Configuring the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000

6.1 Starting the Configurator.....	6-1
Starting the Configurator.....	6-2
Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System.....	6-3
Loading Preexisting Setup Data .....	6-3
6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels .....	6-4
Input Type (Mode and Range/Type) .....	6-5
Linear Scaling (SCALE).....	6-5
Difference Computation (DELTA).....	6-5



Ref. CH .....	6-6
Square Root.....	6-6
Unit .....	6-6
Log Scale (LogType1 and LogType2).....	6-6
Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected. ) .....	6-6
Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.) ...	6-6
Calibration Correction .....	6-7
Alarm .....	6-8
Detect .....	6-8
Moving Average .....	6-9
Tag and Tag No.....	6-9
Memory Sampling.....	6-9
Zone (Zone L and U).....	6-9
Graph.....	6-9
Partial (Partial Expanded Display) .....	6-10
Color (Display Color) .....	6-10
Green Band .....	6-10
Alarm Mark .....	6-11
Copying and Pasting Setup Data.....	6-11
Setting One Channel at a Time.....	6-13
6.3 Setting the Computation Channels .....	6-14
Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation).....	6-14
Turning Computation ON/OFF.....	6-15
Entering Expressions.....	6-15
Span (Display Span) and Point.....	6-15
Unit .....	6-15
TLOG (TLOG Computation) .....	6-15
Alarm and Tag.....	6-15
Rolling Average.....	6-16
Memory Smpling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark .....	6-16
Constant .....	6-16
Copying and Pasting Setup Data.....	6-16
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time .....	6-17
6.4 Entering General Settings.....	6-18
Screen Display.....	6-18
Display .....	6-19
6.5 Entering Basic Settings.....	6-35
Environment.....	6-35
Ethernet .....	6-51
Serial.....	6-63
Aux.....	6-66
6.6 Sending the Setup Data to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 .....	6-67
6.7 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data.....	6-68
6.8 Saving the Setup Data.....	6-69
6.9 Printing the Setup Data.....	6-70
6.10 Characters that can be Used .....	6-71

## Chapter 7 Configuring the MV1000/MV2000

7.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window).....	7-1
Starting the Configurator.....	7-2
Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System .....	7-3

	Loading Preexisting Setup Data .....	7-3	<b>1</b>
7.2	Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels .....	7-4	
	Input Type (Mode and Range/Type) .....	7-5	
	Linear Scaling (SCALE) .....	7-5	<b>2</b>
	Difference Computation (DELTA) .....	7-5	
	Ref. CH .....	7-5	
	Square Root .....	7-5	
	Unit .....	7-5	<b>3</b>
	Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected. ) .....	7-6	
	Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.) ...	7-6	
	Calibration Correction .....	7-6	<b>4</b>
	Alarm .....	7-7	
	Detect .....	7-7	
	Moving Average .....	7-8	<b>5</b>
	Tag .....	7-8	
	Memory Sampling .....	7-8	
	Display Zone (Zone L and U) .....	7-8	
	Graph .....	7-8	<b>6</b>
	Partial (Partial Expanded Display) .....	7-9	
	Color (Display Color) .....	7-9	
	Green Band .....	7-9	
	Alarm Mark .....	7-10	<b>7</b>
	Copying and Pasting Setup Data .....	7-10	
	Setting One Channel at a Time .....	7-11	
	Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation) .....	7-13	
	Entering Expressions .....	7-13	<b>8</b>
	Span (Display Span) and Point .....	7-13	
	Unit .....	7-13	
	TLOG (TLOG Computation) .....	7-13	<b>9</b>
	Alarm and Tag .....	7-13	
	Rolling Average .....	7-14	
	Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark .....	7-14	
	Constant .....	7-14	
	Copying and Pasting Setup Data .....	7-14	
	Setting One Computation Channel at a Time .....	7-15	
7.3	Setting the Computation Channels .....	7-16	
	Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation) .....	7-17	
	Entering Expressions .....	7-17	
	Span (Display Span) and Point .....	7-17	
	Unit .....	7-17	
	TLOG (TLOG Computation) .....	7-17	
	Alarm and Tag .....	7-17	
	Rolling Average .....	7-18	
	Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark .....	7-18	
	Constant .....	7-18	
	Copying and Pasting Setup Data .....	7-18	
	Setting One Computation Channel at a Time .....	7-19	
7.4	Entering General Settings .....	7-20	
	Summer Time .....	7-20	
	Group .....	7-20	
	Display .....	7-21	
	View Group .....	7-24	

Message .....	7-25
Timer .....	7-26
Manual Sample .....	7-27
Event Action .....	7-28
File .....	7-29
Event Date .....	7-30
Custom Menu .....	7-31
7.5 Entering Basic Settings .....	7-32
Environment .....	7-32
Alarm .....	7-36
Scan Interval .....	7-37
Measure Function .....	7-38
Report .....	7-39
Key Lock .....	7-40
User Registration .....	7-41
Ethernet .....	7-43
Serial .....	7-54
7.6 Sending the Setup Data to the MV1000/MV2000 .....	7-57
7.7 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data .....	7-58
7.8 Saving the Setup Data .....	7-59
7.9 Printing the Setup Data .....	7-60
7.10 Characters that can be Used .....	7-61

## Chapter 8 Configuring the CX1000/CX2000

8.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window) .....	8-1
Starting the Hardware Configurator .....	8-1
Opening the CX Configurator by Configuring a New System .....	8-2
Opening the CX Configurator by Loading Existing Setup Data .....	8-3
8.2 Checking the System and Initializing Setup Data .....	8-4
Checking the System .....	8-4
Initializing the Setup Data .....	8-4
8.3 Control Function Basic Settings .....	8-5
Control Action .....	8-5
Internal Loop .....	8-6
Contact Input .....	8-9
Control Input Channel (When PV/SP math is ON, CX Style Number S3 or Later) .....	8-10
Control Relay .....	8-11
External Loop .....	8-12
8.4 Control Function General Settings .....	8-15
Control Input .....	8-15
Retransmission .....	8-18
PID/Alarm .....	8-19
Operation Related .....	8-21
Linearize (When the PV/SP Math Function is OFF) .....	8-22
Control Function Settings .....	8-23
Control Groups .....	8-23
DIO Monitor (CX Style Number S3 or Later) .....	8-24
DIO Label (CX Style Number S3 or Later) .....	8-25
Logic math (CX Style Number S3 or Later) .....	8-25
Control Input (CX Style Number S3 or Later) .....	8-26
8.5 Control Channel Settings (Internal/External) .....	8-28
Tag .....	8-28

Zone.....	8-28	<b>1</b>
Graph.....	8-28	
Partial.....	8-29	
Color.....	8-29	<b>2</b>
8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations.....	8-30	
Turn ON/OFF Program Control.....	8-30	
Initial Program Patterns.....	8-31	<b>3</b>
Program Pattern Setting (Segment setting).....	8-33	
PV Event (CX Style Number S3 or Later).....	8-37	
Event Output Setting(PV event-relay output/Time event-relay output/Program pattern end signal).....	8-37	<b>4</b>
AUX (Automatic Message, Display Position).....	8-39	
8.7 Basic Measurement Function Settings.....	8-40	
Alarm/Relay/Remote.....	8-40	
Scan Interval/Memory.....	8-41	<b>5</b>
Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC).....	8-43	
Key Lock/Login.....	8-44	
Timer (Option).....	8-45	
Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports, Setting Available when the Computation Function Option is Active.).....	8-46	<b>6</b>
Tag, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, and Partial Expanded Display Settings.....	8-47	
Temperature Unit.....	8-48	
Time Zone.....	8-48	<b>7</b>
8.8 Measurement Channels Settings.....	8-49	
Input Type (Mode and Range/Type).....	8-50	
Difference Computation and Reference.....	8-50	<b>8</b>
Square Root.....	8-50	
Display Span.....	8-50	
Scale.....	8-50	
Alarm.....	8-51	<b>9</b>
Alarm Delay.....	8-51	
Moving Average.....	8-51	
Tag.....	8-51	
Zone.....	8-51	
Graph.....	8-52	<b>Index</b>
Partial.....	8-52	
Display Color.....	8-52	
Copying and Pasting Setup Data.....	8-52	
Setting One Channel at a Time.....	8-53	
8.9 Computation Channel Settings.....	8-54	
Computation ON/OFF.....	8-54	
Expression.....	8-54	
Display Span.....	8-55	
Alarm and Tag.....	8-55	
TLOG Computation.....	8-55	
Rolling Average.....	8-55	
Zone, Graph, Partial, and Color.....	8-55	
Constant.....	8-55	
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time.....	8-56	
Copying and Pasting Setup Data.....	8-57	
8.10 Display Settings.....	8-58	
Screen Display.....	8-58	
Message/File.....	8-59	

## Contents

---

Group/Trip Line .....	8-60
View Group .....	8-61
User Key/Daylight Saving .....	8-62
Batch header .....	8-62
8.11 Network Settings.....	8-63
TCP/IP Settings .....	8-63
Serial Communication Settings.....	8-64
Modbus Master Settings .....	8-64
FTP Settings .....	8-65
Web Server Settings .....	8-65
E-mail Transmission Settings .....	8-66
Aux.....	8-66
8.12 Setup Data Adjustment .....	8-67
8.13 Sending the Setup Data to the CX.....	8-68
8.14 Saving the Setup Data .....	8-69
8.15 Printing the Setup Data .....	8-70
Printer Settings .....	8-70
Preview .....	8-70
Printing.....	8-70
8.16 Usable Characters .....	8-71

## Chapter 9 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

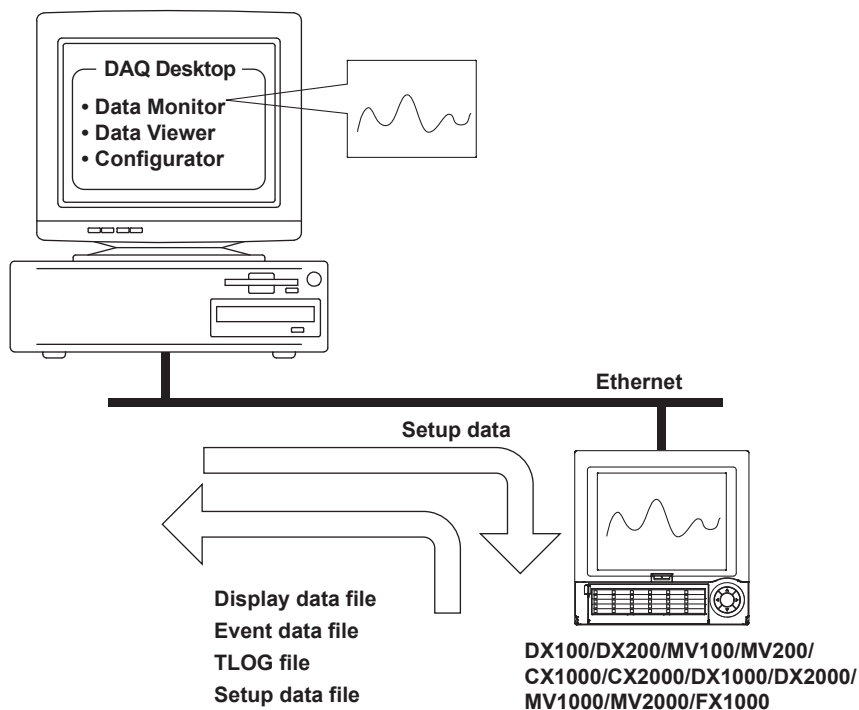
9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions .....	9-1
---	-----

## Index

## 1.1 DAQEXPLORER Overview

The DAQEXPLORER consists of the following four software programs:

- DAQ Desktop
- Data Monitor
- Data Viewer
- Configurator



### DAQ Desktop

The DAQ Desktop can be used to perform the following operations:

- Mount the RECORDER\* on the network (make it accessible from the DAQEXPLORER).
- \* Excluding DX1000/DX2000s with the /AS1 advanced security option.
- Start the Data Monitor, Data Viewer, and Configurator programs.
- Check the files residing in the internal memory or external storage medium of the RECORDER.
- Snap shot display of the RECORDER display screen.
- Automatic transfer of the RECORDER data.
- Copy RECORDER data to the DAQ Desktop.
- Send triggers to the RECORDER.

### Note

The DAQ Desktop and Data Viewer are automatically registered under [Programs] of the [Start] menu when the DAQEXPLORER is installed.

### Data Monitor

Monitor the RECORDER data using a PC connected to the network by viewing the trend waveform, for example. The following types of monitor screens are available:

- Alarm Monitor : Lists the alarm conditions of each group or alarms that occurred in the past. It can be used to monitor alarms.
- Trend Monitor : Displays the waveforms of the measured and computed data. This is useful when you wish to observe the data trend.
- Color Graph Monitor : Displays the measured and computed data using colors that correspond to specific values. This is useful when you wish to observe the overall tendency of the measured and computed data.
- Numerical Monitor : Displays the measured and computed data using numerical (digital) values. This is useful when you wish to read the exact values.
- Meter Monitor : Displays the measured and computed data using analog meters. You can select bar graph, meter, or thermometer. This provides a useful way to display the current conditions graphically.
- Circular Monitor : Displays the measured and computed data in a circular fashion.

### Data Viewer

The following five types of data files generated by RECORDER can be displayed as trends, digital values or in a circular fashion on the screen or printed.

- Display data file (.dds, .cds, .DAD)
- Event data file (.dev, .cev, .DAE)
- TLOG file (.dtg) (Note that this excludes the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000.)
- Report file: .dhr (hourly), .ddr (daily), .dwr (weekly), .dmr (monthly), and DAR (DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 report file)
- Manual sample file (.dmn), .DAM (DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 manual sample file)

You can also use cursors to read the values of the displayed data, perform computation over a specified region, and convert data to a file in ASCII format or a format that can be opened using Excel/Lotus.

### Configurator

The Configurator is used to configure RECORDER setup data such as the configuration of the measurement channels and computation channels, the screen display format, etc. Configuration data can also be stored to or retrieved from the hard disk on the connected PC. There are three methods for setting the RECORDER:

- Retrieving the current setup data from the connected DX/MV/CX/FX and subsequently modifying the settings.
- Loading saved setup data from the PC and changing the settings.
- Configuring a new system and settings.

## 1.2 System Requirements

### Operating System

Run DAQWORX under any of the following operating systems.

- Windows Vista Home Premium SP2 (excluding the 64-bit editions)
- Windows Vista Business SP2 (excluding the 64-bit editions)
- Windows 7 Home Premium, SP1 (32-bit and 64-bit editions)
- Windows 7 Professional, SP1 (32-bit and 64-bit editions)
- Windows 8 (32-bit and 64-bit) (Supports the desktop mode)
- Windows 8 Pro (32-bit and 64-bit) (Supports the desktop mode)

The language displayed by the software under different language versions of the OS are as follows.

OS Language	Software Language
Japanese	Japanese
German	German
French	French
Chinese	Chinese
Other	English

#### Note

- If daylight savings exists in the specified time zone, check "Automatically adjust clock for daylight savings changes."
- Do not specify time zone settings in the Windows autoexec.bat file. If you see a line such as "TZ=GTM0" in the autoexec.bat file, deactivate it by attaching a REM command in front.
- This program cannot handle data after year 2038.

### Hardware

#### PC

A PC that runs one of the OS above, and that meets the following CPU and memory requirements.

##### When Using Windows Vista

Pentium 4, 3 GHz or faster Intel x64 or x86 processor; 2 GB or more of memory

##### When Using Windows 7 or Windows 8

32-bit edition: Intel Pentium 4, 3 GHz or faster x64 or x86 processor; 2 GB or more of memory

64-bit edition: Intel x64 processor that is equivalent to Intel Pentium 4, 3 GHz or faster; 2 GB or more of memory

#### Free disk space

200 MB or more

#### CD-ROM Drive

CD-ROM drive (for installing the DAQEXPLORER)

#### Mouse

A mouse supported by the operating system

#### Monitor

A video card that is recommended for the OS and a display that is supported by the OS, has a resolution of 1024×768 or higher, and that can show 65,536 colors (16-bit, high color) or more.



## 1.2 System Requirements

---

### **Communication Card**

An Ethernet card supported by Windows. The TCP/IP protocol must also be installed.

### **Printer**

Printer supported by Windows. You will also need an appropriate printer driver.

## 1.3 Configuring the Network

The network must be configured so that the RECORDER and the PC can communicate properly using DAQEXPLORER.

Set the network configuration on the RECORDER side.

For the configuration procedure, see the respective communication interface user's manual.

1. Press the MENU key to display the setting mode menu.
2. Press the FUNC key for approximately three seconds to display the basic setting mode menu.

### For the DX100/MV100/CX1000

3. Press the [#10 (Communications)] soft key ([#9] (Communications) soft key on CX1000), then the [#1 (Ethernet, IP address)] soft key. Then, press the [#2 (Ethernet, DNS)] soft key.

### For the DX200/MV200/CX2000

3. Press the [#6 (Communications)] soft key ([#7] (Communications) soft key on CX2000), then the [#1 (Ethernet)] soft key to display the following communication function menu:

4. Enter these three parameters.

Setup Mode

Communication(Ethernet.Serial)

Ethernet

IP-address 10. 0.232. 87

Subnet mask 255.255.254. 0

Default gateway 10. 0.232. 1

DNS On/Off Off

Server search order

Primary 0. 0. 0. 0

Secondary 0. 0. 0. 0

Host name DW-TEST4

Domain name

Domain suffix search order

Primary

Secondary

Serial

Baud rate 38400 bps

Data length 8 bit

Parity Odd

RS-232 Handshaking Off:Off

RS-422A/485 Address 1

Protocol Normal

Memory out Ethernet

Input

5. Enter a name.

### With the DX1000/FX1000

3. Choose **Communication (Ethernet) > IP address**. Enter the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway, then choose **Communication (Ethernet) > Host settings**, and enter the host name.

### With the DX2000

3. Choose **Communication (Ethernet) > IP address**, Host settings, then enter the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and host name.

\* Host name The name that is specified here is used as an identification name for the RECORDER that can be mounted from within the network folder. If a name is not specified, the IP address will be used as the identification name.

## 1.3 Configuring the Network

---

### With the MV1000

Enter an IP address and host settings with the following procedure.

- Press the **MENU** key, then click **Menu tab > Basic setting mode > Menu tab > Communication (Ethernet) > IP address**. Enter the IP address.
- Press the **MENU** key, then click **Menu tab > Basic setting mode > Menu tab > Communication (Ethernet) > Host settings**. Enter the host settings.

### With the MV2000

Press the **MENU** key, then click **Menu tab > Basic setting mode > Menu tab > Communication (Ethernet) > IP address, Host Settings**. Enter the IP address and host settings.

### *Note*

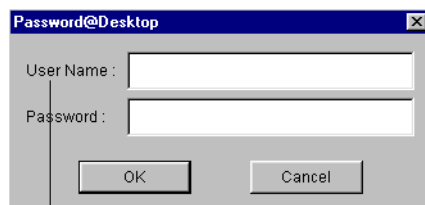
---

- In using this software, the DNS, domain name, and suffix search order do not need to be configured.
  - You can check and save the configuration using the TCP/IP menu of the Configurator.
  - If you change the IP address, make sure to reboot the DX/MV/CX/FX.
-

## 2.1 Starting and Exiting the DAQ Desktop

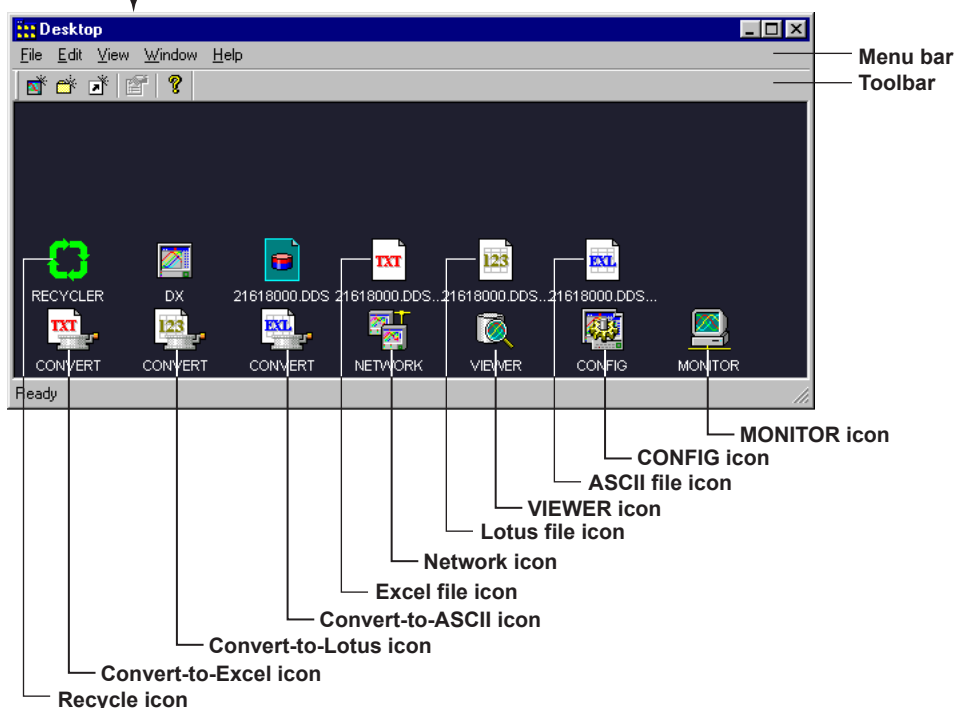
### Starting the DAQ Desktop

1. From the Start menu, select [Programs] - [YOKOGAWA DAQWORX] - [DAQEXPLORER] - [Desktop].
2. The password confirmation dialog box opens.



3. Enter the user name and password.

4. The DAQ Desktop opens.



#### Password confirmation

If the Ethernet login on the RECORDER is set to [On] at the [admin] level, enter the user name and password of the administrator that was registered on the DX/MV/CX.

If the Ethernet login is set to [Not] (not used), you do not have to enter the user name and password. Clicking the [OK] or the [Cancel] button starts the DAQ Desktop.

## 2.1 Starting and Exiting the DAQ Desktop

---

### **Note**

- If there are multiple RECORDERS that have the Ethernet login configured, only the RECORDER with the matching user name and password specified in step 3 will be mountable.
  - If you double-click the icon of an Excel or text file in the destination folder for automatic transfer, Excel or a text editor launches and displays the data.
  - To display files, the programable to display each file (hereinafter referred to as the external viewer) must be installed, and the OS file associations must be made. For information about file associations, see the manuals for the external viewer and the OS.
  - DAQ Desktop cannot determine the condition of files being displayed by the external viewer. Problems may be experienced if files being displayed on the external viewer are deleted or moved using DAQ Desktop. Therefore, when deleting or moving files with DAQ Desktop, first close the file displayed on the external viewer.
- 






## DAQ Desktop Functions

The DAQ Desktop has the following functions:

### **Menu bar**

- File
  - New Mount: Mounts the RECORDER with the specified host name or IP address onto the DAQ Desktop.
  - New Folder: Creates a new folder. You can also make the folder the data transfer destination.
  - New Shortcut: Creates a new shortcut icon on the desktop. You cannot create shortcuts for the following folders.
    - Root directory such as drive C
    - DAQStation and ~recycler folders
    - Folders in the ~DX\_\_\_\_, MV\_\_\_\_, CX\_\_\_\_, and FX\_\_\_\_ folders
    - Folders that are displayed on the desktop
    - Folders for which a shortcut already exists
- Property: Displays the properties of the RECORDER.
- Set Time: Sets the date and time of all mounted RECORDERS at once.
- Port No.: You can check or change the port number.
- Exit: Exits the DAQ Desktop and returns to the Windows screen.
- Edit: Copies and Pastes selected files.
- View: Refreshes information, selects the display format of the list, and shows or hides the toolbar and status bar.
- Window: Closes all windows.
- Help: Displays the version information of the DAQ Desktop.
- Print Setup: Specify a device for printing snapshot screens and other output.

### **Toolbar**

-  (New Mount): This icon is equivalent to selecting [File] - [New Mount] from the menu bar.
-  (New Folder): This icon is equivalent to selecting [File] - [New Folder] from the menu bar.
-  (New Shortcut): This icon is equivalent to selecting [File] - [New Shortcut] from the menu bar.
-  (Property): This icon is equivalent to selecting [File] - [Property] from the menu bar.
-  (Version Information): This icon is equivalent to selecting [Help] - [About] from the menu bar.

### **Network icon**

- Lists the RECORDERS that are on the same segment of the network.
- Mounts the RECORDER that is on the network onto the DAQ Desktop.

**Recycle icon**

Deletes files and folders and dismounts the RECORDER.

VIEWER icon Starts the Data Viewer program.

MONITOR icon Starts the Data Monitor program.

CONFIG icon Starts the Configurator program.

**DX/MV/CX/FX icon**

The following operations can be performed:

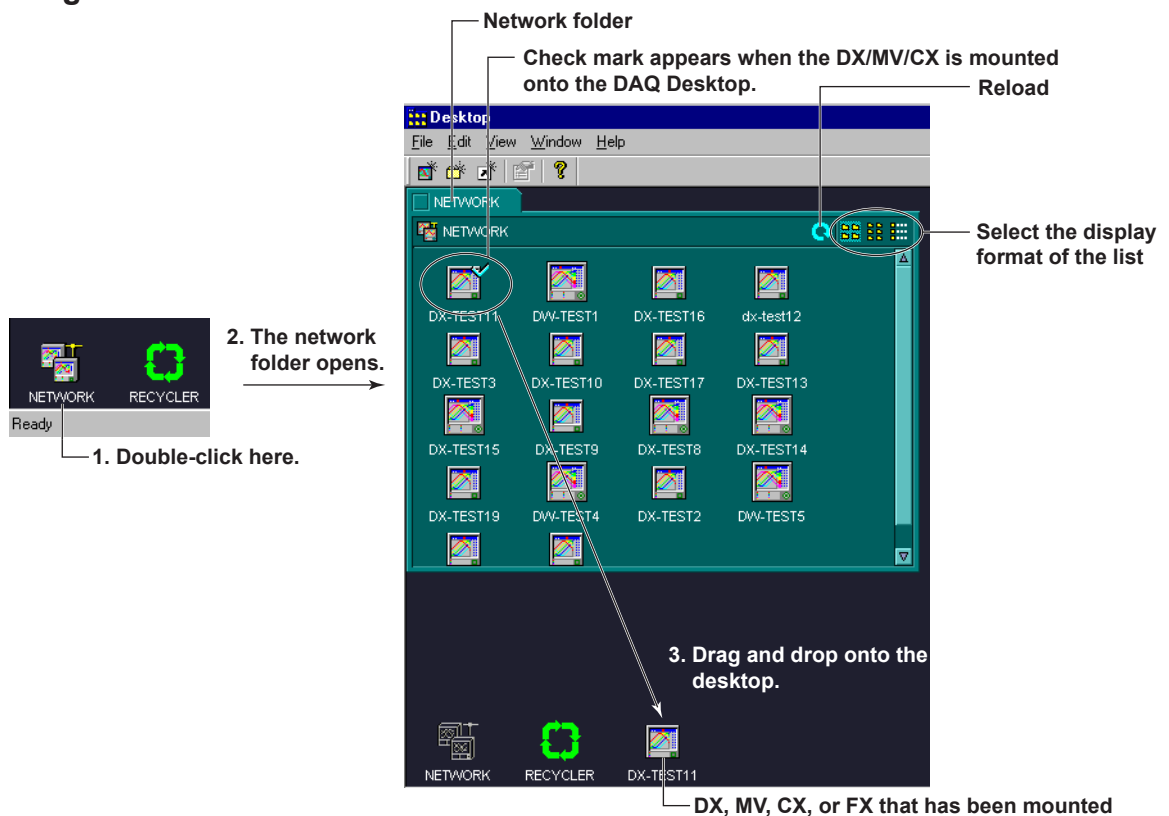
- Start/Stop the data acquisition to the internal memory of the RECORDER.
- Start the Data Monitor, Data Viewer, Configurator programs.
- Snap shot.
- View the files residing in the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER.
- View and change the RECORDER configuration.
- Create automatic transfer destination for the RECORDER data and list the transfer data.

**Folder icon**

This is the automatic transfer destination for the RECORDER data. For the procedures to create folder icons, see section 2.5.

**Note**

- Files and folders that are dragged and dropped onto the recycler icon are temporarily placed in the following folder: DAQEXPLORER\desktops\DAQStation\recycler.
- When the DAQEXPLORER is restarted, all the data in the recycler folder are deleted.

**Mounting the RECORDER**

## 2.1 Starting and Exiting the DAQ Desktop

### Network folder

The network folder will list the mountable RECORDERS that are within the same segment.

The RECORDER icons that have already been mounted onto the DAQ Desktop will display red check marks.

In addition, the list of RECORDER icons will show the host names that were specified in section 1.3.

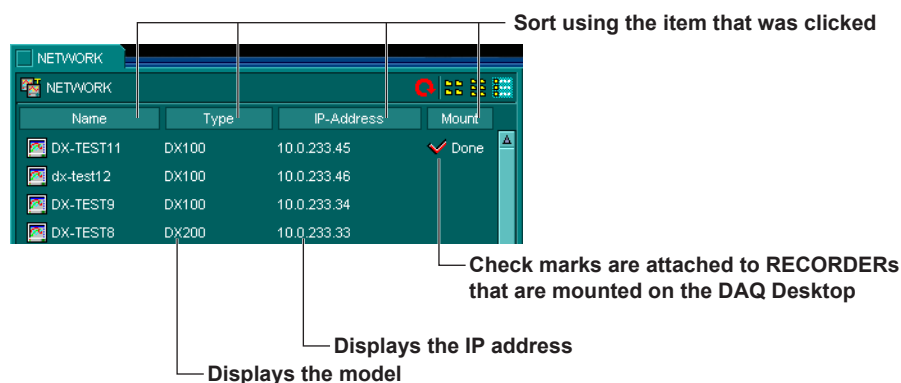
### Note

- DX1000/DX2000s with the /AS1 advanced security option are displayed in the network folder, but they cannot be mounted.
- DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200/CX1000/CX2000 with the serial communication (/C2 or /C3) option whose memory output is set to Serial in the serial communication settings are not displayed in the network folder.

### Methods used to display the list

You can select Icons, List, or Details.

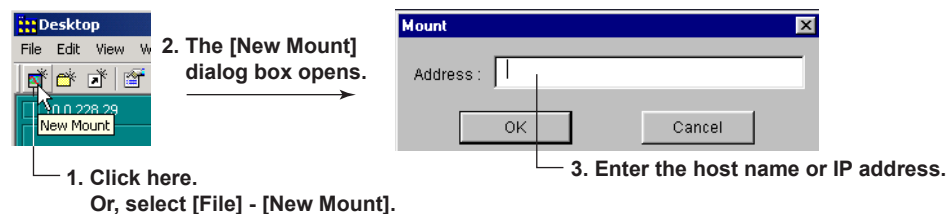
- Display example when details is selected



### Note

Depending on the network conditions, the RECORDER, even when it is in the same segment, may not be listed. In this case, mount the RECORDER by specifying the IP address or host name. For details related to mounting, see the next page.

## Mounting by Specifying the IP Address or Host Name



### New Mount

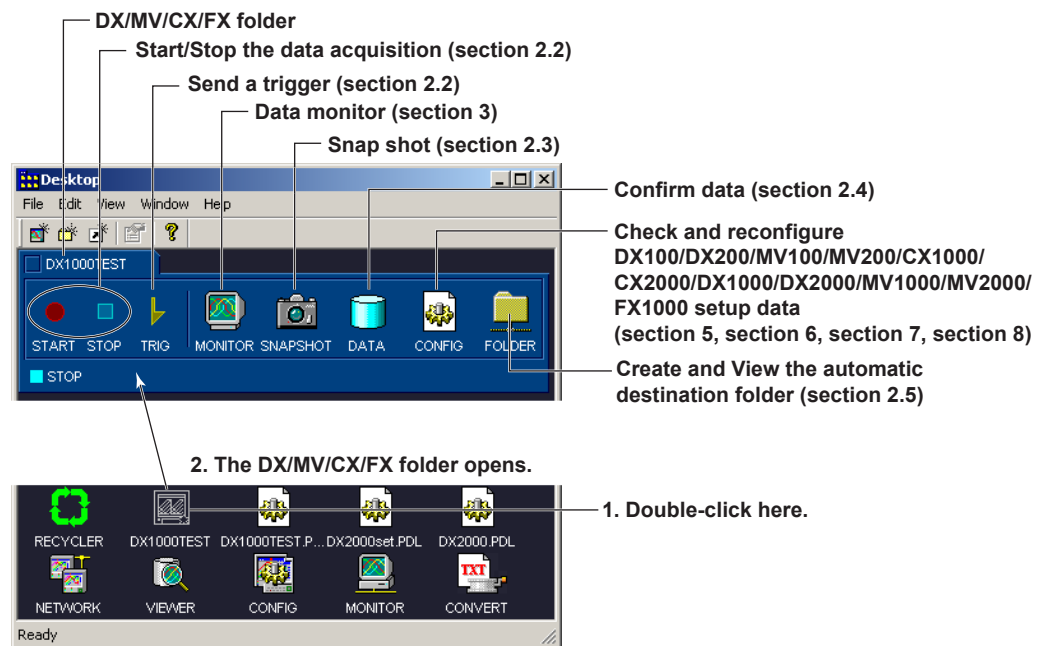
Mount the RECORDER by specifying the IP address or host name.

This method is used to mount a RECORDER residing in another network.

Clicking the [OK] button displays the icon of the RECORDER that has been mounted on the DAQ Desktop.

**Note**

- The maximum number of RECORDERS that can be mounted is 16.
- The icon of the RECORDER that could not be connected is indicated with a red “x” mark.
- Connecting is not possible in the following cases:
  - The DX/MV/CX/FX is not turned ON.
  - The DX/MV/CX/FX with the specified IP address or host name does not exist.
  - The user name and password (see page 2-1) do not match.
  - Another user is using the particular DX/MV/CX/FX.
  - DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200/CX1000/CX2000 with the serial communication (/C2 or /C3) option whose memory output is set to Serial in the serial communication settings cannot be mounted

**Opening the DX/MV/CX/FX Folder****Exiting the DAQ Desktop**

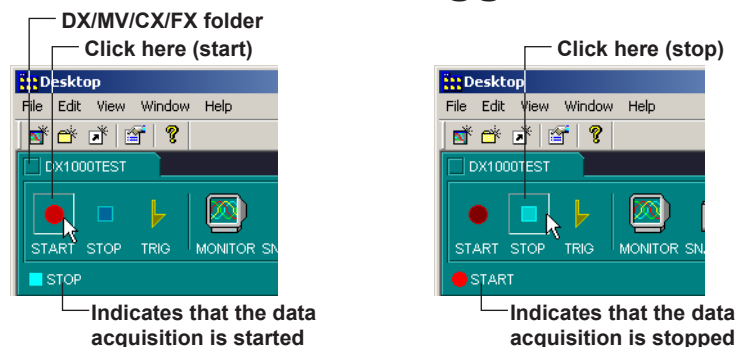
If you attempt to exit the program while the Data Monitor, Data Viewer, or Configurator is running and the desktop is busy carrying out some operation, a message “Now working! Do you exit all compulsory?” is displayed.

**Note**

You cannot exit from the DAQ Desktop, if you are editing a file that is outside the management of the DAQ Desktop on the Data Viewer that was started from the Start menu or on the Configurator program.



## 2.2 Starting and Stopping Data Acquisition on the DX/MV/CX/FX, Send a Trigger



### Starting

Clicking the start button starts the data acquisition to the internal memory of the RECORDER.

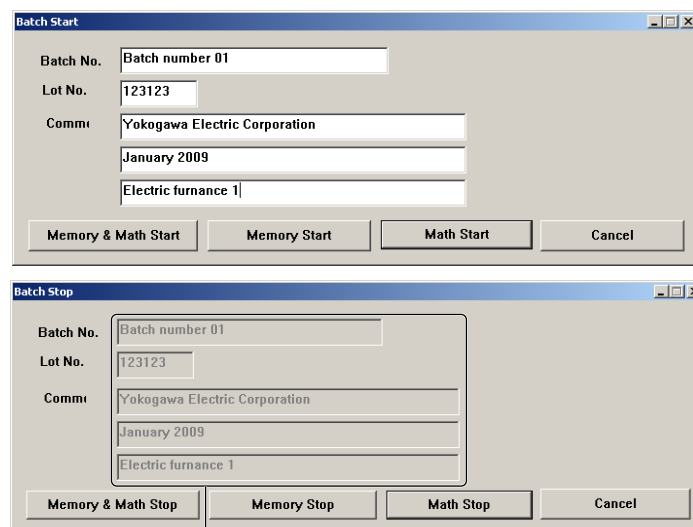
### Stopping

When you click the stop button, a message, "Do you stop recording?" appears. Clicking the [OK] button stops the data acquisition to the internal memory of the RECORDER.

### Starting and Stopping When Connecting the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 with the Batch Function

If the Batch function is OFF, recording and math start simultaneously. If the Batch function is ON, or with multibatches, recording and math start separately. When you click the START button, the Batch Start dialog box appears allowing you to start recording and math by individual batch, or for all batches. When you click the STOP button, the Batch Stop dialog box appears allowing you to stop recording and math by individual batch, or for all batches.

#### When the Batch Function Is Included

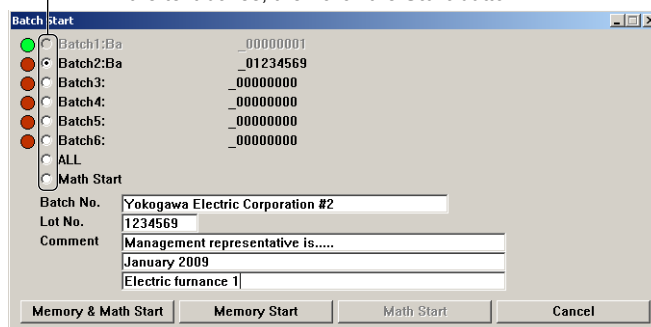


#### Batch information

Shows the batch information set on the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000

**When the Multibatch Function Is Included**

Select one item for recording or math start, fill in the text boxes, then click the **Start** button.

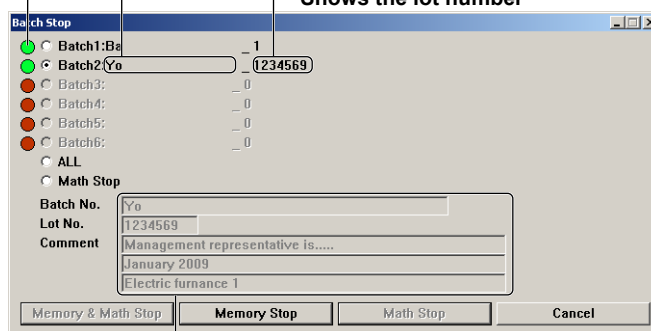


The **Batch Start** dialog box contains a list of radio buttons on the left: **Batch1:Ba**, **Batch2:Ba**, **Batch3:**, **Batch4:**, **Batch5:**, **Batch6:**, **ALL**, and **Math Start**. To the right of these buttons are text boxes showing values: **Batch1:Ba** (00000001), **Batch2:Ba** (01234569), **Batch3:** (00000000), **Batch4:** (00000000), **Batch5:** (00000000), and **Batch6:** (00000000). Below the list are four text input fields: **Batch No.** (Yokogawa Electric Corporation #2), **Lot No.** (1234569), **Comment** (Management representative is.....), and a sub-comment (January 2009, Electric furnace 1). At the bottom are four buttons: **Memory & Math Start**, **Memory Start**, **Math Start**, and **Cancel**.

Green indicates batches that have started

Shows the batch number

Shows the lot number



The **Batch Stop** dialog box has a similar layout to the start dialog. The radio buttons are: **Batch1:Ba**, **Batch2:Yo**, **Batch3:**, **Batch4:**, **Batch5:**, **Batch6:**, **ALL**, and **Math Stop**. The values to the right are: **Batch1:Ba** (1), **Batch2:Yo** (1234569), **Batch3:** (0), **Batch4:** (0), **Batch5:** (0), and **Batch6:** (0). The text input fields are: **Batch No.** (Yo), **Lot No.** (1234569), **Comment** (Management representative is.....), and a sub-comment (January 2009, Electric furnace 1). The buttons at the bottom are: **Memory & Math Stop**, **Memory Stop**, **Math Stop**, and **Cancel**.

Shows the batch information set on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 (release number 3 or later)

After selecting the batch number or computation to start, enter the batch number, lot number, and comments if necessary. If you select individual batch numbers and computations before clicking either the **Memory & Math Start**, **Memory Start**, or **Math Start** button, these items will be much clearer.

**Batch No.:** Up to 32 alphanumeric and the following characters can be entered: %()+-. °\_@[].

Square brackets [ ] can be used with DX1000/DX2000 release 3 or later and FX1000.

**Lot No.:** Up to 8 alphanumeric characters can be entered. The number of characters that can be entered depends on the number of digits of the lot number set on the DX/MV/CX/FX.

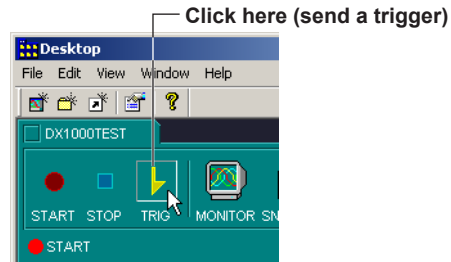
**Comment:** Up to 50 characters per line can be input. Alphanumerics and some symbols can be entered.

**Note**

- If starting and stopping is carried out on the DX/MV/CX/FX, and in other cases, the start/stop status display may not be correct.
- If the Batch function is ON, batch information cannot be input when the connected instrument has started memory sampling. Also, the **Memory & Math Stop** and **Memory Stop** buttons are not available.

## 2.2 Starting and Stopping Data Acquisition on the DX/MV/CX, Send a Trigger

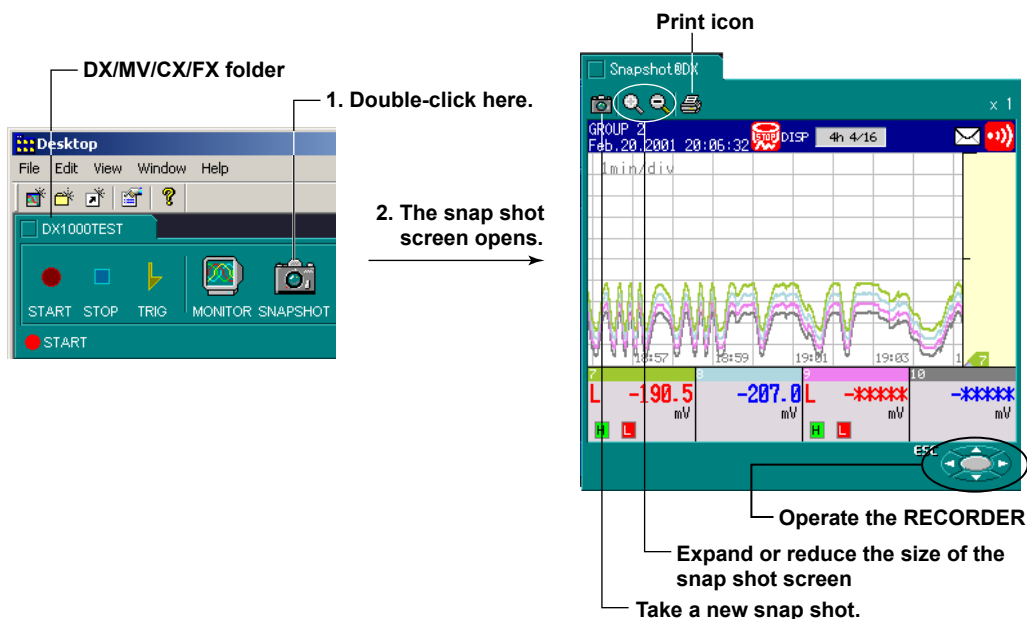
---



### Trigger

Sends the trigger signal used to store the event data to the internal memory. The trigger is valid when the mode used to store the event data to the internal memory of the DX/FX, MV or CX is [Trigger] or [Rotate], trigger type is set to key trigger ([Manual Trigger] is set to [ON], see page 5-17, 6-24, 7-23, or 8-41) and the DX, MV, CX, or FX is in the trigger-wait condition after you press the Start button. The trigger button is invalid during all other operations.

## 2.3 Using the Snap Shot Function



### Saving the snap shot screen

Drag and drop the snap shot screen that you wish to save onto the DAQ Desktop or onto a folder on the DAQ Desktop.

The screen data that are dragged and dropped onto the DAQ Desktop are saved to the DAQEXPLORER\desktop\DAQStation folder in the drive where the DAQEXPLORER was installed.

The extension of the saved data file is [png].

The data that are saved cannot be opened using the DAQEXPLORER. You will need a separate software program that can open the screen data.

### Procedure for the RECORDER

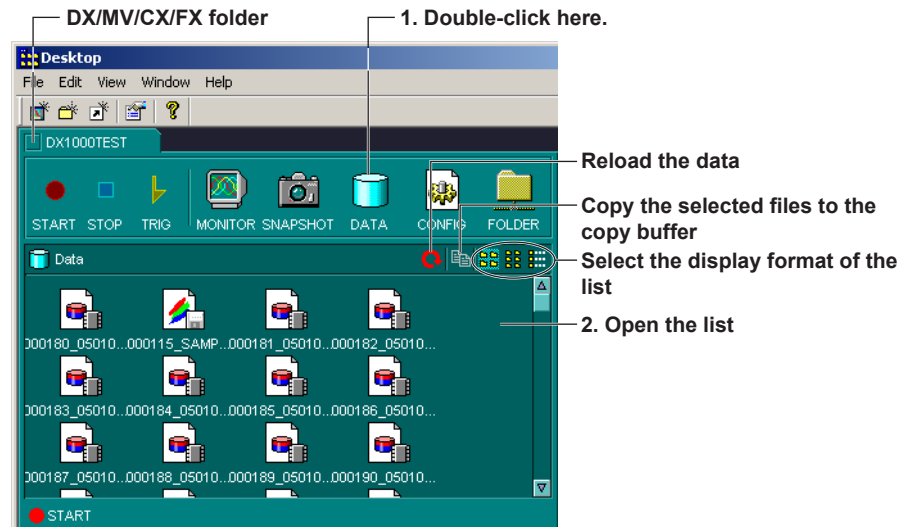
You can operate the snap shot screen with the keys appearing in the lower right. Even if you double click the image data file (.png) of the screen display created by the DX/MV/FX, the snapshot folder appears but you cannot operate the DX/MV/FX.

### Printing the Snap Shot Screen

If you click the print icon, the current snap shot screen is printed out. For printer settings, choose File > Print Setup.

## 2.4 Confirming the RECORDER Data

### Confirming the Data



### Displaying the data list

Displays a list of the files in the active folder of the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER.

### Data that can be displayed

The following data files can be listed:

- Display data file (\*.DDS and \*.CDS(CX), \*.DAD (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
- Event data file (\*.DEV and \*.CEV (CX), \*.DAE (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
- Report file
  - Hourly report file (\*.DHR)
  - Daily report file (\*.DDR)
  - Weekly report file (\*.DWR)
  - Monthly report file (\*.DMR)
  - DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 report file (\*.DAR)
- TLOG file (\*.DTG)
- Manual sample file (\*.DMN, \*.DAM (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
- Display image data file (\*.png)
- Report file that uses a report template (\*.xml; DX1000/DX2000)

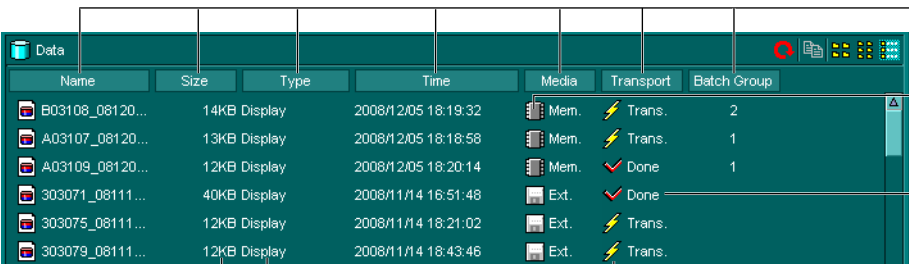
If you double-click the icon of a display data file, event data file, report file, TLOG file, or manual sample file, the file will open in the Data Viewer (see chapter 4).

If you double-click the icon of a report file that uses a report template, the file will be opened in the application that is associated with its extension.

### Methods used to display the list

You can select Icons, List, or Details.

• Display example when details is selected



Name	Size	Type	Time	Media	Transport	Batch Group
B03108_08120...	14KB	Display	2008/12/05 18:19:32	Mem.	Trans.	2
A03107_08120...	13KB	Display	2008/12/05 18:18:58	Mem.	Trans.	1
A03109_08120...	12KB	Display	2008/12/05 18:20:14	Mem.	Done	1
303071_08111...	40KB	Display	2008/11/14 16:51:48	Ext.	Done	
303075_08111...	12KB	Display	2008/11/14 18:21:02	Ext.	Trans.	
303079_08111...	12KB	Display	2008/11/14 18:43:46	Ext.	Trans.	

Sort using the item that was clicked

Displays whether the data are of the internal memory or the external storage medium

Check mark is attached to a file that has been automatically transferred

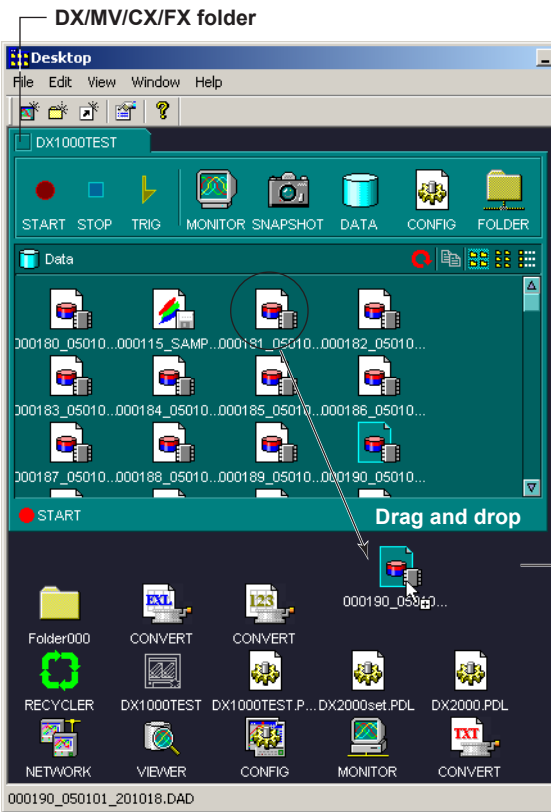
Attached to a file that is being automatically transferred

Displays the data type

Displays the data size

**Note** When viewing the contents of the external storage medium, only the data files in the directory that was specified as the data save destination on the DX/MV/CX/FX are listed.

Copying Files to the DAQ Desktop



DX/MV/CX/FX folder

Drag and drop

DAQ Desktop

You can copy the file that is located in the DX/MV/CX/FX to the DAQ Desktop by dragging and dropping the file onto the DAQ Desktop. If you double-click the icon of a report file (\*.xml) that uses a report template, the file will be opened in the application that is associated with its extension.

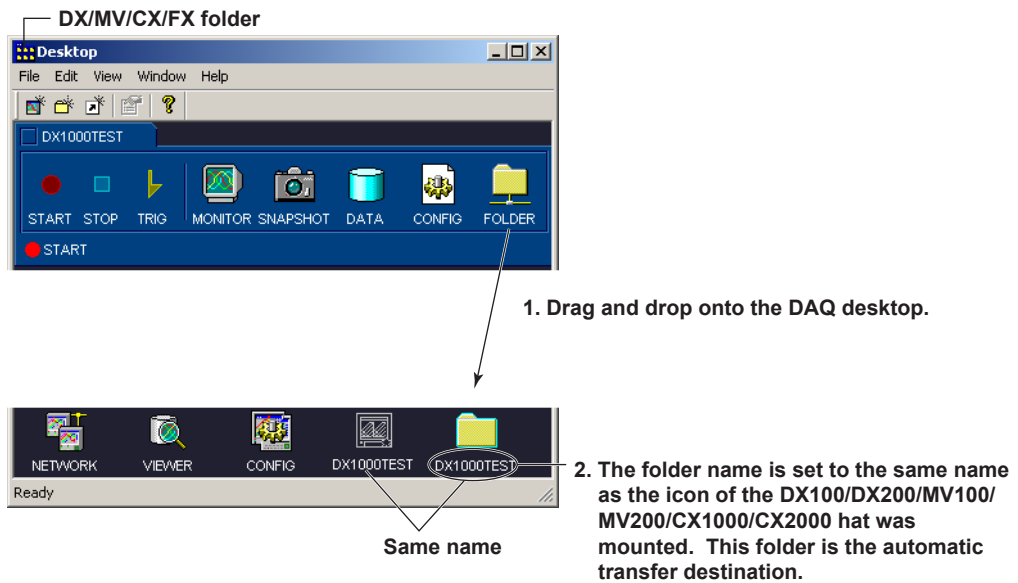
Copying and pasting files

To copy the files, select the files and select [Edit] - [Copy].  
The files that are copied can be pasted to the active window by selecting [Edit] - [Paste].

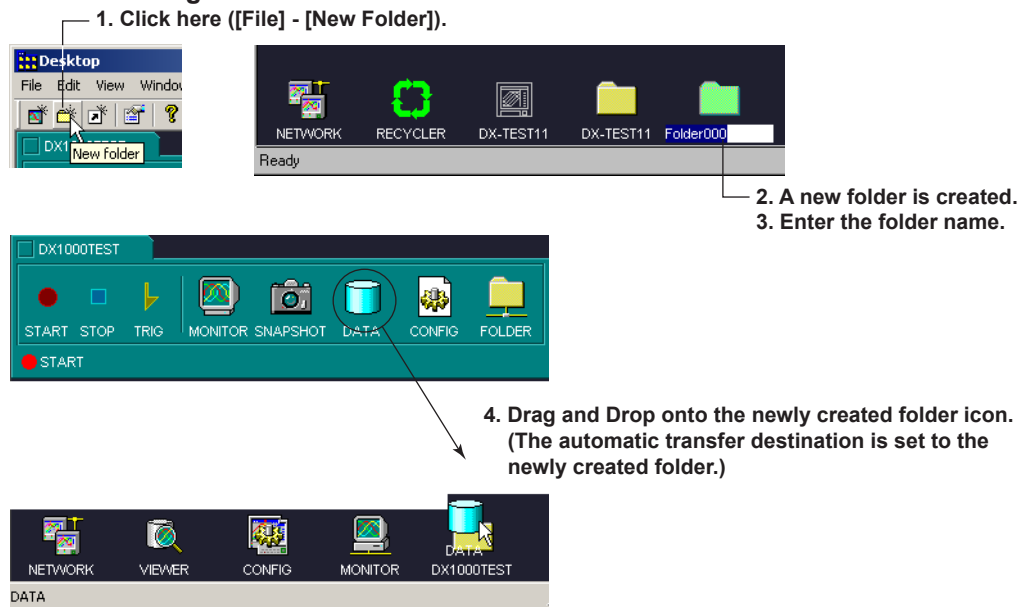
**Note** When the data are reloaded, the files residing the copy buffer are cleared.

## 2.5 Automatically Transferring Data in the DX/MV/CX/FX

### Setting the Automatic Transfer Destination

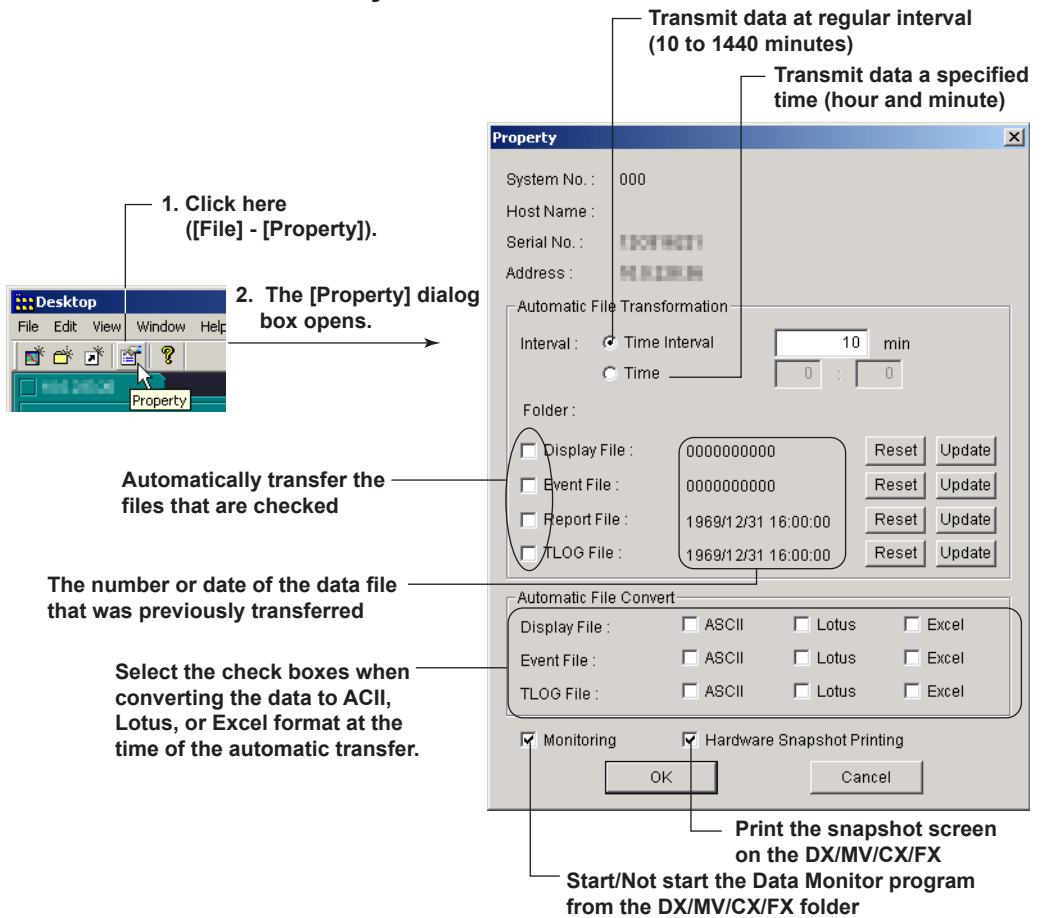


### Renaming the automatic transfer destination folder



The data residing in the internal memory or external storage medium of the DX/MV/CX/FX can be automatically transferred to the specified folder on the PC. However, on the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000, only the data that is stored in internal memory can be transferred.

## Selecting the Files to be Automatically Transferred



### Files that can be automatically transferred

The following files residing in the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER can be automatically transferred:

- Display data file
- Event data file
- Report file
- TLOG file (Excluding the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000)

### Resetting

All existing files of the selected types are automatically transferred at the time of the data transfer immediately after the [Reset] button is clicked.

### Updating

All files of the selected types that are created after the [Update] button is clicked are automatically transferred during the next data transfer.

### Monitoring

Select whether or not to start the Data Monitor program from the DX/MV/CX/FX folder. If you deselect the check box, you will not be able to select the MONITOR icon of the DX/MV/CX/FX folder.

### Note

- If the DAQEXPLORER is terminated with some files still selected to be transferred (denoted on each file by a check mark), the selected files will be transferred when the first data transfer is performed once the DAQEXPLORER has been restarted.
- The property icon ([File] - [Property]) cannot be selected unless the DX/MV/CX/FX folder is active (the DX/MV/CX/FX folder is selected).
- Report files (\*.xml) created with the DX1000/DX2000 of release number 4 or later using the report template are not included in the files that are transferred automatically.



## 2.5 Automatically Transferring Data in the DX/MV/CX

### Automatic File Convert

You can automatically convert an automatically-transferred file to create a file in ASCII, Lotus, or Excel format. However, there are no TLOG files on the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000.

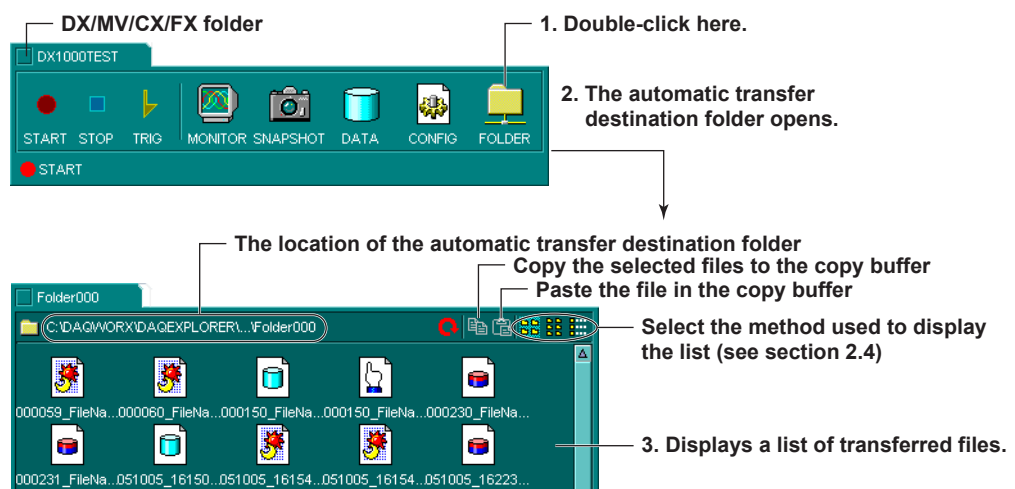
### Printing the Snap Shot Screen on the DX/MV/CX/FX

If you select the Hardware Snapshot Printing check box under Properties on the previous page and take a snapshot on the DX/MV/CX/FX main unit, the snapshot is automatically output to the specified printer. For instructions on printer settings, see page 2-7.

## Data Conversion

You can automatically create conversion files from the automatically transferred files.

## Confirming the Transferred Files



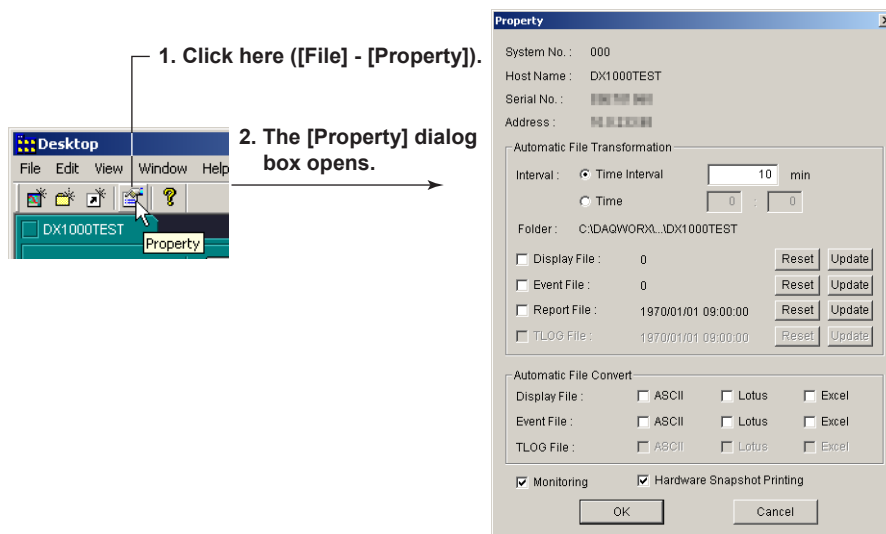
You can also open the above folder by double-clicking the automatic transfer destination folder located on the DAQ Desktop.

### Note

- When the list of data residing in the internal memory or external storage medium of the RECORDER is displayed, data that have been transferred are indicated with red check marks.
- If you double-click the icon of an Excel or text file in the destination folder for automatic transfer, Excel or a text editor launches and displays the data.
- To display files, the programable to display each file (hereinafter referred to as the external viewer) must be installed, and the OS file associations must be raised. For information about file associations, see the manuals for the external viewer and the OS.
- DAQ Desktop cannot determine the condition of files being displayed by the external viewer. Problems may be experienced if files being displayed on the external viewer are deleted or moved using DAQ Desktop. Therefore, when deleting or moving files with DAQ Desktop, first close the file displayed on the external viewer.

## 2.6 Viewing the Property and Version Information

### Property



The properties of the active RECORDER are displayed. The following items are displayed:

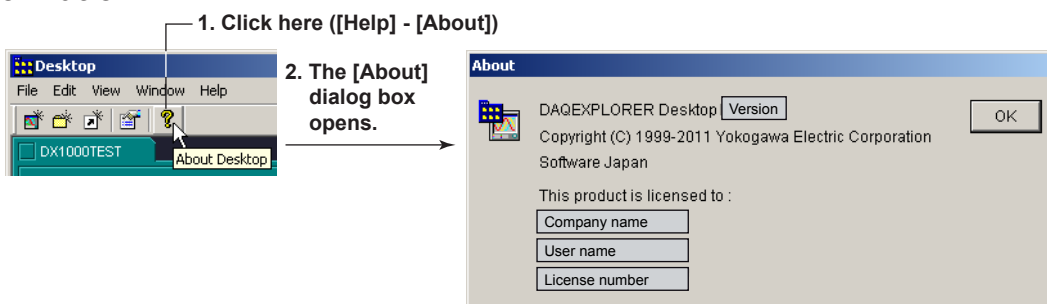
- System No.: Number used on the Data Monitor
- Host Name: RECORDER host name
- Serial No.: RECORDER serial number
- Address: RECORDER IP address or host name
- Interval: Automatic transfer interval of data (10 to 120 minute range)
- Folder<sup>1</sup>: Automatic transfer destination for the data
- Automatic file convert<sup>1</sup>: Automatic data format conversion during automatic transfer
- Reset: Transfer all existing data files
- Update: Transfer only newly created data files.
- Monitoring: Use/Not use the Data Monitor program.
- Interval: Interval at which the data is automatically transmitted (at regular intervals or at a specified time)
- Hardware Snapshot Printing: Whether or not screen snap shots taken on the DX/MV/CX/FX are automatically printed

<sup>1</sup> For the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000, TLOG file information is not displayed.

### Note

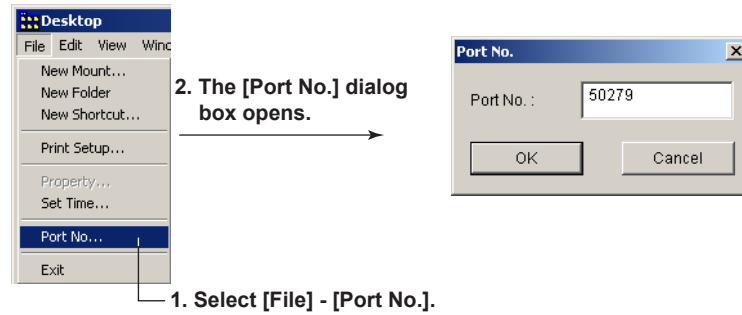
The property icon ([File] - [Property]) cannot be selected unless the DX/MV/CX/FX folder is active (the DX/MV/CX/FX folder is selected).

### Version Information



The version information of the DAQ Desktop is displayed.

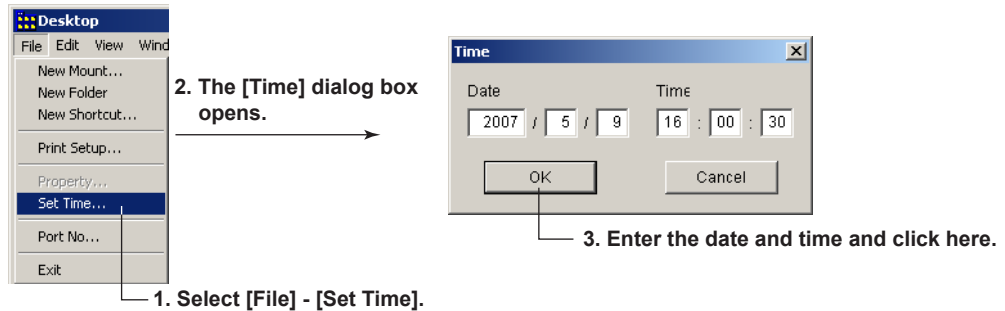
## 2.7 Confirming the Port Number Setting the Time on the DX/MV/CX/FX



### **Note**

The above dialog box can be used to change the port number. However, please consult your network administrator when changing the port number.

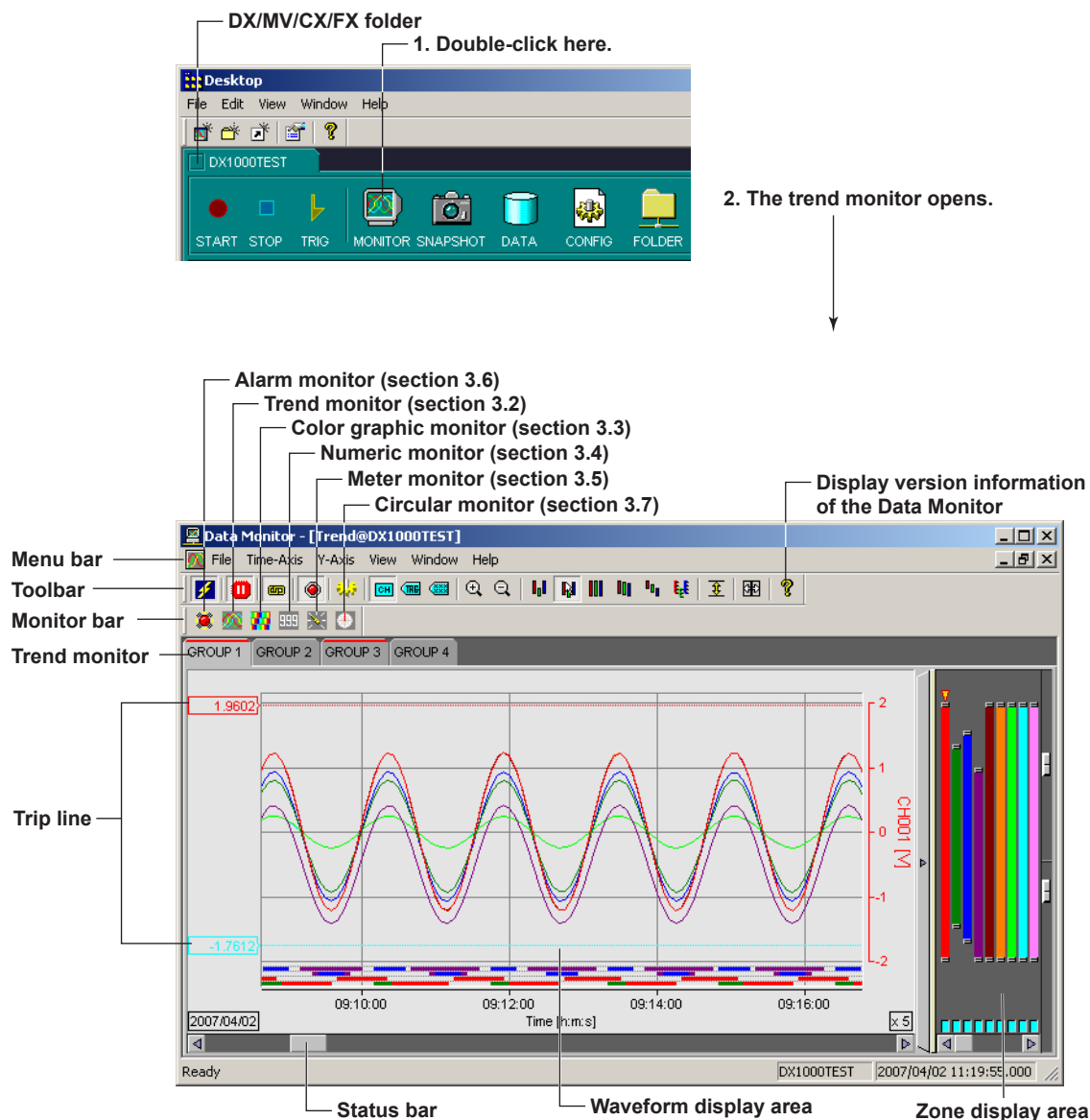
## Setting the Time on the DX/MV/CX/FX



Sets the date and time of all mounted RECORDERS at once.

## 3.1 Starting the Data Monitor

### Starting the Data Monitor (From the DX/MV/CX/FX Folder)



The Data Monitor can be used to monitor the measured/computed data and the alarms of the RECORDER. The following six monitoring methods are available:

- Alarm monitor
- Trend monitor
- Color graph monitor
- Numeric monitor
- Meter monitor
- Circular monitor

### 3.1 Starting the Data Monitor

---

#### Toolbar, monitor bar, and status bar

Clicking [View] - [Tool Bar], [Monitor Bar], or [Status Bar] from the menu bar displays the corresponding bar in the window. The bar will disappear if the check is removed.

#### **Note**

- You cannot launch the Data Monitor using the MONITOR icon, if the Data Monitor is already running.
  - You can monitor the data on the Data Monitor, even if the data acquisition to the internal memory of the DX/MV/CX/FX is stopped.
  - The trend screen is initially displayed when the Data Monitor is started.
  - The DX/MV/CX/FX folder is displayed by double-clicking the DX/MV/CX/FX icon on the DAQ Desktop.
  - If the connection conditions are saved by selecting [File] - [Save], they will be restored the next time the Data Monitor is opened.
- 

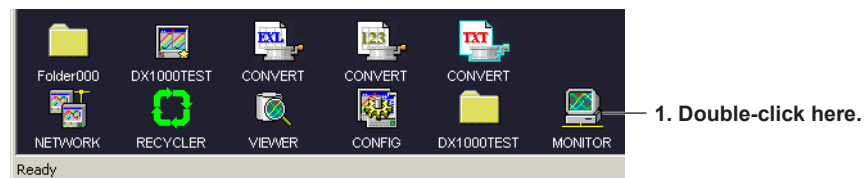
#### Displaying Groups

If the recorder's Batch or Multibatch function is turned ON, the data monitor's initial display group will start from batch group 1, and up to 50 groups will be assigned in order from the display groups in that batch group whose displays are turned ON. The displayed group name is the one specified on the recorder.

#### Time Display When Using the DST Function

When displaying data on this software's Data Monitor or Data Viewer, the data time on the recorder varies depending on the recorder's DST setting and the PC's time zone setting. If the recorder is set for DST, when recorder data is loaded on the PC, the time of the data reverts to the time before the DST adjustment and is then adjusted according to the PC time zone setting. The resulting time is displayed in the Data Viewer or Data Monitor. To unify the times on the recorder and the Data Viewer/Data Monitor, match the DST setting (in the Basic Settings) on the recorder with the PC's time zone setting.

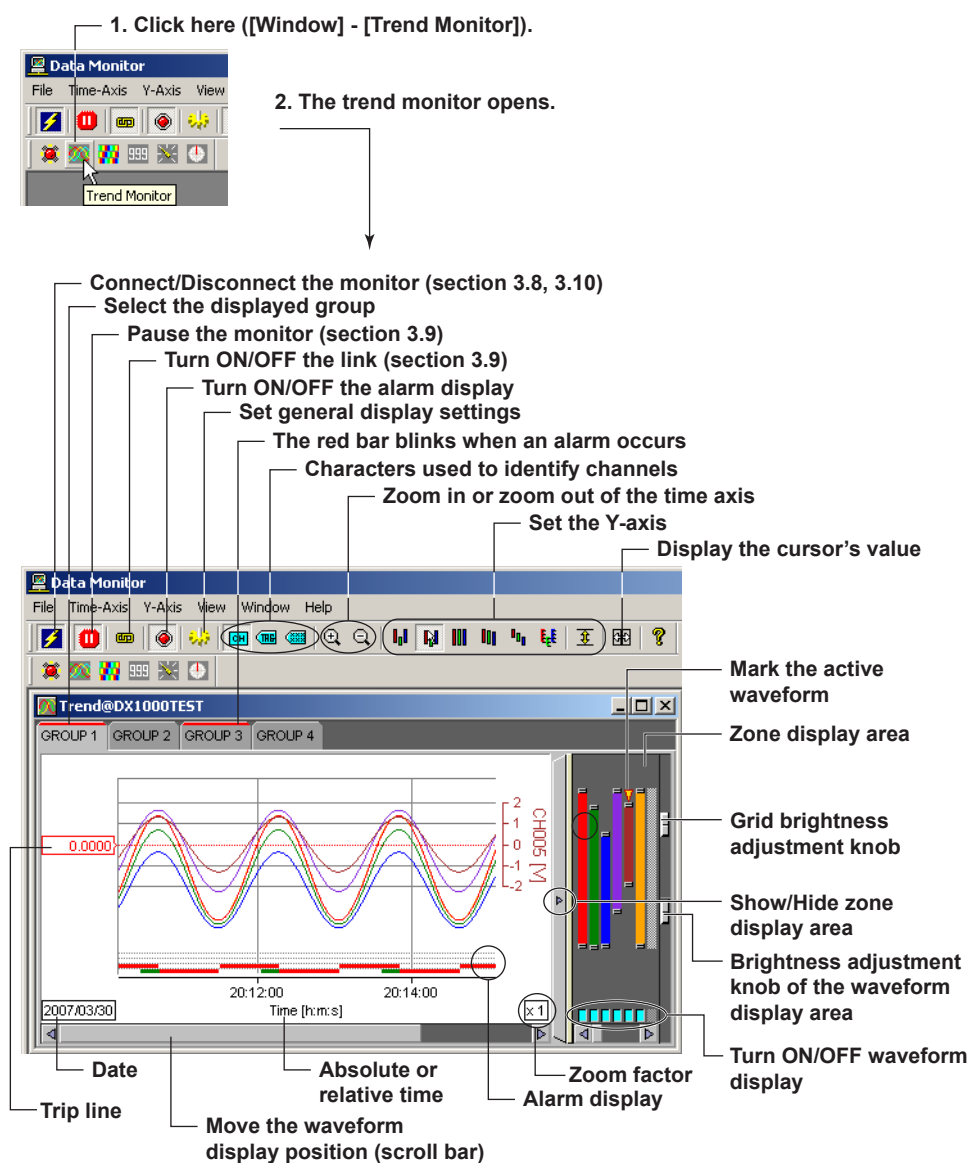
### Starting the Data Monitor (From the Desktop)



For the operations that follow, see section 3.8, "Connecting Communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop."

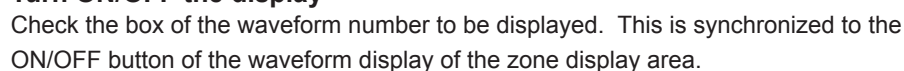
## 3.2 Displaying the Trend

### Displaying the Trend



#### Select the displayed group

Select the group for which the trend is to be displayed from the groups specified in [General Display Settings]. The registration of channels to groups is done at [General Display Settings] - [Channel No.].







## 3.2 Displaying the Trend

### Display color

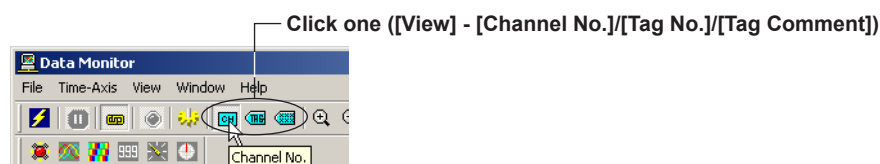
You can select the color of each waveform. To create custom colors, click the [Define Custom Colors] button in the [Color] dialog box.

### Copy/Paste

The parameters that are checked in the [Copy Setting] dialog box, that opens when the [Copy Setting] button is clicked, are copied.

When the [Copy] button is clicked, the settings of the waveform corresponding to the waveform No. that was activated (displayed in red) are copied. When the [Paste] button is clicked, the settings are copied to the waveform corresponding to the waveform No. that was activated.

## Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels



Select the character string used to identify the channel from channel No., tag No., and tag comment. The selected character string will be used as a label to indicate the waveform name.

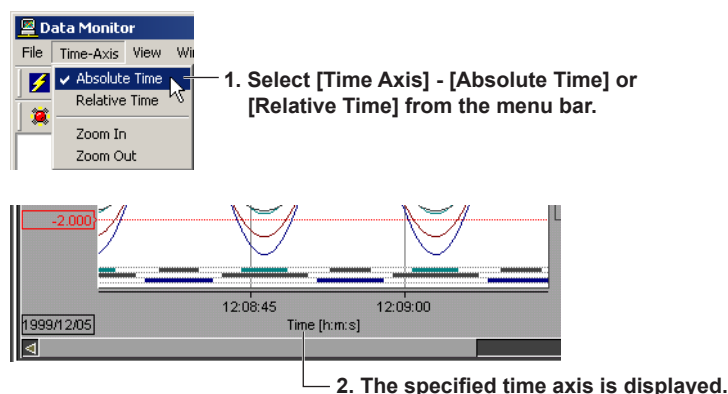
The string can be registered on the RECORDER directly or by using the Configurator. If [Tag No.] is selected the first sixteen characters of the registered character string are used. If [Tag Comment] is selected all the characters are used.

### Note

When the identification string is switched, the channel character string displayed on each monitor, [Cursor Value] window, and [General Display Setting] window will change accordingly.

## Setting the Time Axis

### Selecting absolute or relative time display



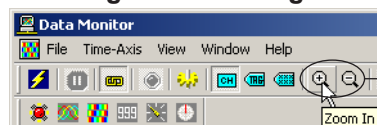
Absolute Time: Displays the time.

Relative Time: Displays the relative time from the first data point.

### Note

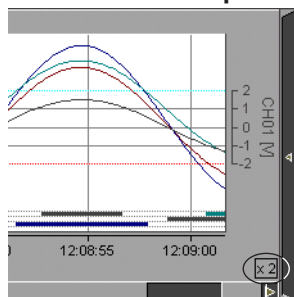
The time information display of the cursor's value display is set to the specified setting (absolute or relative).

### Zooming in or zooming out of the time axis



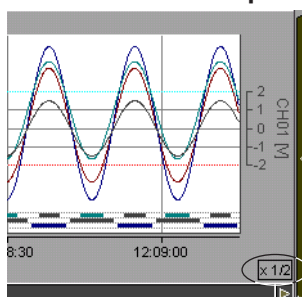
Click either one  
([Time Axis] - [Zoom In]/[Zoom Out])

#### • Zoom In Example



Expanded by 2

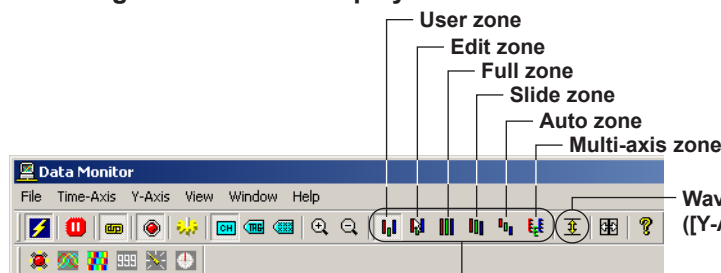
#### • Zoom Out Example



Reduced to 1/2

## Setting the Y-axis

### Selecting the waveform display zone



Waveform display limit  
([Y-Axis] - [Clip])

Click one  
([Y-Axis] - [User zone]/[Edit zone]/[Full zone]/  
[Slide zone]/[Auto zone]/[Multi-axis zone])

Select from the following list of choices:

For the display examples of each zone, see the next page.

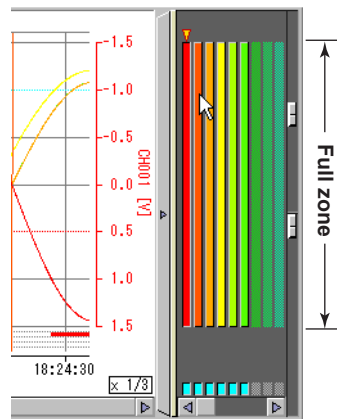
- User zone: Each waveform is displayed in the range specified in [Zone] under the [General Display Setting] (the zone cannot be changed on the trend display screen).
- Edit zone: Each waveform is displayed in the range specified in [Zone] under the [General Display Setting] (the zone can be changed on the trend display screen).
- Full zone: Display all waveforms using full zones.
- Slide zone: Display the waveforms in a cascade fashion from the top to the bottom of the waveform display area.
- Auto zone: Display the waveforms by equally dividing the waveform display area by the number of displayed waveforms.
- Multi-axis zone: Display the Y-axis of multiple waveforms.

### Note

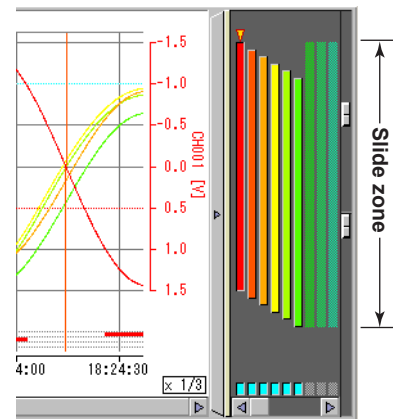
If the waveform display zone is set to some setting other than multi-axis zone and auto zone, only the Y-axis of the active waveform is displayed.

### Examples of the Various Zone Settings

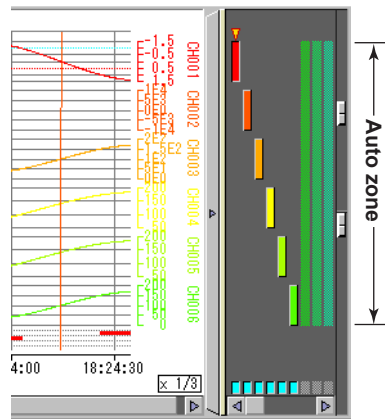
- Full zone



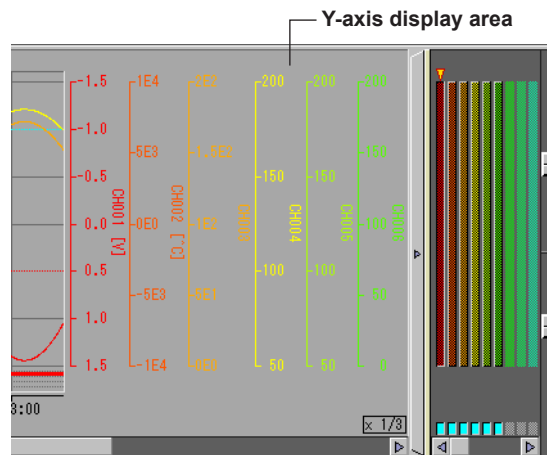
- Slide zone



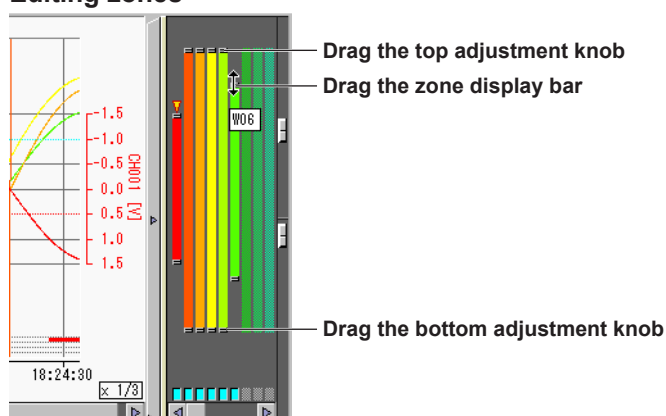
- Auto zone



- Multi-axis zone



### Editing zones



You can change the waveform display zone on the trend display screen by clicking the edit zone icon or by selecting [Y-Axis] - [Edit Zone].

The size of the zone can be changed by dragging the top and bottom adjustment knobs.

The entire zone can be moved by dragging the zone display bar.

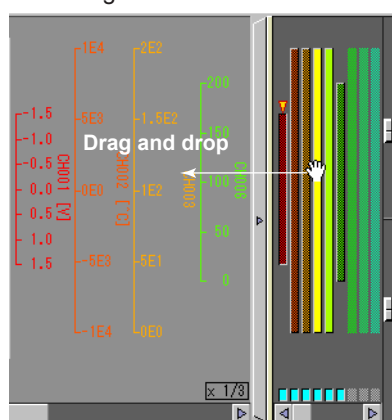
The zones that are set in [Edit Zone] are reflected in the [Zone] setting of the [General Display Settings].

### Displaying multiple Y-axis

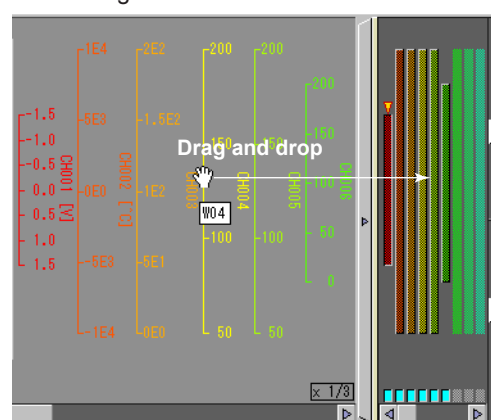
When multi-axis zone is selected, the Y-axis scales corresponding to the [Y-Axis] boxes in the [General Display Settings] that are checked will be displayed.

The Y-axis can only be added or deleted by dragging or dropping when the monitor is paused.

#### • Adding a Y-axis



#### • Deleting a Y-axis



## 3.2 Displaying the Trend

### Waveform display limit (clip)

When the waveform display limit is enabled by clicking the clip icon or by selecting [Y-Axis] - [Clip], the Y-axis display range of the waveform are limited to the minimum and maximum values that were specified under [General Display Settings] - [Scale]. Measured values that are less than the minimum value are set to the minimum value and values that are greater than the maximum value are set to the maximum value.

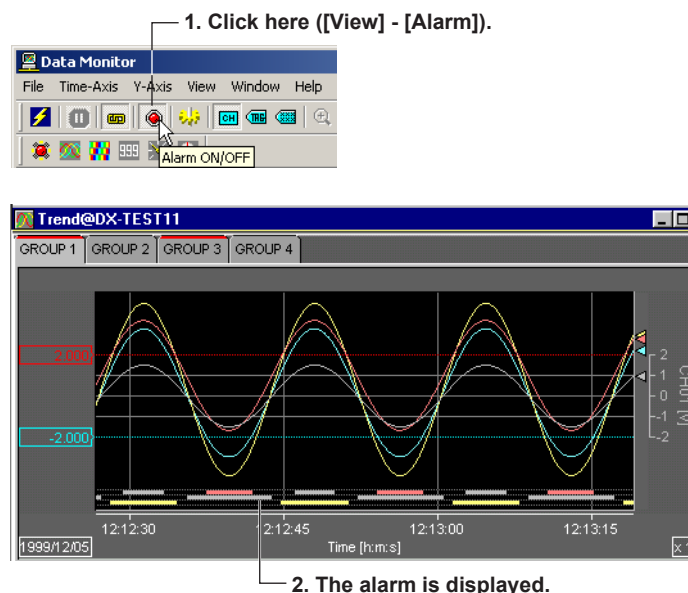
- **Example in which Display Limit is Enabled**



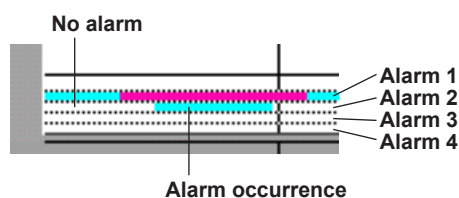
- **Example in which Display Limit is Disabled**



## Turning ON/OFF the Alarm Display



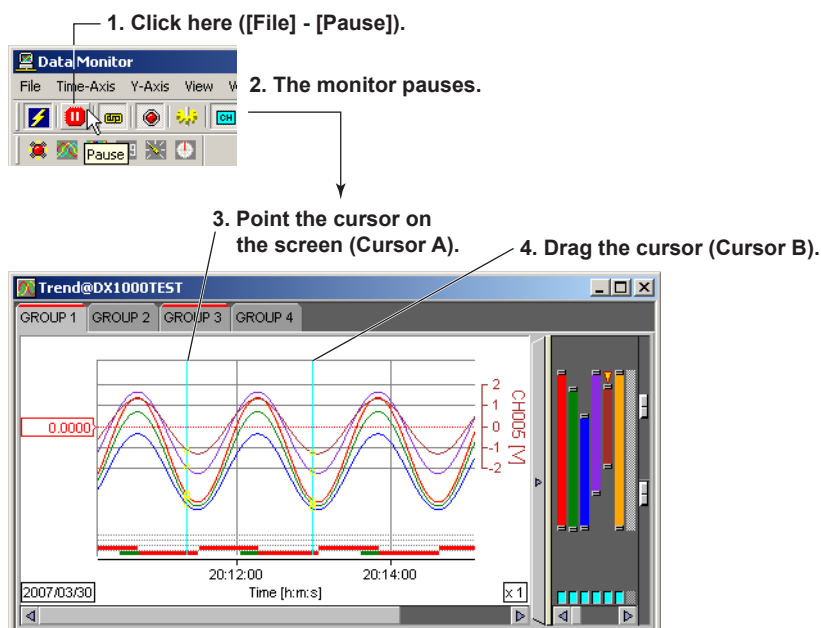
### Alarm display



The alarm of the active waveform is displayed in front.

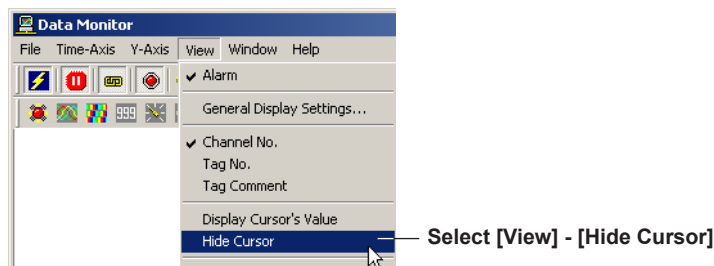
## Showing/Hiding Cursors

### Showing the cursor

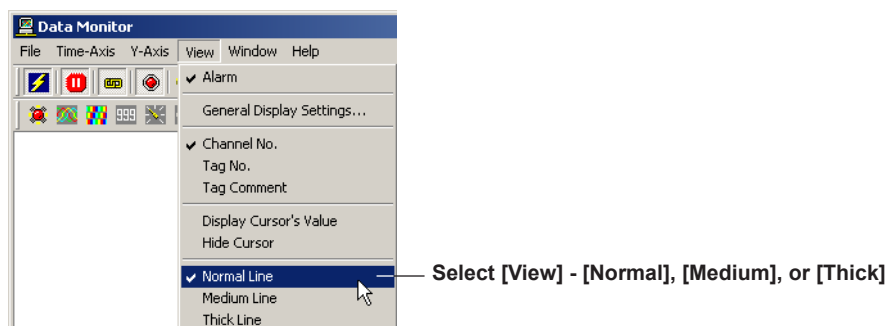


When the mouse is pointed on the screen, Cursor A and Cursor B are overlapped. Cursors can be displayed only when the monitor is paused. Pause the monitor before pointing the cursor on the trend screen.

### Hiding the cursor

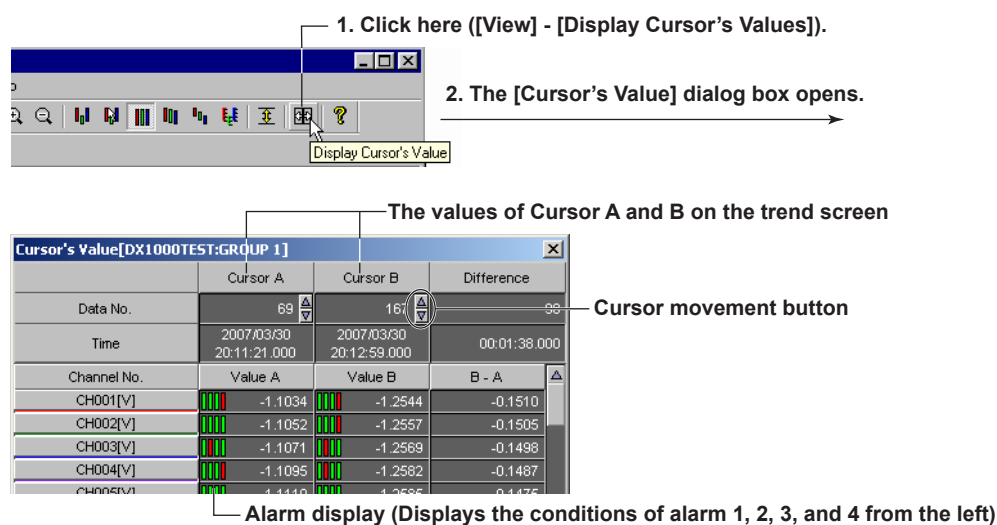


## Selecting the Line Type of the Waveform (Normal/Medium/Thick)



You can select the thickness of the line of the displayed waveform from Normal, Medium, and Thick.

## Displaying Cursor's Values



A list of Cursor A and B values and their differences on the trend screen is displayed. You can change the values of Cursor A and B by clicking the cursor movement buttons. When the alarm display is turned ON, the alarm conditions are displayed. When an alarm is in effect, the indicator is red. When it is not, the indicator is green. If the alarm is not set, the indicator is black.

### Displaying numeric values of abnormal data

The abnormal data are displayed as follows:

+OVER: Measured/computed data are over the positive limit

-OVER: Measured/computed data are under the negative limit

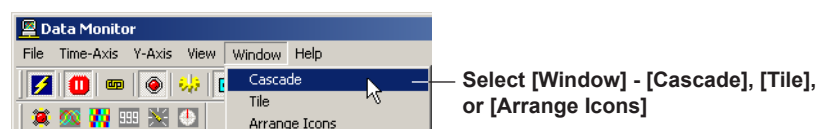
LACK: Computation error or data dropout

### Note

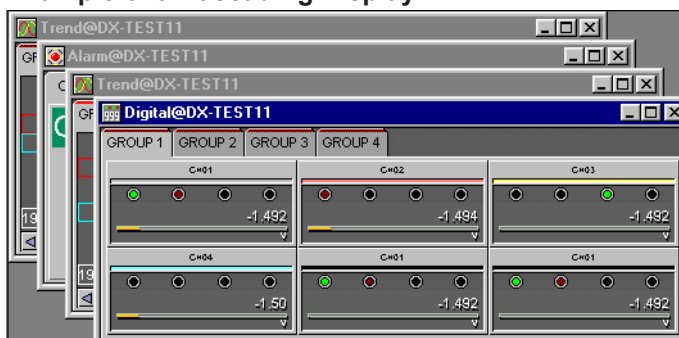
When a cursor is not displayed on the trend screen, the cursor's value display area becomes blank.

## Setting the Window

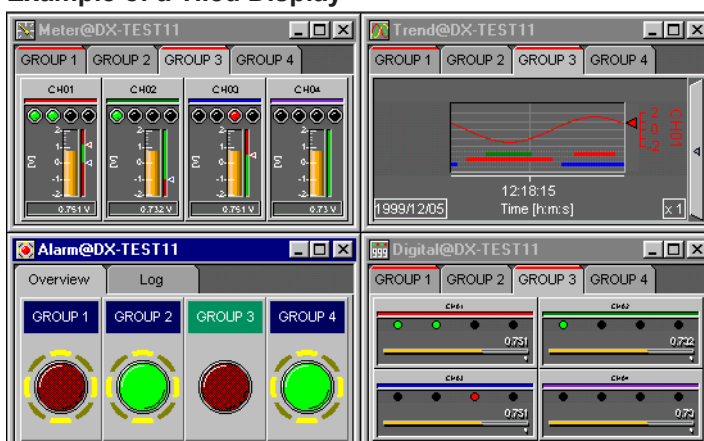
### Cascade/Tile/Arrange Icons



- Example of a Cascading Display



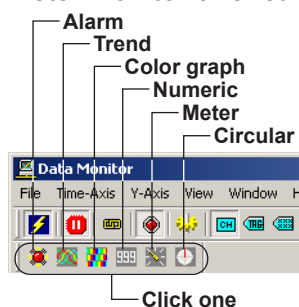
- Example of a Tiled Display



- Example of Arranged icons



Displaying a new trend monitor, color graph monitor, numeric monitor, meter monitor or circular monitor

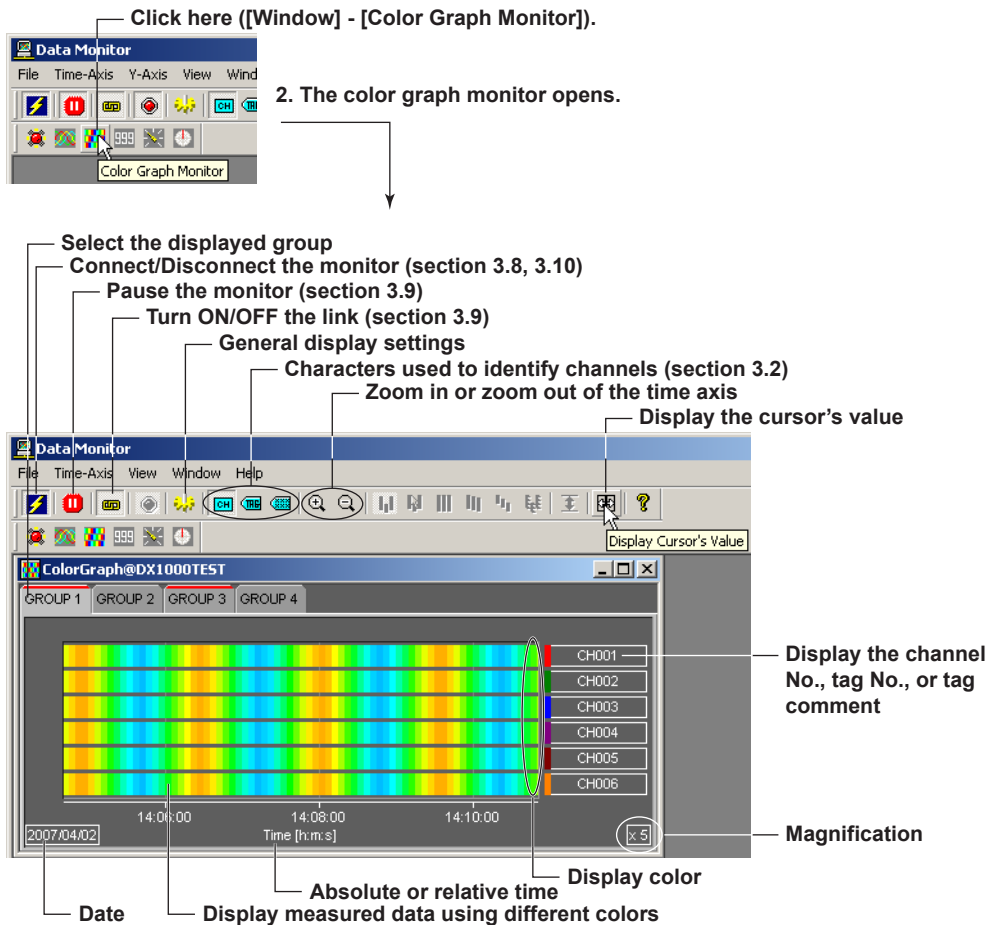


A new monitor opens every time the icon is clicked. This is useful when you wish to view multiple groups simultaneously.



## 3.3 Displaying the Color Graph

### Displaying the Color Graph



### General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box related to the color graph display are as follows:

- Turn ON/OFF waveform display: The color graph of the waveform that has channels registered and is turned ON is displayed.
- Registering the channel: The measured or computed data of the registered channel can be displayed.
- Setting the displayed range: By assigning 50 different colors from the minimum to the maximum values of the scale, the measured values are displayed using those colors. The measured data are colored in the following order: blue (minimum value), light blue, green, yellow, and red (maximum value).
- Display color

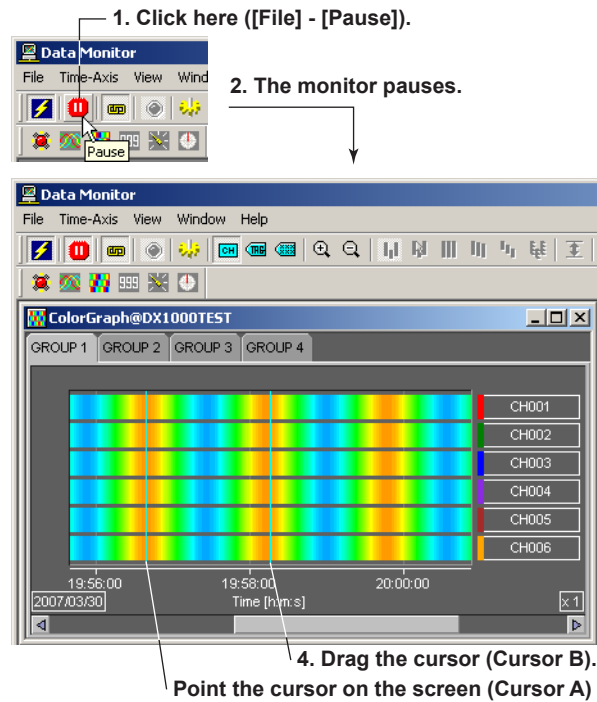
For details related to the setting procedures, see "General Display Settings" in section 3.2, "Displaying the Trend."

## Setting the Time Axis and Cursor Display

**Selecting absolute or relative time display, zooming in or out of the time axis, displaying cursor's values**

For details, see "Setting the time axis" and "Displaying Cursor's Values" in section 3.2, "Displaying the Trend."

### Showing the cursor



Cursors can be displayed only when the monitor is paused. Pause the monitor before pointing the cursor on the screen.

### Hiding the cursor

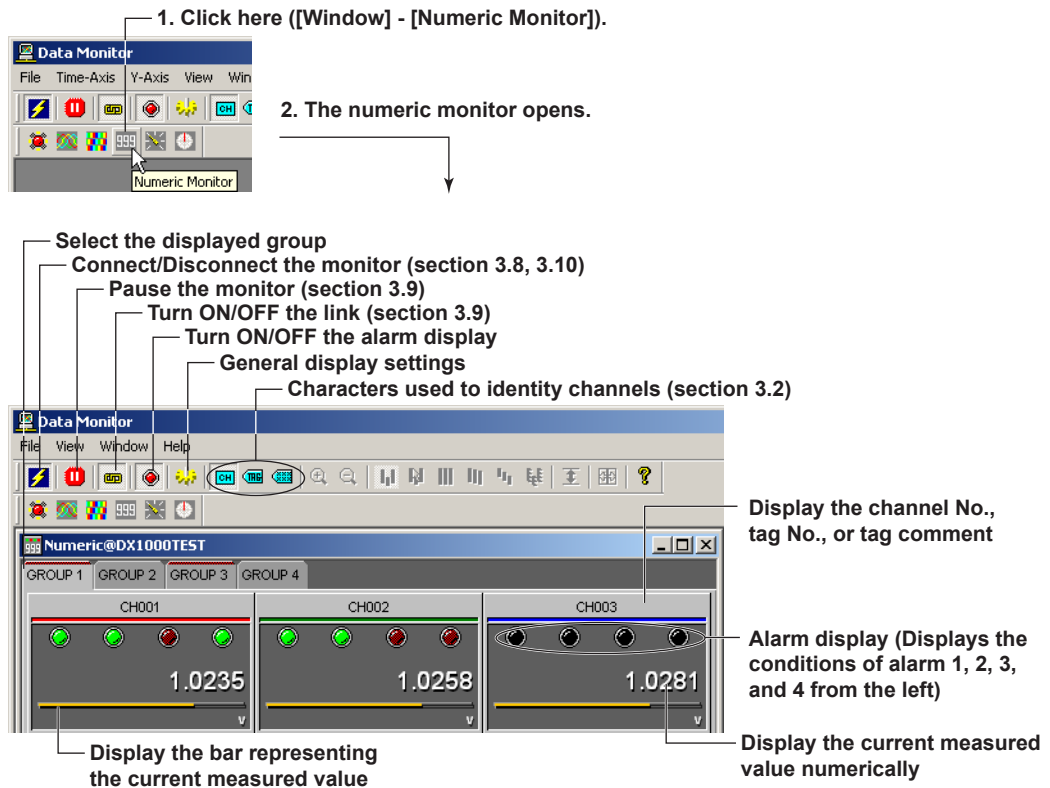
For details, see "Hiding the Cursor" in section 3.2, "Displaying the Trend."

## Setting the Window

For details, see "Setting the Window" in section 3.2, "Displaying the Trend."

## 3.4 Displaying Numeric Values

### Displaying Numeric Values



### General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box related to the numeric display are as follows:

- Turn ON/OFF waveform display
- Registering the channel
- Setting the displayed range: The bar representing the current measured value is displayed by normalizing it to the minimum and maximum values of the scale.

For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

### Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display

The alarm conditions of alarms 1 to 4 are displayed on the screen by clicking the alarm display icon or selecting [View] - [Alarm] and turning ON the alarm display. When an alarm is in effect, the indicator is red. When it is not, the indicator is green. If the alarm is not set, the indicator is black.

### Setting the Window

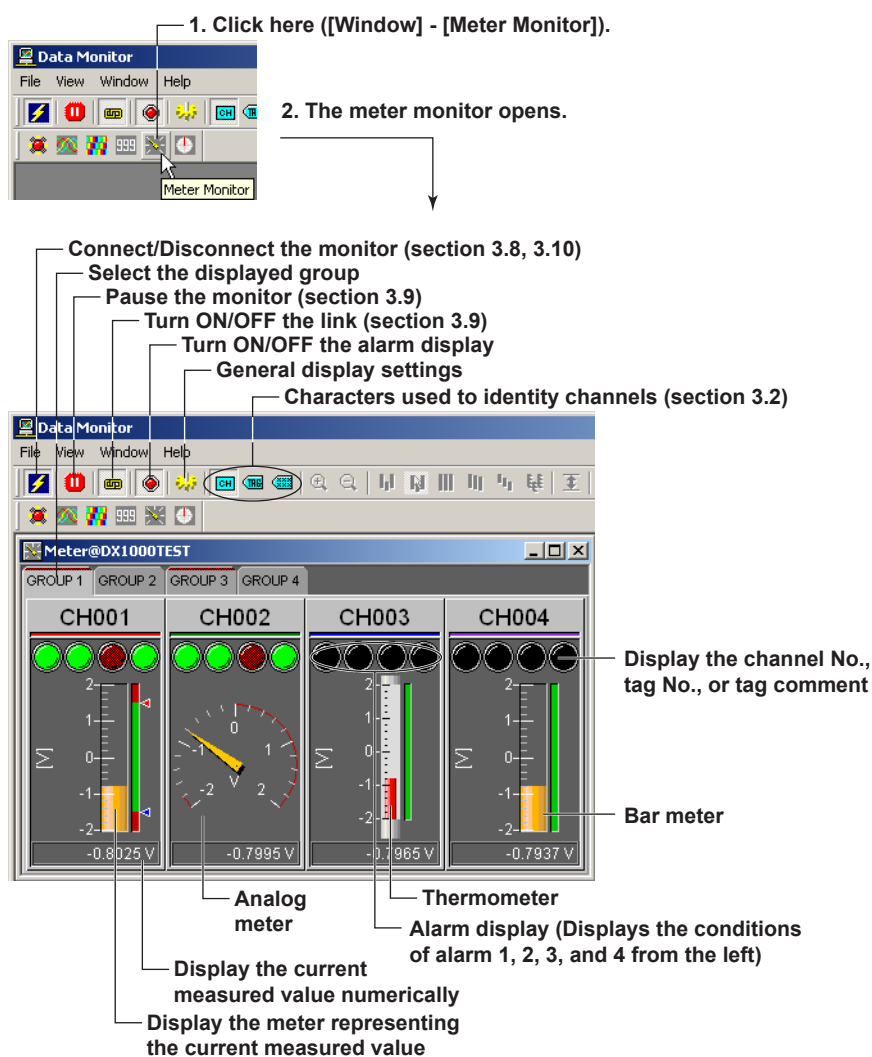
For details, see “Setting the Window” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

#### **Note**

For the numeric display of abnormal data, see page 3-12.

## 3.5 Displaying the Meter

### Displaying the Meter



### Note

For the numeric display of abnormal data, see page 3-12.

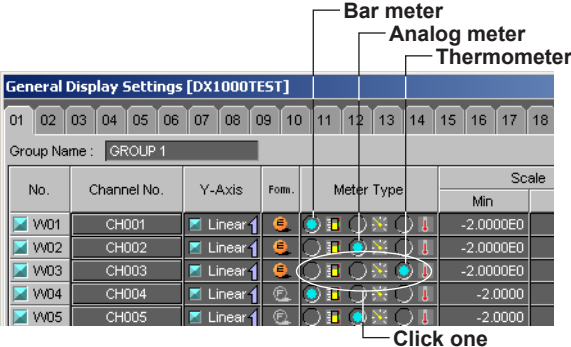
General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box related to the meter display are as follows:

- Turn ON/OFF waveform display
- Registering the channel
- Meter type: Select the meter from bar meter, analog meter, and thermometer.
- Setting the displayed range: The minimum and maximum values of the scale become the lower and upper limits of the meter scale.

For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Selecting the meter type



Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display

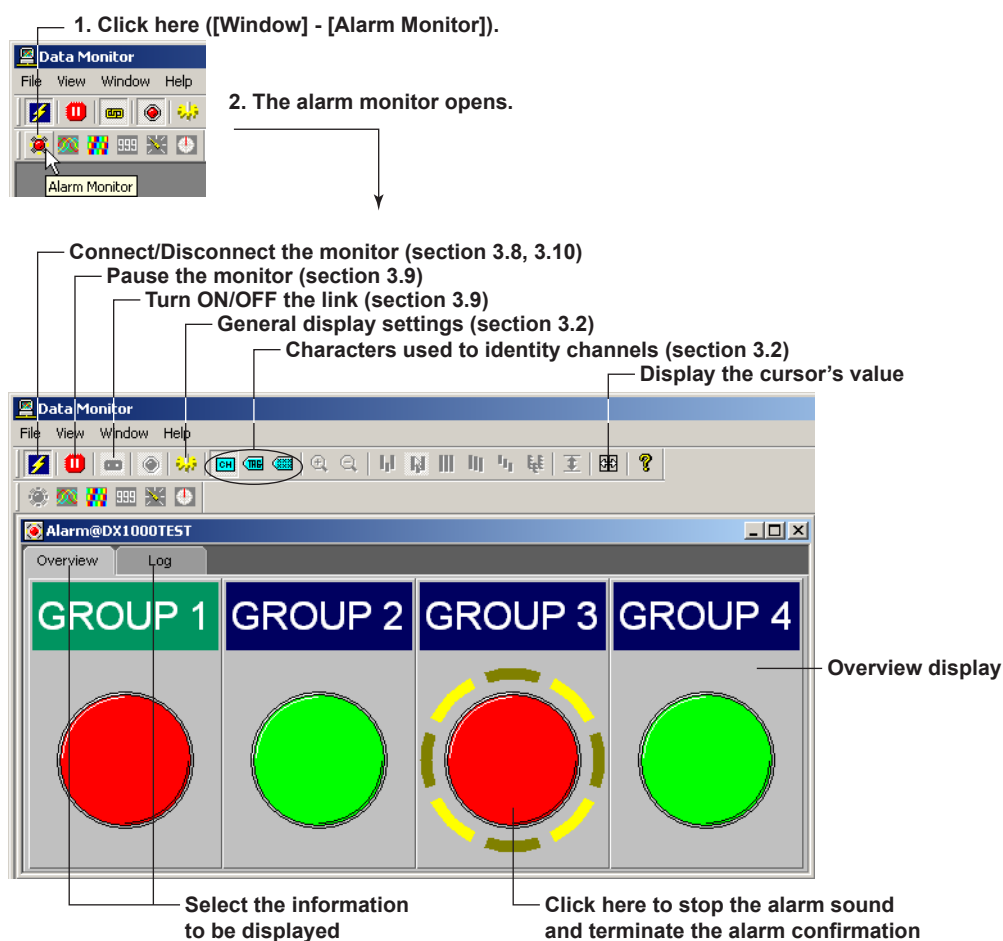
For details, see section 3.4, “Displaying Numeric Values.”

Setting the Window

For details, see “Setting the Window” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

## 3.6 Displaying Alarms

### Displaying Alarms



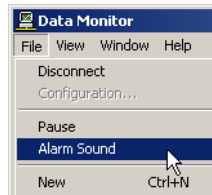
### General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box related to the alarm display are as follows:

- Turn ON/OFF waveform display
- Registering the channel
- Group Name

For details related to the setting procedures, see "General Display Settings" in section 3.2, "Displaying the Trend."

#### Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Sound

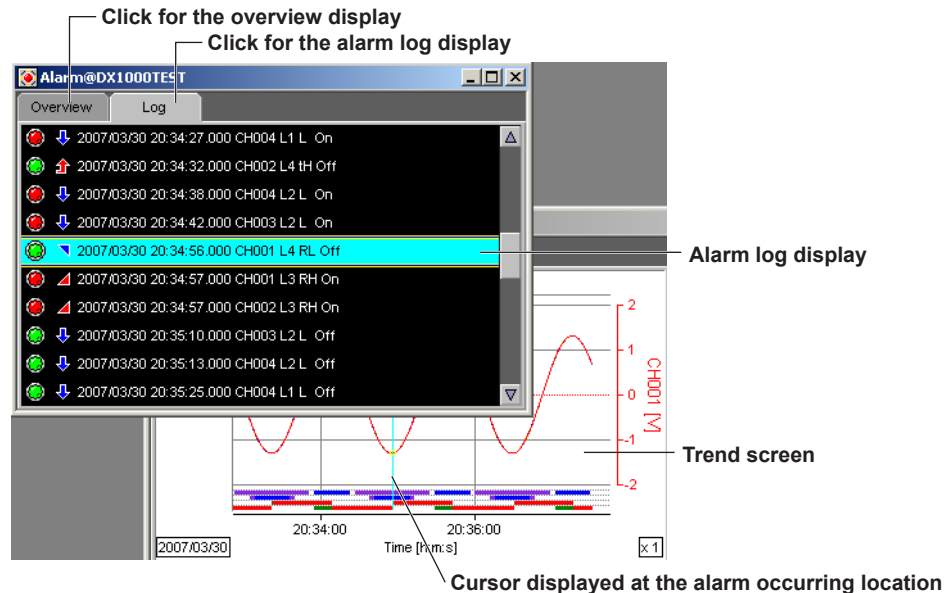


An alarm sound can be generated when an alarm occurs. To stop the alarm sound, confirm all alarms by clicking all groups in which alarms are occurring or select [View] - [Alarm Hold Reset].

#### Note

- Only one alarm monitor can be displayed for one connection. If you displayed multiple alarm monitors, select [File] - [Connect] to reconnect to the host. For details related to the connection, see section 3.8.
- To use the alarm sound, a sound source (sound card) must be installed on the PC.

#### Selecting the Information to be Displayed



#### Overview and log

The following two types of alarm displays are available:

##### • Overview

The following four types of lamps are used to display the alarm conditions within the group:

- Green lamp: No alarms are occurring.
- Red lamp: An alarm is occurring.
- Green lamp and blinking ring: No alarms are occurring, but there are alarms that have occurred in the past that have not been confirmed.
- Red lamp and blinking ring: An alarm is occurring. In addition, there are alarms that have occurred in the past that have not been confirmed.












#### Note

By displaying the overview and clicking the group in which the alarm is occurring, the alarm can be confirmed. You can also confirm alarms by selecting [View] - [Alarm Hold Reset]. The blinking ring disappears when a confirmation is made.

- **Alarm log**

Displays a list of the type, the time of occurrence and release, and the channel of the alarms that occurred in the past. A maximum of 100 alarm logs can be displayed.

The symbols used in the alarm log are as follows:

	: Upper limit alarm
	: Lower limit alarm
	: Delay upper limit alarm
	: Delay lower limit alarm
	: Difference upper limit alarm (red)
	: Difference lower limit alarm (blue)
	: Upper limit on rate-of-change alarm
	: Lower limit on rate-of-change alarm
	: Deviation upper & lower limit
	: Deviation within upper & lower limits
	: Others

The following operations are possible on the alarm log display when the monitor is paused.

- If an item is clicked, the cursor on the trend screen or the color graph screen will move to the corresponding time.
- Scroll the displayed items

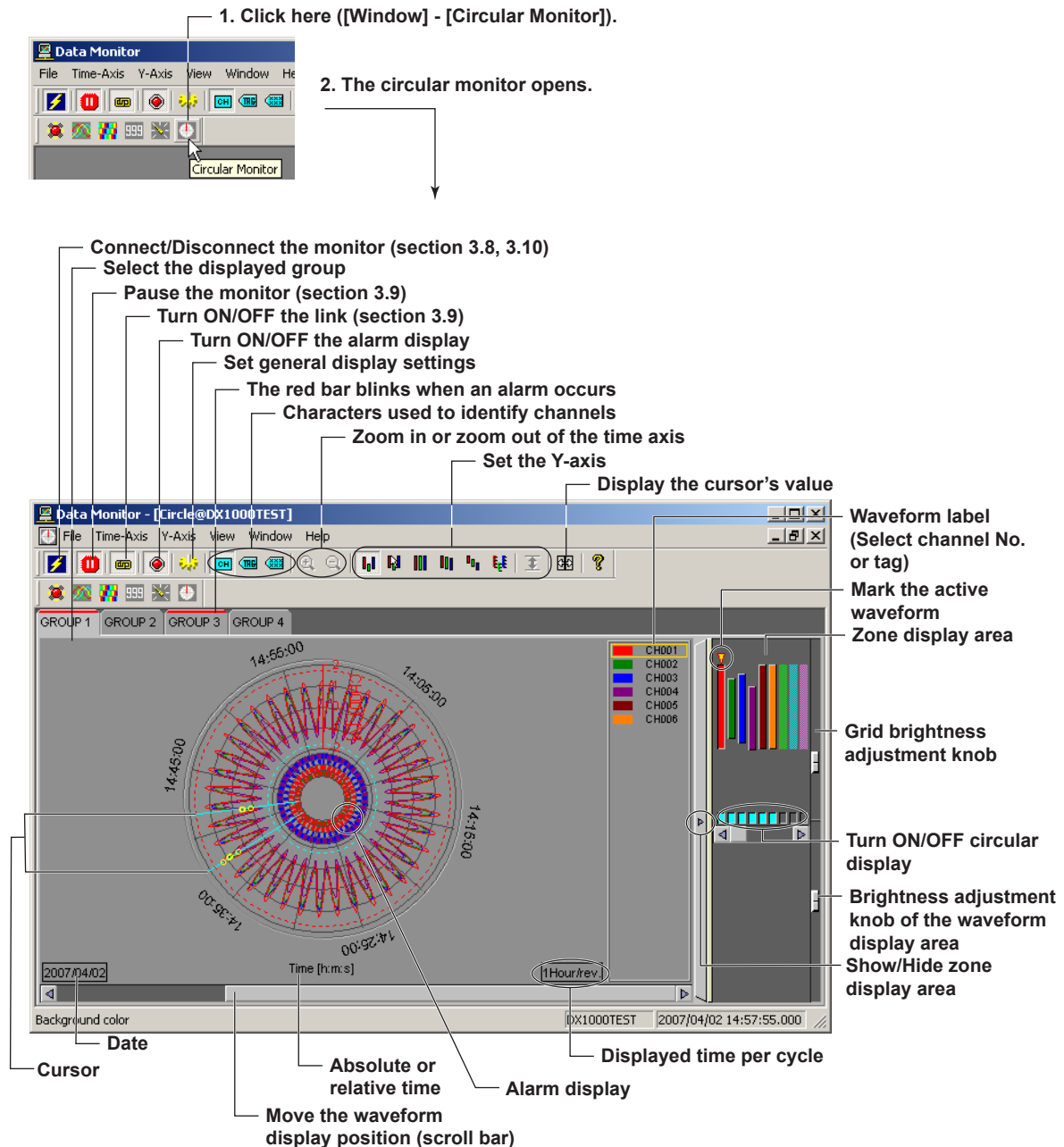
## Displaying Cursor's Values and Setting the Window

For details, see "Displaying Cursor's Values" and "Setting the Window" in section 3.2, "Displaying the Trend."



## 3.7 Circular Display

### Circular Display



### General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box that are different between the circular display and the trend display (section 3.2) are as follows:

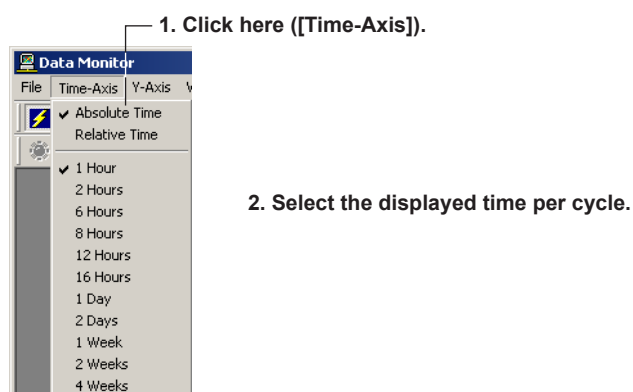
#### Trip line

The trip lines on the circular screen cannot be dragged and dropped.

You can change the position of the trip lines by changing the values in the [General Display Settings] dialog box.

## Setting the Time Axis

### Selecting absolute or relative time display



### Note

The number of displayed data points for a single waveform is 1800. The time over which the measured data can be monitored on the circular screen depends on the scan interval and the step value (page 3-24).

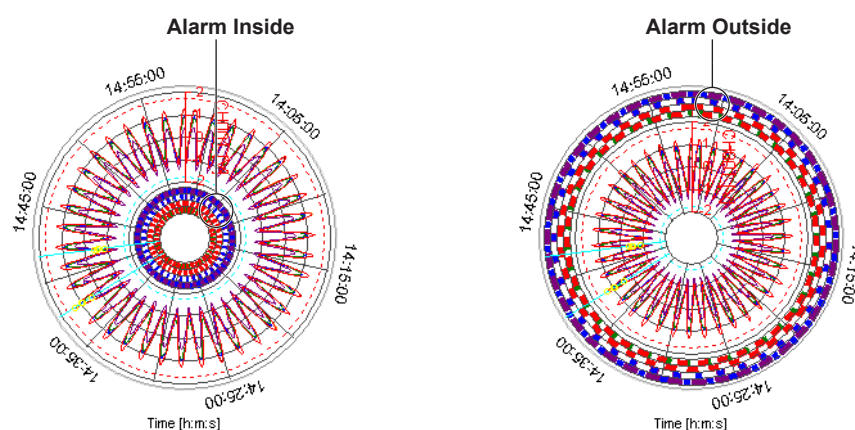
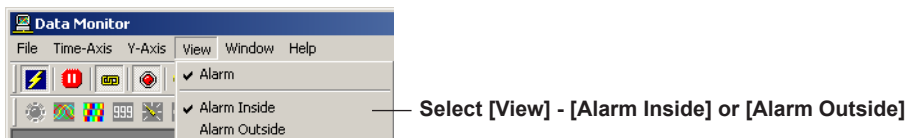
## Setting the Y-axis

### Waveform display limit

The circular screen always displays the waveform that is limited to the values between the maximum and minimum values of the Y-axis display range. The range is set using [Scale] in the [General Display Settings] dialog box.

## Alarm Display

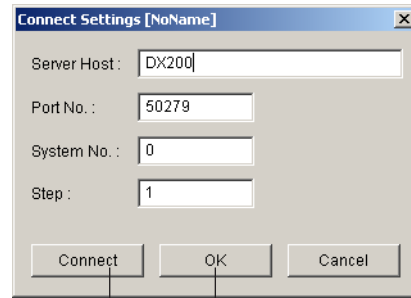
You can select whether to display the alarm on the inside or the outside of the waveform display section of the circular screen.



## 3.8 Connecting Communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop

### Connecting Communications

1. Select [File] - [New] from the menu bar. A trend monitor screen without data is displayed.
2. Select [File] - [Connect] or [Configuration] from the menu bar. The [Connect] dialog box opens.



3. Enter search conditions.

4. Click either one.

### Connection Conditions

Specify the following four items of the DAQ Desktop you wish to connect: Up to 16 DAQ Desktops can be connected. The maximum number of connections is 16.

- Host Name: The host name or IP address of the PC that is running the DAQ Desktop that is to be connected.
- Port No.: The port number to be used. The default value is 50279 (The number can be confirmed using Port No. as described in section 2.7).
- System No.: The number assigned by the DAQ Desktop to the mounted RECORDER. (The number can be confirmed using Property - System No. as described in section 2.6.)
- Step: Set the step value used to acquire data points from the host. For example, a value of 1 will result in every data point being acquired, a value of 2 will acquire every other data point, a value of 3 acquires every third data point, and so on. The default value is 1.

If the connection conditions are already specified, selecting [File] - [Connect] will connect the communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop.

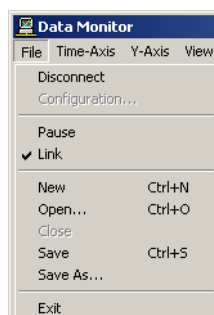
### Connecting

Clicking the [Connect] button connects the communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop. Clicking the [OK] button activates the specified information and closes the dialog box (not connected, yet). Clicking the [Cancel] button discards the specified information and closes the dialog box.

### Note

- If the Data Viewer is launched by double-clicking the MONITOR icon of the DX/MV/CX/FX folder, the communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop are automatically connected.
- The port number must match the port number that was specified in the DAQ Desktop.
- Depending on the line condition, the connection may be stopped. In that case, reconnect to the host.
- If you clicked the [OK] button, you can click the [Connect/Disconnect] icon on the toolbar or select [File] - [Connect] to connect to the DAQ Desktop.

## Saving the Connection Conditions



Select [File] - [Save As] or [Save]. The [Save As] dialog box opens. Specify the file name and the destination directory and click the [Save] button.

### Note

- If the data monitor is started (connected) by double-clicking the MONITOR icon in the DX/MV/CX/FX folder and you select [File] - [Save], the [Save As] dialog box does not appear and the file is saved to the following location:  
DAQEXPLORER-desktops-DAQStation folder - DX/MV/CX/FX icon name  
The file extension is [rmt].  
In addition, at the time of reconnection, the conditions saved using [File] - [Save] (such as the type of displayed monitor and cascaded windows) are used to start the data monitor.

## Connecting Using the Preexisting Connection Conditions

The following methods can be used to connect to the DAQ Desktop:

- Communication that is deactivated is resumed by clicking the connect icon on the toolbar or selecting [File] - [Connect].
- Select [File] - [Open] and specify the file in the [Open] dialog box to connect.

## 3.9 Pausing the Monitor and Turning ON/OFF the Link

### Pausing the Monitor



The display data are continuously acquired even when the monitor is paused. Thus, when the monitor is restarted, the measured values acquired while the monitor was paused are also displayed.

The monitors that pause are those on the same connection as the active window.

### Turn ON/OFF the Link



You can specify whether or not to link the group display operation of the data monitor (trend monitor, color graphics monitor, numeric monitor, meter monitor, and circular monitor) of the same connection.

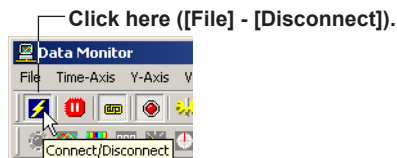
When the link is turned ON and the displayed group is changed in one Data Monitor, the displayed groups in all monitors that have the link turned ON also change.

#### **Note**

- As default, all monitor links are turned ON.
- There is no link setting for the alarm monitor, because it displays all groups.

## 3.10 Stopping Communications between the Data Monitor and DAQ Desktop and Exiting the Data Monitor

### Disconnecting from the DAQ Desktop



When you attempt to disconnect, a message, "Communication in progress. Cancel communications?" is displayed. Clicking the [OK] button stops communication with the active data monitor.

The communication is resumed by clicking the connect icon on the toolbar or selecting [File] - [Connect].

### Exiting the Data Monitor

After stopping communications, select [File] - [Exit] or click the [x] button to exit the Data Monitor.

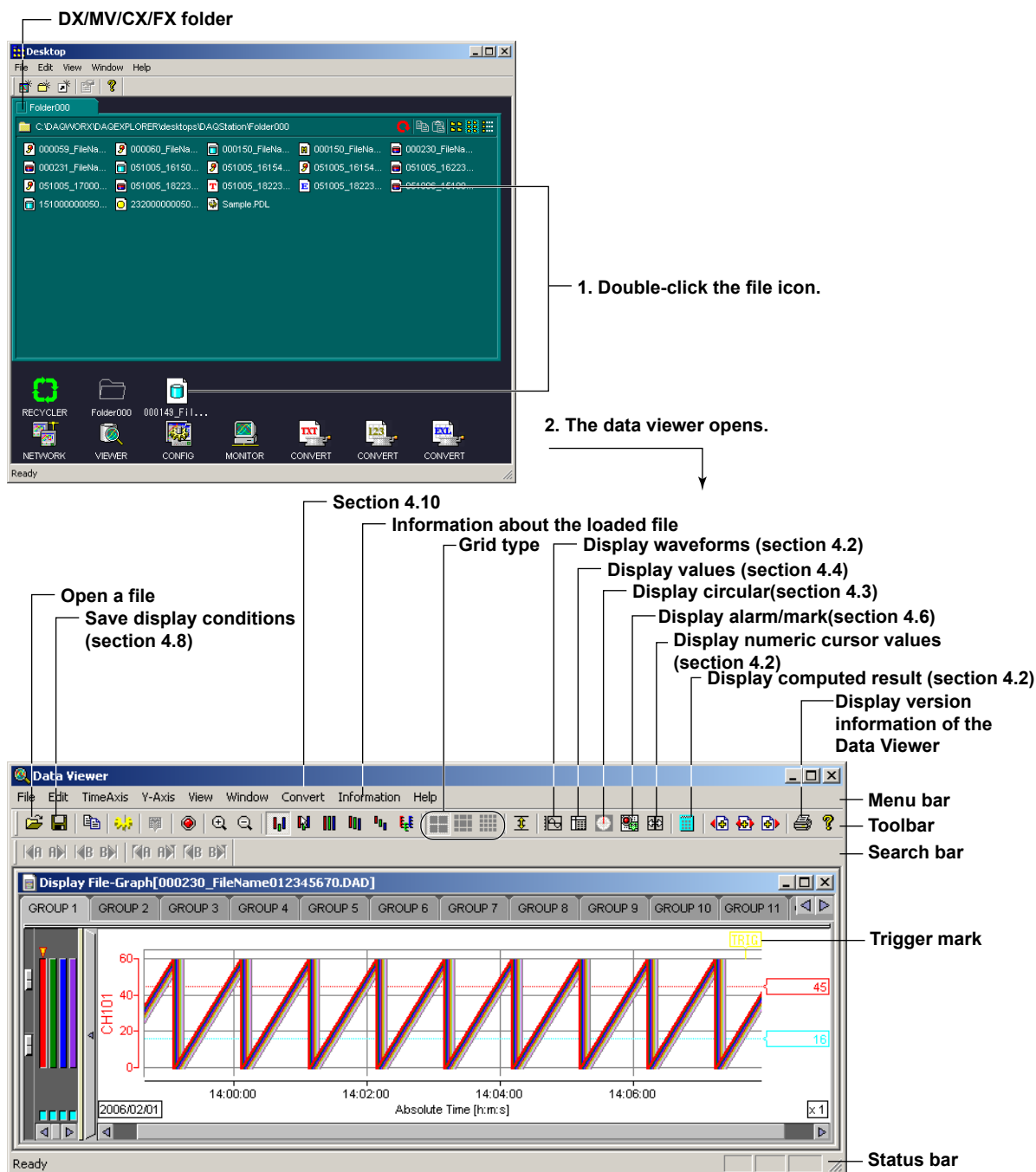
If you attempt to exit while the communication is active, a message, "Communication in progress. Cancel all communications?" is displayed. Clicking the [OK] button stops communication with the active data monitor. Then, carry out the exit operation again.

#### **Note**

[File] - [Connect] of the menu bar switches to [File] - [Disconnect] when the connection is activated.

## 4.1 Starting and Exiting the Data Viewer

### Starting the Data Viewer













You can also start the program by selecting [Start] - [Programs] - [YOKOGAWA DAQWORX] - [DAQEXPLORER] - [Viewer]. In addition, you can start the program from the desktop.

Starting with revision R4.07, multiple Data Viewers cannot be started. After setting file associations, you can start the Viewer by double-clicking the file icon. You can also drag the Viewer icon onto a file to start the Viewer.

## 4.1 Starting and Exiting the Data Viewer

### Files that launch the Data Viewer

The Data Viewer starts by opening the following three types of files:

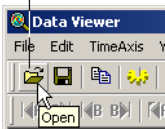
-  : Display data file (\*.dds and \*.cds (CX), \*.DAD (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
-  : Event data file (\*.dev and \*.cev (CX), \*.DAE (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
-  : TLOG file (\*.dtg)
-  : Link setting file (\*.ldx)
-  : Hourly repot file (\*.dhr)
-  : Daily repot file (\*.ddr)
-  : Weekly repot file (\*.dwr)
-  : Monthly repot file (\*.dmr)
-  : Report file (\*.DAR)
-  : Manual sampling file (\*.dmn, \*.DAM)

### Toolbar, search bar, and status bar

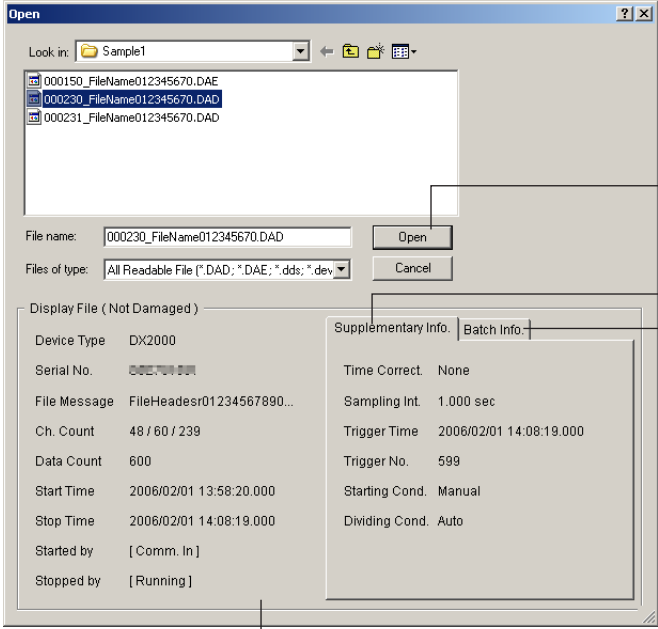
Clicking [View] - [Toolbar], [Search Bar], or [Status Bar] from the menu bar displays the corresponding bar in the window. The bar will disappear if the check is removed.

## Opening the File by Specifying its Location

1. Click here ([File] - [Open]).



2. The [Open] dialog box opens.



3. Select the desired file and click the [Open] button.

Supplementary Info. tab  
Batch Info. tab

Information about the selected file

Display File (Not Damaged)	
Device Type	DX2000
Serial No.	000230
File Message	FileHeadern01234567890...
Ch. Count	48 / 60 / 239
Data Count	600
Start Time	2006/02/01 13:58:20.000
Stop Time	2006/02/01 14:08:19.000
Started by	[Comm. In]
Stopped by	[Running]

Supplementary Info.	
Time Correct	None
Sampling Int.	1.000 sec
Trigger Time	2006/02/01 14:08:19.000
Trigger No.	599
Starting Cond.	Manual
Dividing Cond.	Auto

You can open a file by specifying the location. You cannot specify the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER.

### Checking the information about the loaded file

You can check the information about the active data file by selecting [Information] - [About Document].



• For waveform data files and event data files

The 'File Information' dialog box displays the following settings:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Name	: 10100180.DDS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Data Count	: 7200
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Device Type	: DX200	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sampling Int.	: 2.000 sec
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Serial No.	: 17-000000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Start Time	: 2000/01/01 00:18:36.000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Message	:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stop Time	: 2000/01/01 04:18:34.000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time Correction	: None	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Trigger Time	: 2000/01/01 04:18:34.000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Starting Cond.	: Manual	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Trigger No.	: 7199
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dividing Cond.	: Auto	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Damage Check	: Not Damaged
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Meas Ch.	: 8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Started by	: user1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Math Ch.	: 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stopped by	: [Running]
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Comment	:

Buttons: OK, Cancel

The 'File Information' dialog box displays the following settings:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Name	: 151000000050.DAE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Device Type	: DX2000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Serial No.	: 151000000050
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Message	: FileHeader012345678901234567890123456789012345678
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time Correction	: None
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Starting Cond.	: Manual
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dividing Cond.	: Manual
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Meas Ch.	: 48
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Math Ch.	: 60
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ext. Ch.	: 239
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Data Count	: 232
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sampling Int.	: 1.000 sec
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Start Time	: 2006/02/01 14:14:50.000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stop Time	: 2006/02/01 14:18:41.000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Trigger Time	: 2006/02/01 14:18:41.000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Trigger No.	: 231
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Damage Check	: Not Damaged
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Started by	: [Comm. In]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stopped by	: [Comm. In]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Comment	:

Buttons: OK, Cancel

• For TLOG files

The 'File Information' dialog box displays the following settings:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Name	: Z0511420
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Device Type	: DX100
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hardware ID	: 17-000000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> File Message	: wa-----]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Meas Ch.	: 4
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Math Ch.	: 4
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Interval Up	: 1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TLOG Start Time	: 1999/12/05 09:55:37.625
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Damage Check	: Valid
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Timer No.	: 1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Comment	:

Buttons: OK, Cancel

The items that are checked are output in the header when printed.

**Note**

- Multiple files can be opened simultaneously.
- The number of files that can be opened simultaneously depends on the memory size of the PC and the free disk space.

### Time Display When Using the DST Function

When displaying data on this software's Data Monitor or Data Viewer, the data time on the recorder varies depending on the recorder's DST setting and the PC's time zone setting. If the recorder is set for DST, when recorder data is loaded on the PC, the time of the data reverts to the time before the DST adjustment and is then adjusted according to the PC time zone setting. The resulting time is displayed in the Data Viewer or Data Monitor. To unify the times on the recorder and the Data Viewer/Data Monitor, match the DST setting (in the Basic Settings) on the recorder with the PC's time zone setting.

### Exiting the Data Viewer

Select [File] - [Exit] or click the [x] button. If you changed the settings in any of the windows, a message "Save changes to \*\*\*\*.\*\*\*?" is displayed. Click the [Yes] button, if you wish to save the settings and exit the Data Viewer. Click the [No] button, if you do not wish to save the settings and exit the Data Viewer.

## 4.2 Displaying the Waveform

### Displaying the Waveform

1. Click here ([Window] - [Graph]).

2. The waveform display screen opens.

Group selection tab (click the tab of the group you wish to display)

Mark on the active waveform

Zone display area

Show/Hide the zone display area

Waveform label (Select channel No. or tag)

Indicates the section of the waveform that is being displayed in a white frame

Display the alarm/mark list

Display the cursor value

Link the previous file

Link previous and next files collectively

Link the next file

Color overview

Color display adjuster (turn ON/OFF the color overview display)

Trip line of the active waveform

Alarm display area

Magnification

Ready

Date

Waveform display area

Drag this bar to change the size of the zone display area

Turn ON/OFF waveform display

Absolute Time [h:m:s]

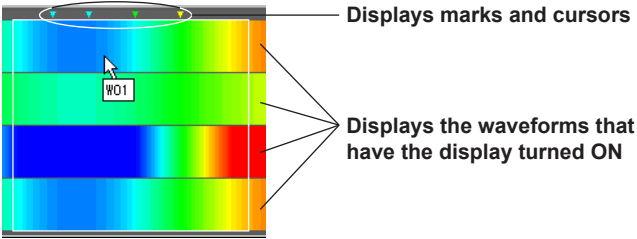
Move the waveform display position (Scroll bar)

Absolute or relative time

The screenshot shows the 'Data Viewer' application window. The title bar reads 'Data Viewer - [Display File-Graph[051005\_1822360.DAD]]'. The menu bar includes 'File', 'Edit', 'TimeAxis', 'Y-Axis', 'View', 'Window', 'Convert', 'Information', and 'Help'. Below the menu is a toolbar with various icons. A 'GROUP' tab is selected, showing 'GROUP 1' and 'GROUP 2'. The main display area is divided into two sections: a top 'Color overview' section showing a multi-colored heatmap, and a bottom 'Waveform display area' showing a line graph with multiple colored lines. The y-axis is labeled 'CH001 [°C]' and ranges from -100 to 300. The x-axis is labeled 'Absolute Time [h:m:s]' and shows times from 19:20:00 to 19:32:00. A date '2005/10/05' is displayed. On the left, there are controls for 'Turn ON/OFF waveform display' and a 'Drag this bar to change the size of the zone display area'. On the right, there are controls for 'Color display adjuster', 'Trip line of the active waveform', 'Alarm display area', and 'Magnification'. At the bottom, there is a 'Scroll bar' to 'Move the waveform display position' and a label for 'Absolute or relative time'.

4.2 Displaying the Waveform

Color overview display



The measured values of the entire data are displayed using various colors. By assigning 50 different colors from the minimum to the maximum values of the scale, the measured values are assigned to those colors.

If the data are display data, the maximum value is displayed at the top of the space allocated to a single waveform, and the minimum value is displayed at the bottom.

If you click or drag the cursor on the color overview display area, the section of the waveform is displayed in the waveform display area.

**Note**

The color overview is turned OFF as default.

General Display Settings

1. Click here ([View] - [General Display Settings]).

2. The [General Display Settings] dialog box opens.

Set the maximum and minimum values of the measured data the maximum and minimum values of the scale.

A screenshot of the 'General Display Settings' dialog box. The dialog box has a title bar 'General Display Settings' and a close button. Below the title bar is a tabbed interface with tabs '01' through '30'. The '01' tab is selected. Below the tabs is a 'Group Name' field with the value 'GROUP 1'. The main area of the dialog box is a table with the following columns: 'No.', 'Channel', 'Y-Axis', 'Form.', 'Scale' (with sub-columns 'MIN' and 'MAX'), 'Zone' (with sub-columns 'MIN' and 'MAX'), 'Trip 1', 'Trip 2', and 'Color'. The table contains 15 rows of data, labeled 'W01' through 'W15'. The 'W01' through 'W10' rows have values in the 'Scale' and 'Zone' columns, while 'W11' through 'W15' have '<None>' in the 'Channel' column and values in the 'Scale' and 'Zone' columns. The 'Color' column shows a color swatch for each row. At the bottom of the dialog box are buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Scale Calc', 'Copy Setting ...', 'Copy', and 'Paste'. A callout line points to the 'Scale Calc' button with the text 'Set the maximum and minimum values of the measured data the maximum and minimum values of the scale.'

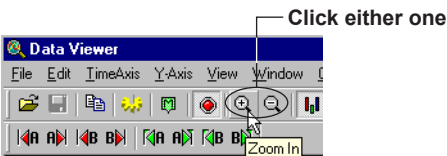
For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Setting the Time Axis

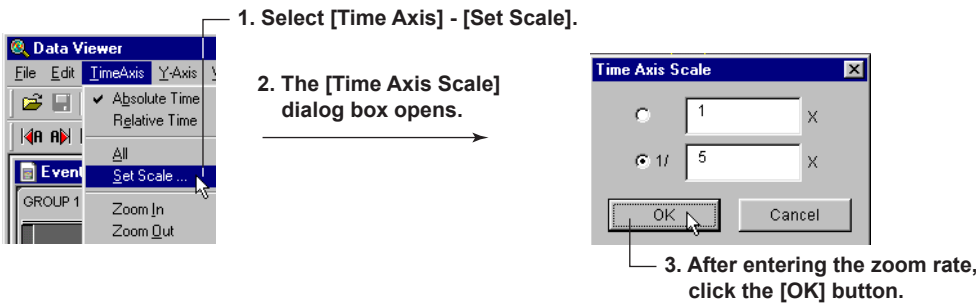
Selecting absolute or relative time display



Zoom in or zoom out on the time axis

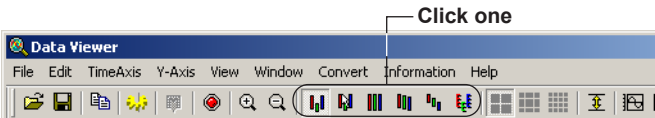


By selecting [Time Axis] - [All], the time axis is adjusted so that all the data can be displayed. If you wish to zoom in or out by specifying the zoom rate, take the following steps (resolution is 1/1000 to 20):



Setting the Y-axis

Selecting the waveform display zone

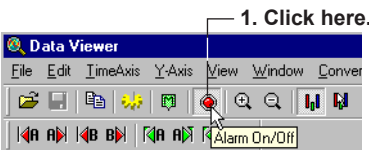


For zone setting examples and the edit zone operation, see section 3.2, "Displaying the Trend."

Waveform Display Limit

See "Waveform display limit (clip)" in section 3.2.

Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display



The alarm conditions of alarm 1 to 4 are displayed in the alarm display area. For details related to the alarm display, see "Turning ON/OFF the Alarm Display" in section 3.2, "Displaying the Trend."

### Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels

You can select the channel No. or tag as the character string used to identify the channels by selecting [View] - [Channel No.] or [Tag]. The selected character string will be used as a label to indicate the waveform name.

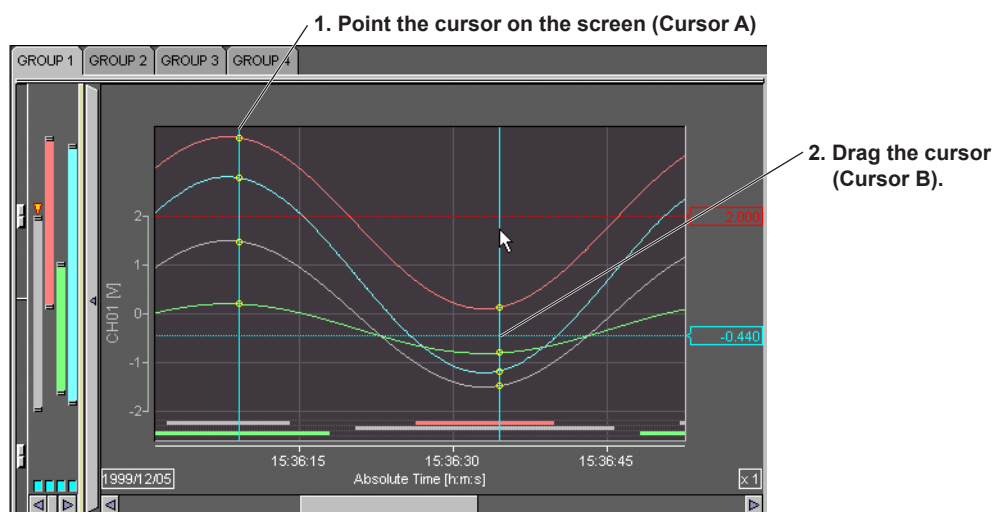
The character string is registered on the RECORDER or by using the Configurator.

#### Note

- When the identification string is switched, the channel character string displayed on the Y-axis of the waveform display window, circular display window, numeric window, list display window, [Cursor Value] window, [Computed Result] window, [General Display Setting] window, and data conversion dialog box will change accordingly.
- Both the channel No. and tag are used in the output result of the data conversion.

### Showing/Hiding Cursors

#### Showing the cursor

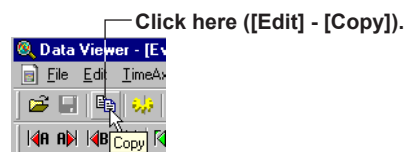


By selecting [Edit] - [Select All], Cursor A and Cursor B moves to the beginning and the end of the data, respectively.

#### Hiding the cursor

Select [View] - [Hide Cursor].

#### Copying the data to the clipboard



On the numerical window and list display window (section 4.6), you can copy the data between Cursor A and Cursor B to the Windows clipboard. On the waveform display window and circular display window, the displayed image can be copied to the clipboard.

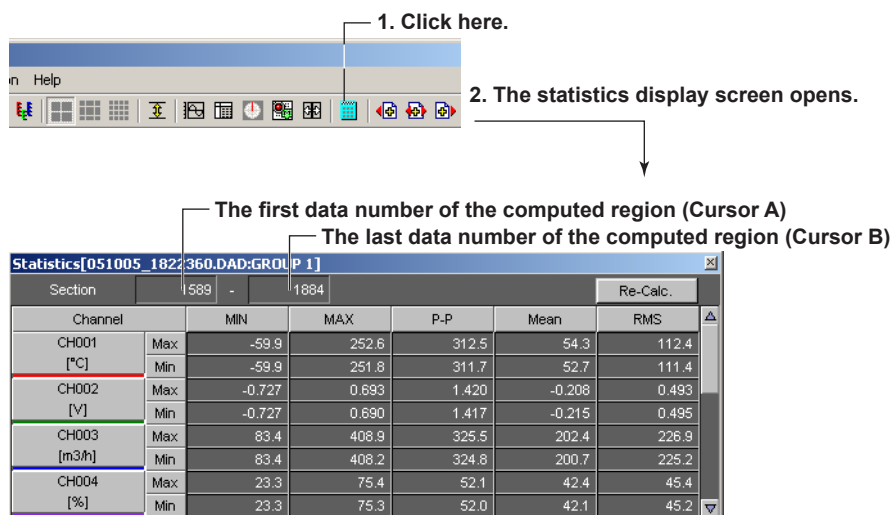
#### Note

- The maximum number of data points that can be copied to the clipboard is 1000.
- The channels that are copied to the clipboard are those that are registered in the selected group with the waveform display turned ON.
- When the display mode of the time axis is set to absolute time, the absolute time is output. If it is set to relative time, the relative time from the first data point is output.
- Contents that have been copied to the clipboard can be pasted to other applications for use.

## Displaying Cursor's Values

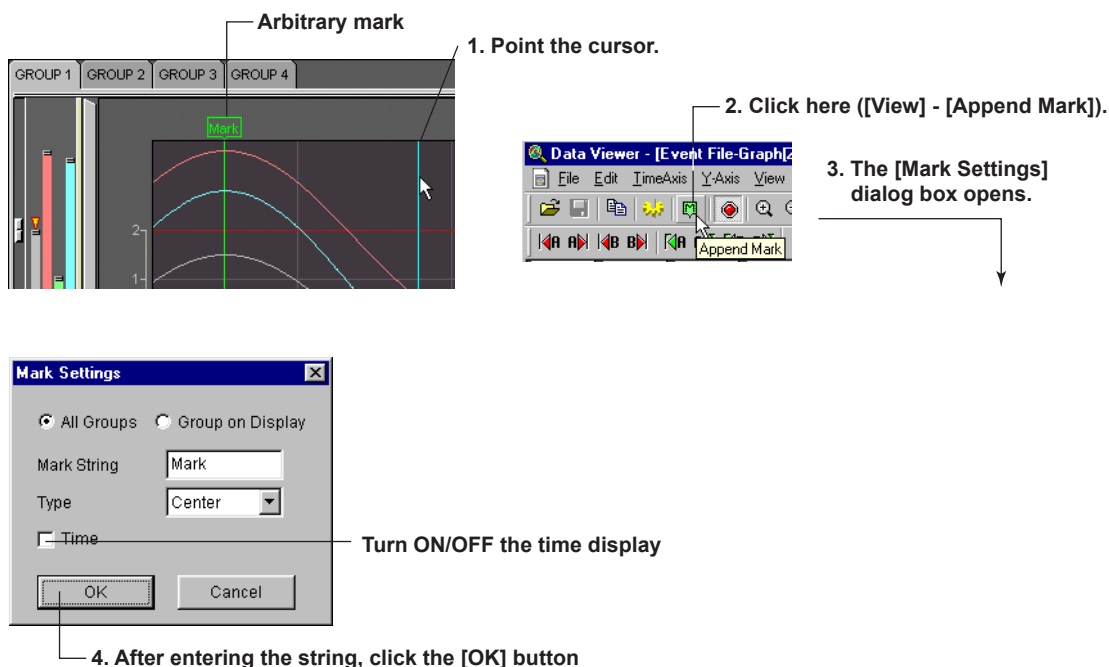
Clicking the control icon or selecting [Window] - [Control] displays the [Control] dialog box. For details related to [Control] dialog box, see "Displaying cursor's values" in section 3.2, "Displaying the Trend."

## Displaying Statistics



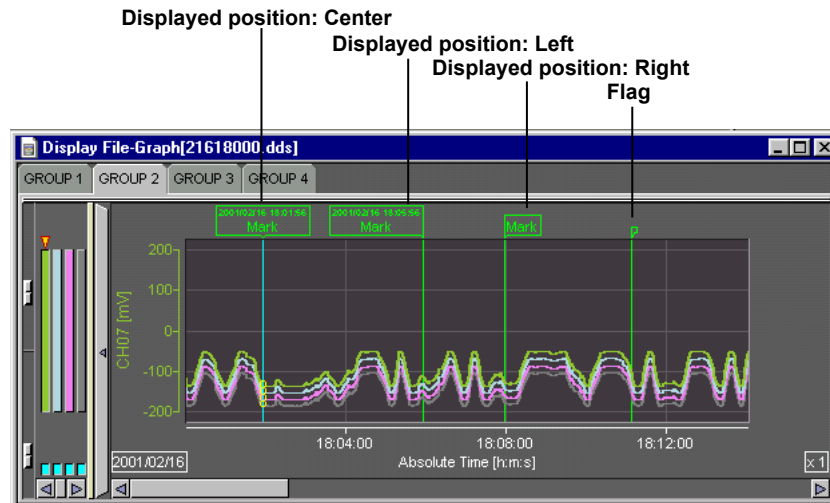
The minimum value, maximum value, P-P, mean, and rms value for each waveform in the range specified by Cursors A and B are computed and displayed. If the cursor is not displayed, the computation is performed over the entire data. If you change a computation condition such as the computation interval and click the [Calculate] button, the results are computed again and displayed.

## Adding Arbitrary Marks



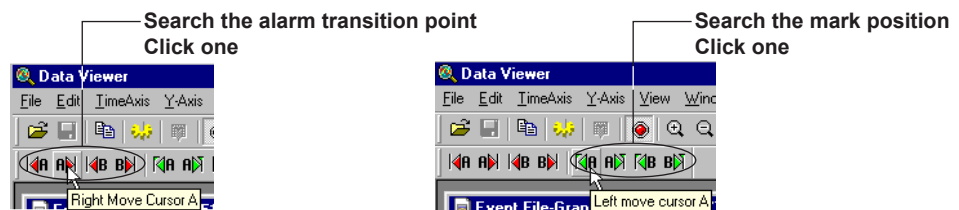
When Cursor A and Cursor B are at the same position, arbitrary marks can be placed. You can select whether to put the arbitrary marks on all groups or only on the displayed group. In addition, double-clicking a mark, that has been created using the Data Viewer, opens the [Mark] dialog box in which you can change the displayed group and the mark name.

## 4.2 Displaying the Waveform



If you left-click the mark while pressing the “Ctrl” key, the mark is displayed in front.  
If you left-click the mark while pressing the “Shift” key, the mark is displayed in the back.

## Searching the Alarm Transition Point and Mark Position



### Searching the alarm transition point

Moves Cursor A or Cursor B to the alarm transition point (the point at which the alarm occurred and the point at which the alarm was released) of the active channel.  
Searching is possible to the left and right of the cursor.

### Searching the mark position

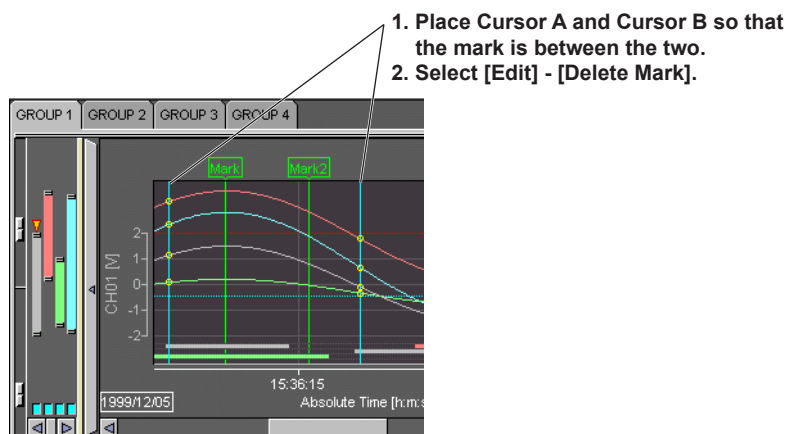
Moves Cursor A or Cursor B to the mark position (arbitrary mark or trigger mark) of the active channel.  
Searching is possible to the left and right of the cursor.

### Note

- The searching function cannot be used, if the cursor is not displayed.
- The search function cannot be used, if there are no arbitrary marks or when the alarm display is OFF.



## Deleting Marks



The arbitrary marks (green/yellow) and trigger marks (yellow) between Cursor A and Cursor B are deleted.

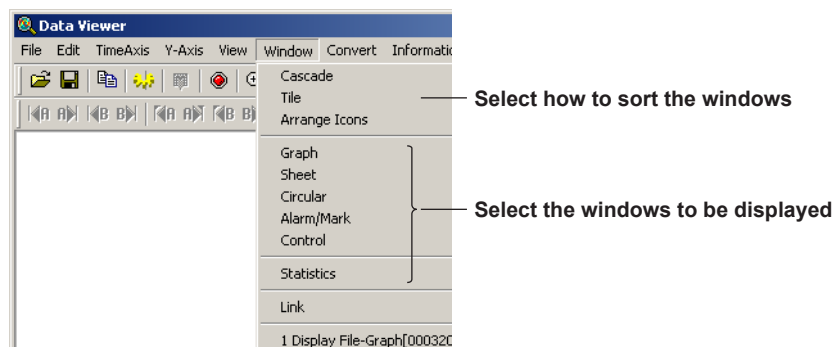
### Note

- The arbitrary marks placed on the Data Viewer are green. The arbitrary marks (messages) and trigger points placed on the RECORDER are yellow.
- With Data Viewer, the maximum number of characters that can be entered for the name of a mark is thirty-two (from revision R4.07).

## Resetting Marks

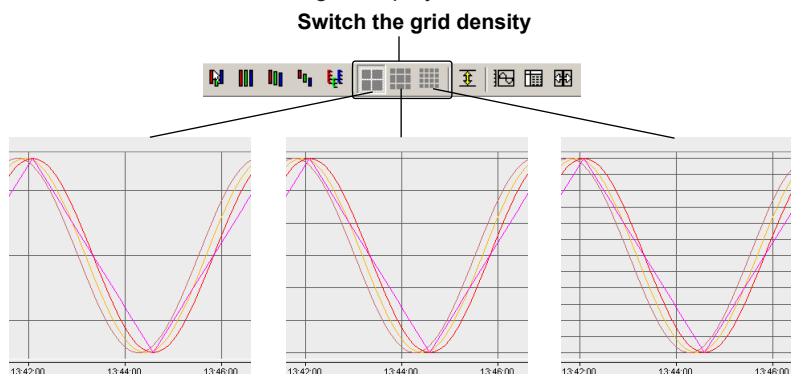
All arbitrary marks created on the Data Viewer are erased by selecting [Edit] - [Reset Mark]. The marks (messages) and the trigger point that were created on the RECORDER but deleted on the Data Viewer are displayed again.

## Setting the Window



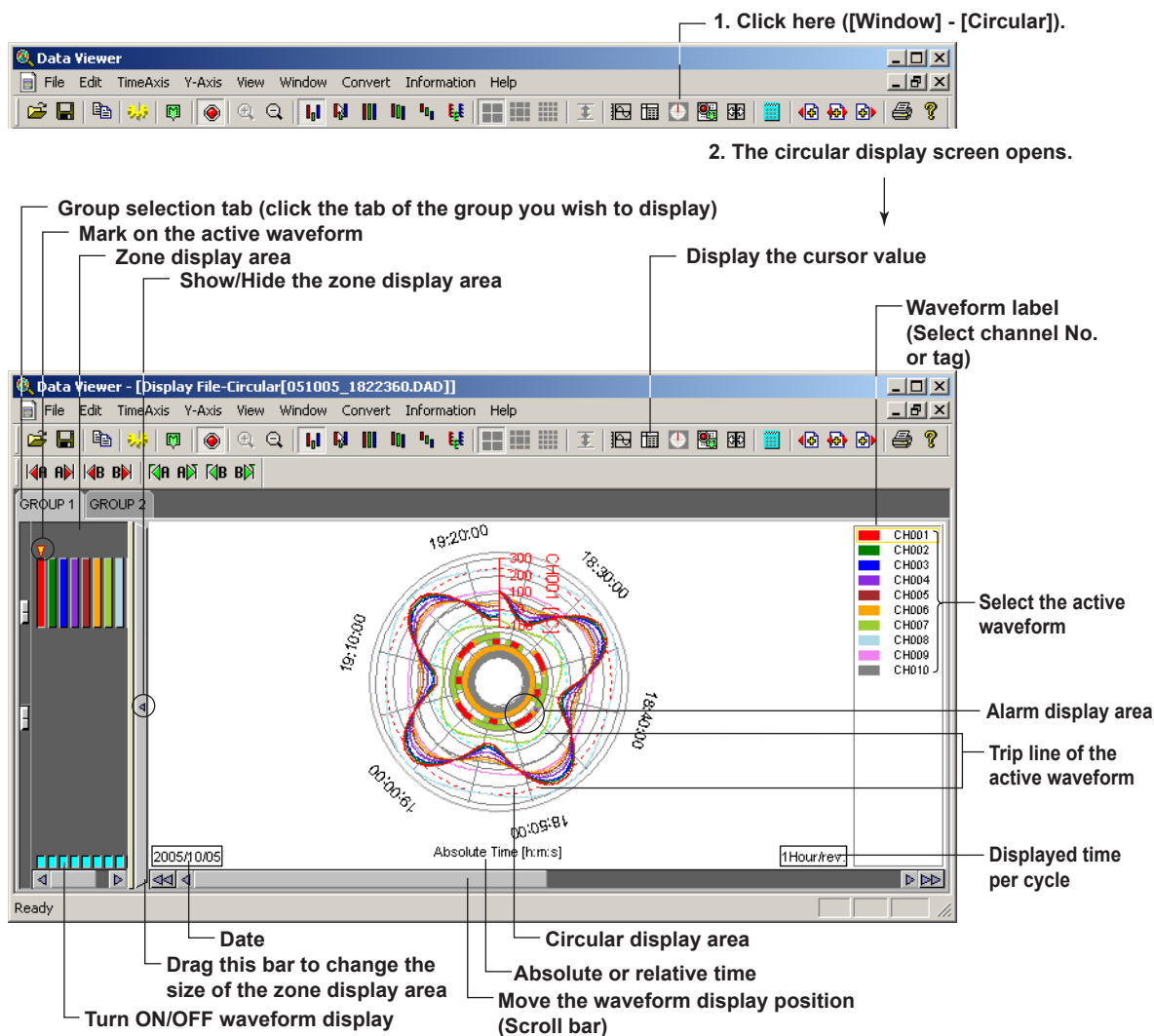
## Changing the Grid Display

Specify a grid type by clicking the grid density button on the toolbar, or by choosing Y-axis on the menu bar. The grid display switches.



## 4.3 Circular Display

### Circular Display



### General Display Settings

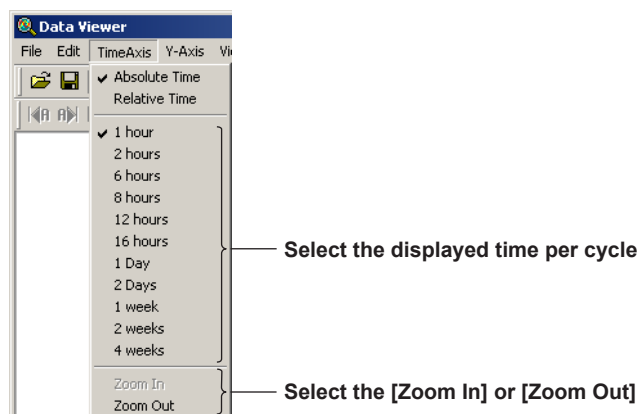
For details related to the setting procedures, see "General Display Settings" in section 3.7, "Circular Display."

## Setting the Time Axis

Selecting absolute or relative time display and zooming in or zooming out on the time axis

See section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”

### Selecting the displayed time



## Setting the Y-axis

Waveform display limit

See section 3.7, “Circular Display.”

## Turning ON/OFF the Alarm Display

For details on the alarm display, see Alarm Display in section 3.7, “Circular Display.”

## 4.4 Displaying Numeric Values

### Displaying Numeric Values

1. Click here ([Window] - [Sheet]).

2. The numeric display screen opens.

Open a file (section 4.1)  
Group selection tab (click the tab of the group you wish to display)  
Save display conditions (section 4.9)  
Copy to clipboard (section 4.2)  
General display settings  
Section 4.2  
Turn ON/OFF the alarm display  
Absolute or relative time  
Waveform label (select channel No. or tag)  
Click here to make the waveform active  
Mark on the active waveform

Scroll the screen (up and down)

Scroll the screen (left and right)

Mark (arbitrary mark or trigger mark)

Alarm display (Displays the conditions of alarm 1, 2, 3, and 4 from the left)

Absolute[No.]	CH001 [°C]	CH002 [V]
2005/10/05 18:22:36.000[00000000]	113.0	0.059
2005/10/05 18:22:38.000[00000001]	110.6	0.048
2005/10/05 18:22:40.000[00000002]	108.2	0.037
2005/10/05 18:22:42.000[00000003]	105.8	0.026
2005/10/05 18:22:44.000[00000004]	103.3	0.015
2005/10/05 18:22:46.000[00000005]	101.1	0.004
2005/10/05 18:22:48.000[00000006]	98.6	-0.006
2005/10/05 18:22:50.000[00000007]	96.2	-0.017
2005/10/05 18:22:52.000[00000008]	93.8	-0.029
2005/10/05 18:22:54.000[00000009]	91.4	-0.039
2005/10/05 18:22:56.000[00000010]	88.9	-0.050
2005/10/05 18:22:58.000[00000011]	86.6	-0.061

### General Display Settings of the Numeric Display

Clicking the General Display Settings icon or selecting [View] -[General Display Settings] opens the [General Display Settings] dialog box. Of the parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box, those that relate to the numeric display are as follows:

- Turn ON/OFF numeric value display
- Registering the channel

For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

### Setting the Time Axis

Select [View] - [Absolute Time] or [Relative Time]. Then, select the time display format using [Format].

### Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display

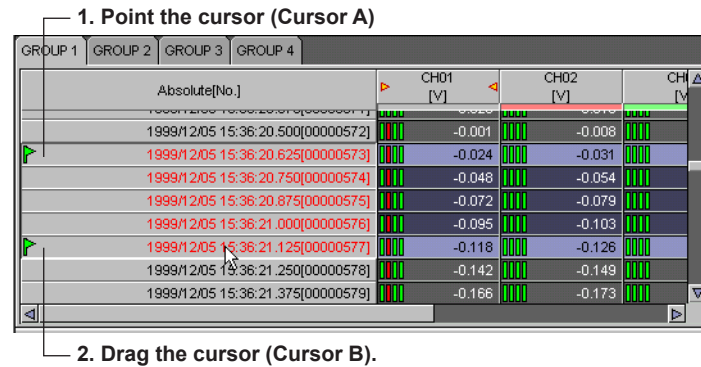
The alarm conditions of alarms 1 to 4 are displayed on the screen by clicking the alarm display icon or selecting [View] - [Alarm] and turning ON the alarm display. When an alarm is in effect, the indicator is red. When it is not, the indicator is green.

## Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels

For details, see “Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels” in section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”

## Showing/Hiding Cursors

### Showing the cursor



By selecting [Edit] - [Select All], Cursor A and Cursor B moves to the beginning and the end of the data, respectively.

### Showing the cursor value, displaying statistics and hiding the cursor

For details, see “Displaying Cursor’s values,” “Hiding the Cursor,” “Displaying Statistics” in section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”

## Adding Arbitrary Marks, Deleting Marks, and Resetting Marks

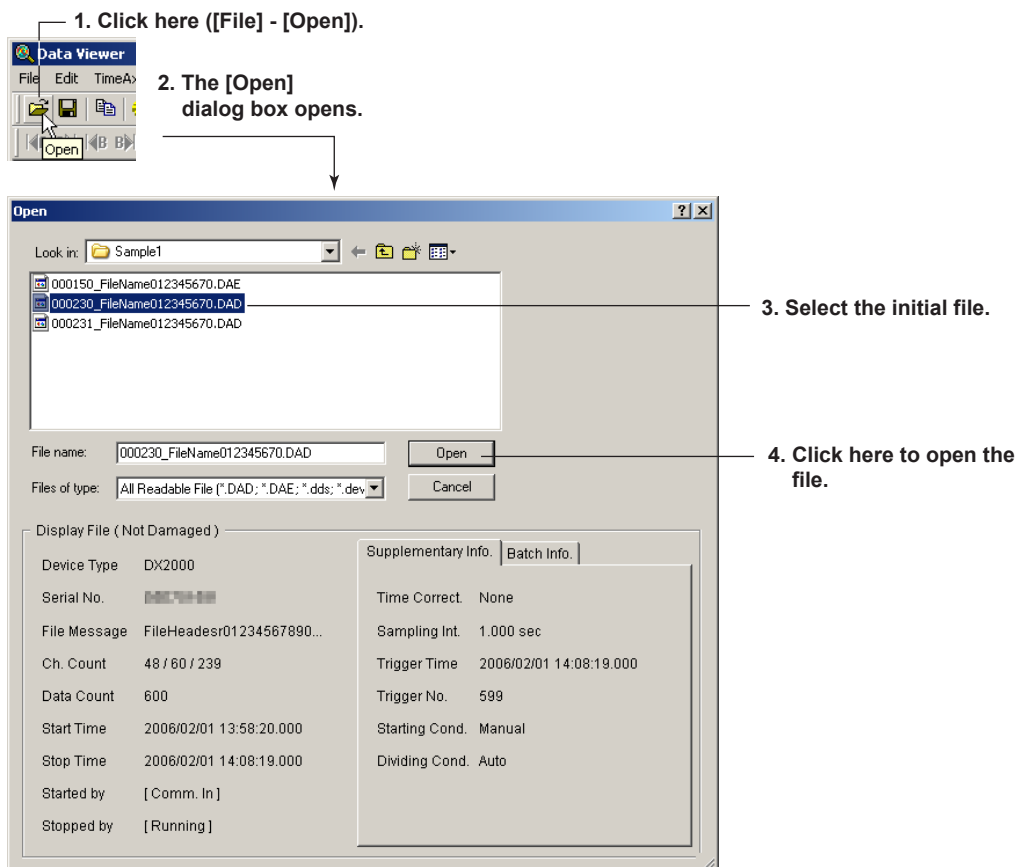
For details, see “Adding Arbitrary Marks,” “Deleting Marks,” and “Resetting Marks” in section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”

## 4.5 Linking Files and Saving the Link Settings File

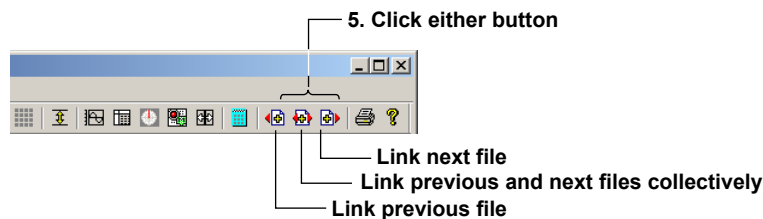
### Linking Files

You can link and display RECORDER files that have been divided by the auto save function, power failures, or other means (factors).

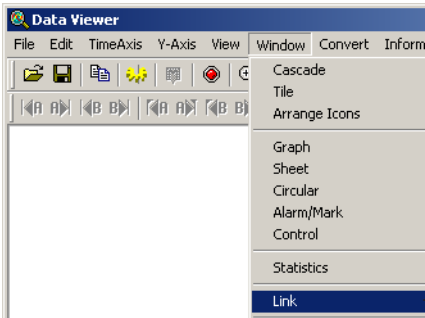
The files that can be linked are those that exist in the same directory. There are two methods to link files, from the toolbar and from the menu bar.



### From the toolbar

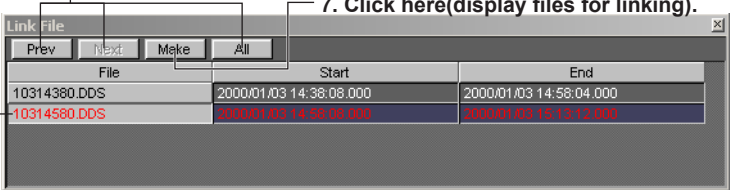


From the menu bar



5. Click here([Window]-[Link]).

6. The [Link] dialog box opens.



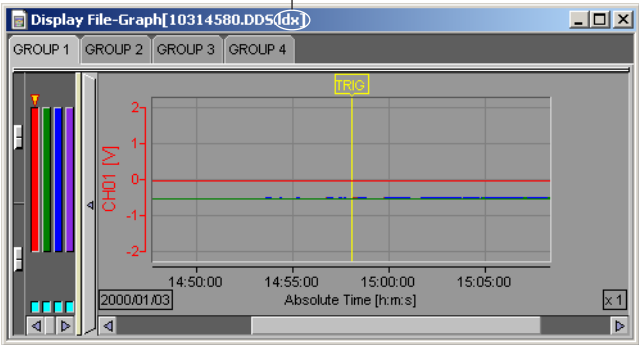
8. Select [Prev](previous file), [Next](next file), or [ALL](previous and next files).

7. Click here(display files for linking).

9. Displays the linked files.

10. Displays the linked files in a different color.

The file extension .idx is appended to the original file name



When linking and displaying files, make sure that the number of data points after linking does not exceed 5000000.

In addition, if there is a period over which data does not exist such as when a power failure occurs, data is counted as if the data is acquired at the given scan interval even during that period. The scan interval and the maximum period for linking files are indicated below.

Interval	Period
25 ms	36.4 hour
1/8 s	7.5 days
1 s	60.6 days
10 s	606.8 days

For example, if data is captured continuously at a 1/8 second scan interval and a power failure occurs over a period of one week or longer, the data before and after the power failure cannot be linked and displayed.

Saving the Link Settings File

Select [File] - [Save Display Setting As] to save the link settings file to the same directory as the linked files.

The file name takes the form of the original file name with the file extension .idx.

You can save the file by specifying the file name and the destination directory by selecting [File] - [Save Display Setting].

## 4.6 Listing Alarms and Marks and Converting the List

A list of alarms and marks is displayed with the display file or event file opened.

1. Click here([Window]-[Alarm/Mark]).

2. The [Display File List] dialog box opens.

3. Click here([Alarm List]).

Label

Pointer

Channel	Level	Type	Alarm ON	Alarm OFF
CH01	L1	H ↑	2000/08/14 19:32:02.250[00000011]	2000/08/14 19:32:29.625[00000024]
CH32	L1	H ↑	2000/08/14 19:32:03.625[00000011]	2000/08/14 19:32:27.750[00000023]
CH31	L2	L ↓	2000/08/14 19:32:11.875[00000015]	2000/08/14 19:32:19.500[00000019]
CH01	L2	L ↓	2000/08/14 19:33:10.875[00000045]	2000/08/14 19:33:38.375[00000059]
CH32	L2	L ↓	2000/08/14 19:33:11.875[00000045]	2000/08/14 19:33:37.000[00000058]
CH31	L1	H ↑	2000/08/14 19:33:20.625[00000050]	2000/08/14 19:33:28.250[00000054]
CH01	L1	H ↑	2000/08/14 19:34:19.750[00000079]	2000/08/14 19:34:47.125[00000093]

3. Click here([Mark List])

DX/MV/CX/FX display

Mark created on the DX/MV/CX  
DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 display

Mark created on the viewer

Trigger mark

Cursor

Status	Channel	Level	Type	Absolute Time
ON	CH001	L1	H ↑	2005/10/05 20:22:20.000[00003593]
ON	CH006	L1	H ↑	2005/10/05 20:21:33.000[00003569]
OFF	CH007	L1	L ↓	2005/10/05 20:21:17.000[00003561]
OFF	CH007	L2	L ↓	2005/10/05 20:19:42.000[00003514]

Absolute Time	Mark	User	Group	Kind	Operation Time
2006/02/20 12:40:36.000[00000004]	Mark	[None]	All Group		2006/03/14 18:37:28
2006/02/20 12:40:36.000[00000005]	Mark	[None]	All Group		2006/03/14 18:37:39
2006/02/20 12:40:46.000[00000009]	Mark	[None]	All Group		2006/03/14 18:37:35
2006/02/20 12:40:56.000[00000015]	1 MSG	[Key In]	All Group		2006/02/20 12:40:56
2006/02/20 12:41:00.000[00000016]	TRIG	[None]	All Group		

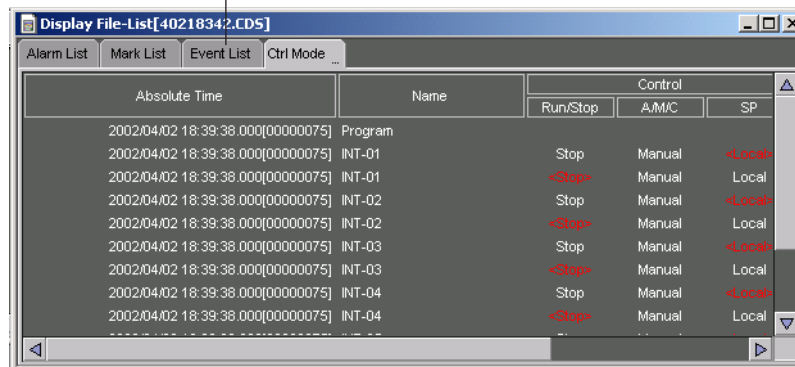
3. Click here([Event List])

Display File-List[40218342.CDS]

Name	Level	Type	Event ON	Event OFF
INT-01	L01	PV/H ↑	2002/04/02 18:34:31.000	2002/04/02 18:34:31.000
INT-01	L03	DVO ↓	2002/04/02 18:34:31.000	2002/04/02 18:34:31.000
TIME EVENT	L01	TM	2002/04/02 18:35:01.000[00000006]	2002/04/02 18:35:01.000[00000006]
TIME EVENT	L02	TM	2002/04/02 18:35:01.000[00000006]	2002/04/02 18:35:01.000[00000006]
TIME EVENT	L01	TM	2002/04/02 18:36:41.000[00000031]	2002/04/02 18:36:41.000[00000031]



3. Click here([Ctrl Mode...])



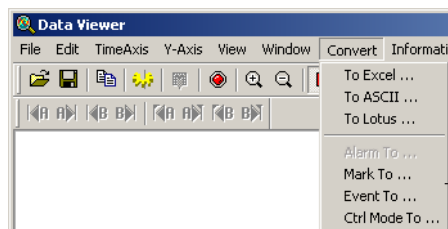
For the alarm list or the event list, click a label to sort using the label. The first click will sort the list in the ascending order; the second click will sort the list in the descending order.

### Note

If you drag on the "Alarm List" display screen, a pointer is displayed. The cursor on the waveform display, circular display, numerical display, and cursor value display are not synchronized to this pointer.

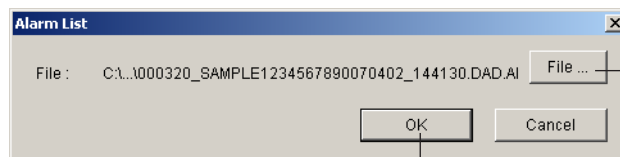
### Converting and outputting the alarm or mark list

The Alarm or Mark List can be converted to ASCII, Lotus, and Excel formats.



1. Click here([Convert]-[Alarm to] or [Mark to])

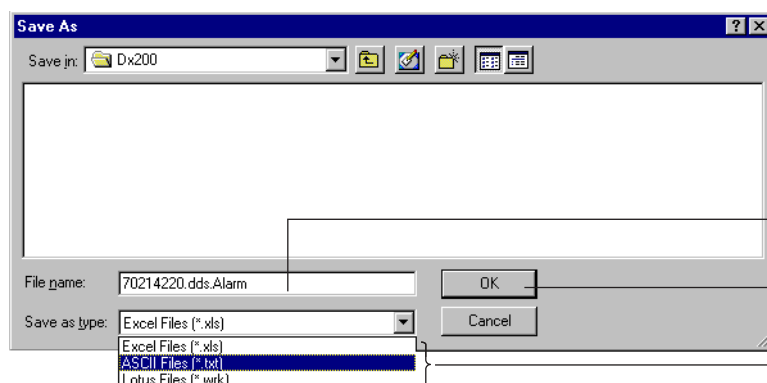
2. The [Alarm List] or [Mark List] dialog box opens.



3. Click here.

4. The [Save As] dialog box opens.

6. Click here.



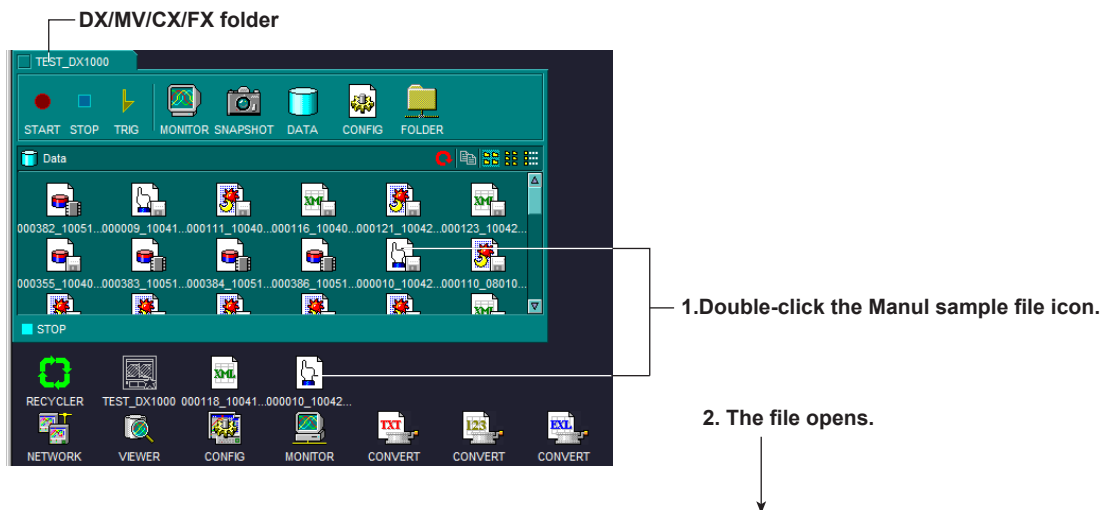
Enter the file name.

5. Set the items and click here.

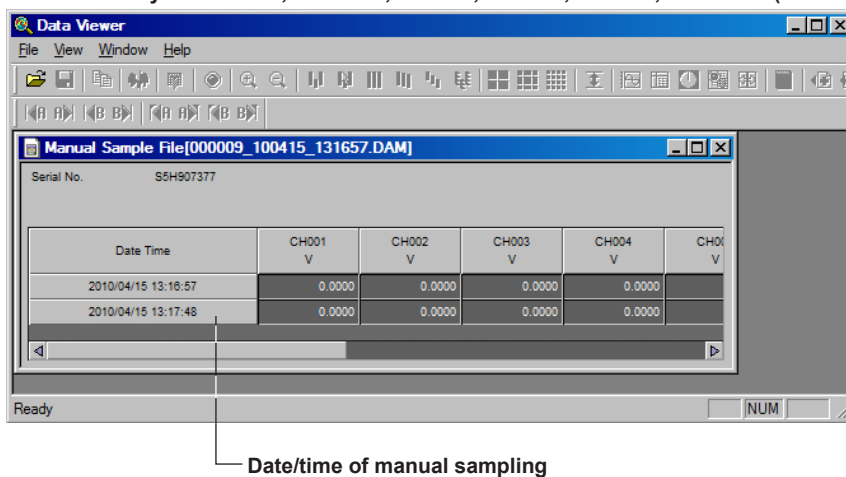
Select one.

## 4.7 Displaying the Manually Sampled Data File

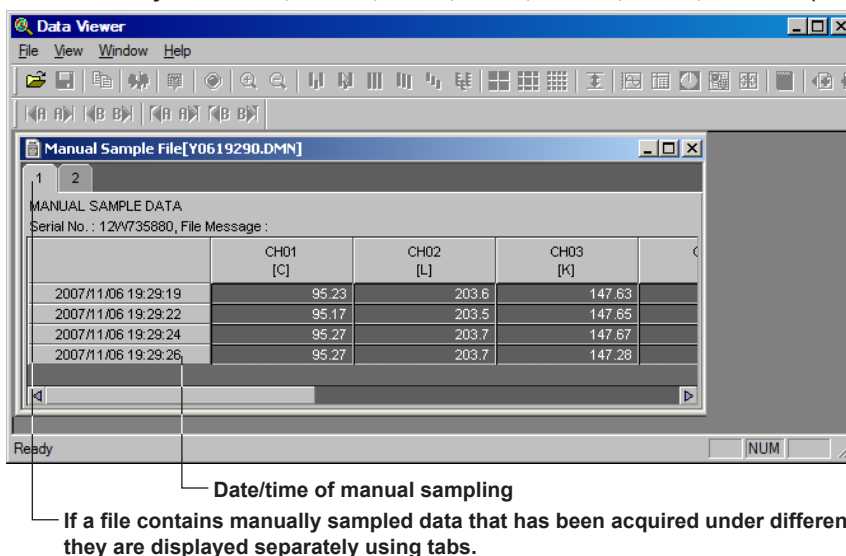
### Displaying the Manually Sampled Data File



Files created by the DX1000, DX1000N, DX2000, MV1000, MV2000, or FX1000 (extension: DAM)

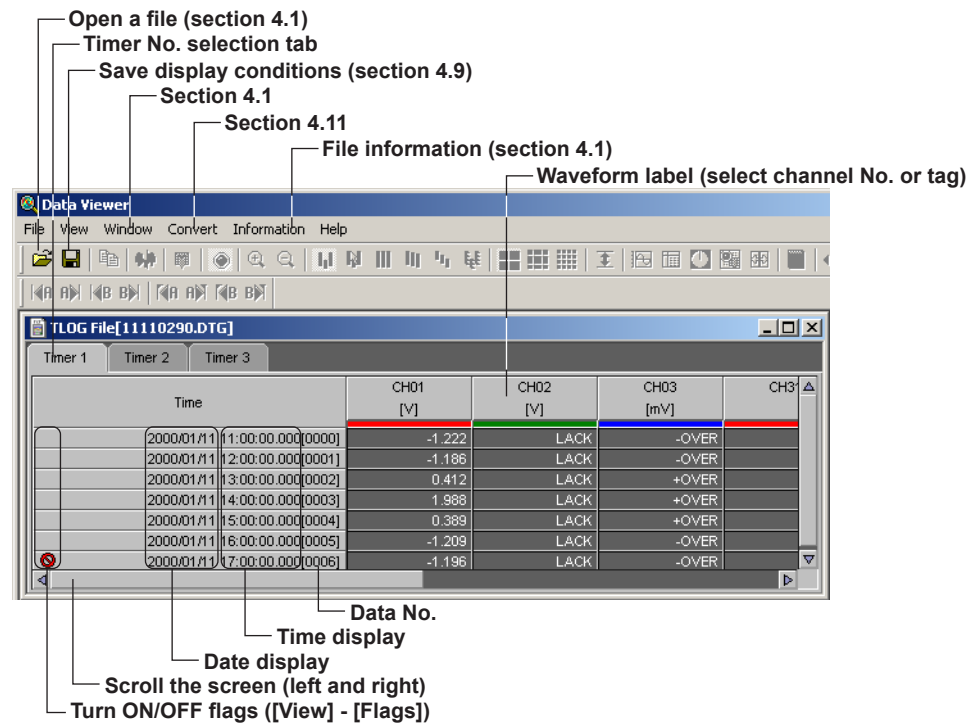
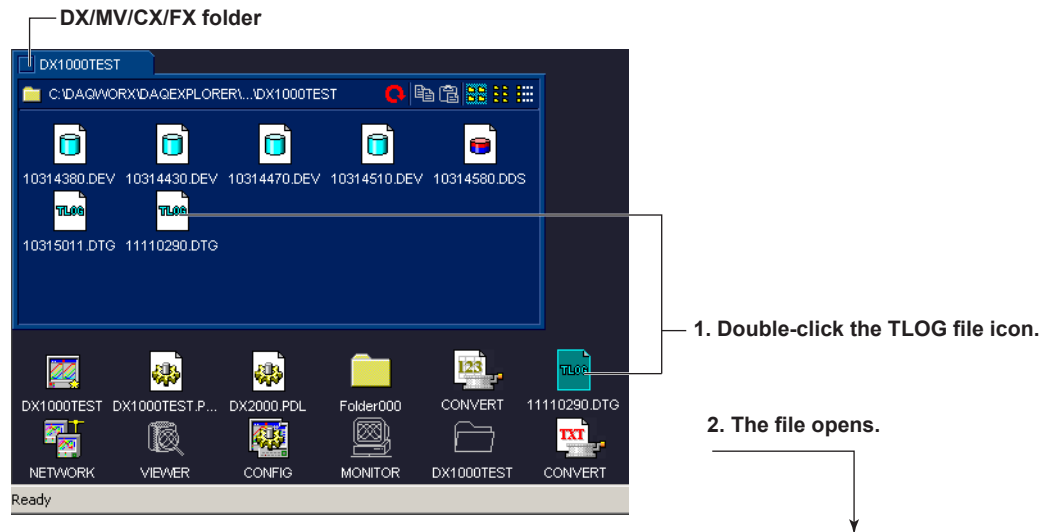


Files created by the CX1000, CX2000, DX100, DX200, DX200C, MV100, or MV200 (extension: dmn)



## 4.8 Displaying the TLOG File

### Displaying the TLOG File



## 4.8 Displaying the TLOG File

---

### Turning ON/OFF Flags

When [View] - [Flags] is checked, the following status information is displayed:



: Stopped TLOG computation.



: The DX/MV/CX time and date was changed during TLOG computation.



: Power failure occurred during TLOG computation.

### Date/Time display

Select [View] - [Date Format] or [Time Format] to select the display format. If [None] is selected, the date or time will not be displayed.

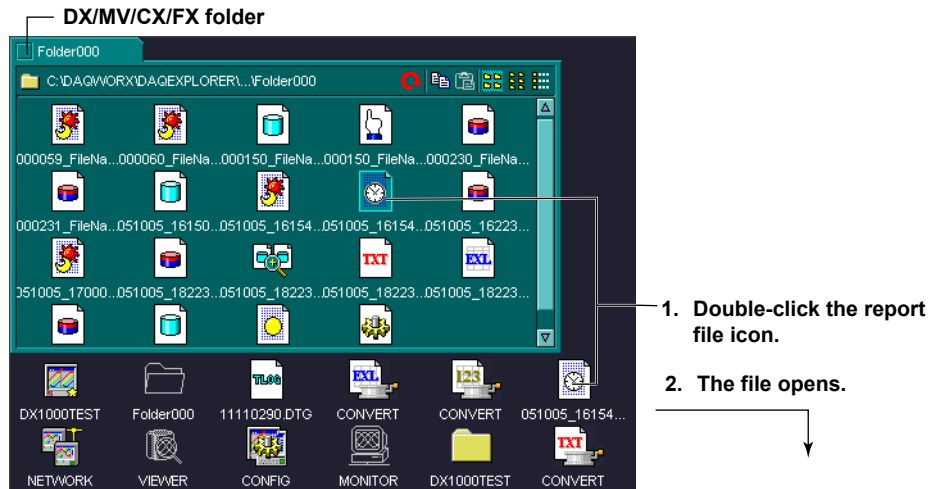
### Data No.

When [View] - [Data No.] is checked, the data number is displayed.

### Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels

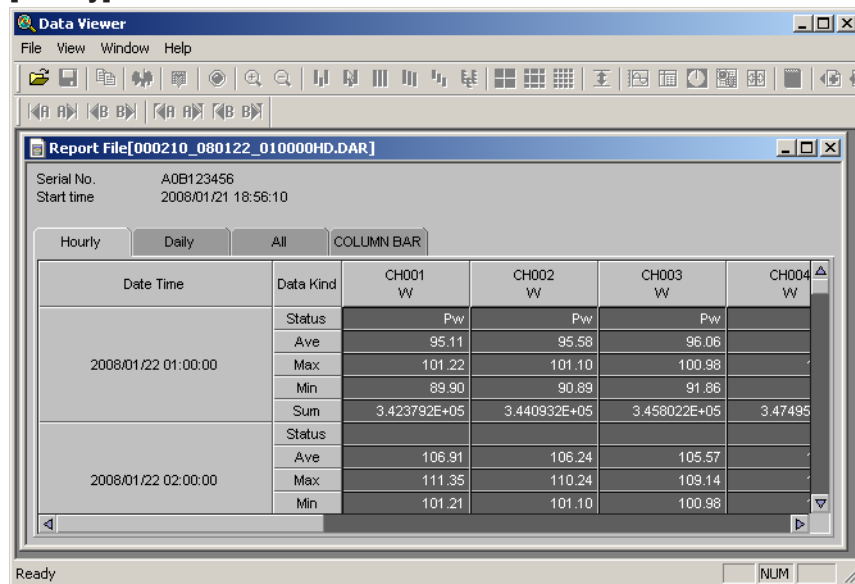
For details, see “Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels” in section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”

## 4.9 Displaying the Report File



### Example of a DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 Report File

#### [Hourly] tab



- Status

The following icons are displayed in Status.

Er: A measurement error or computation error occurred during the period over which the report was created.

Ov: An ober range or computation overflow occurred during the period over which the report was created.

Pw: A power failure occurred during the period over which the report was created.

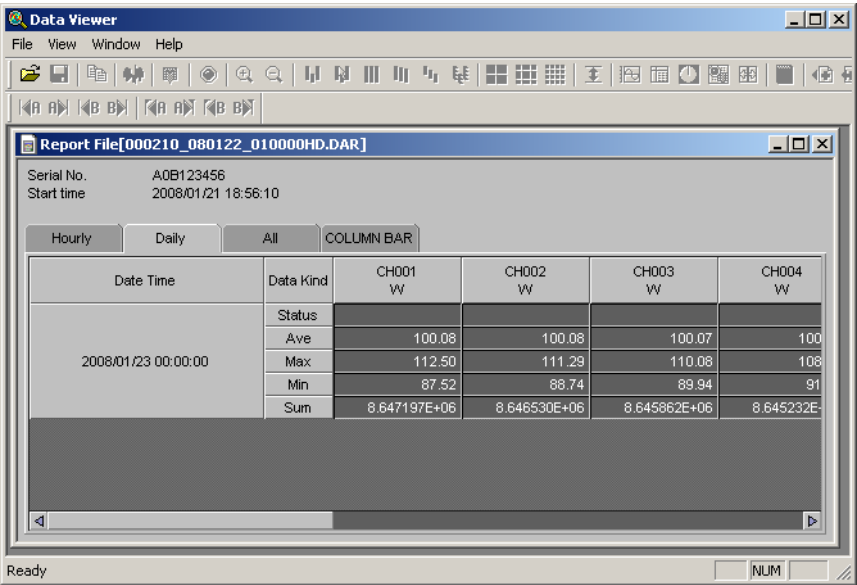
Cg: The time was changed during the period over which the report was created.

Bo: The burn out occurred during the period for the report.

4.9 Displaying the Report File

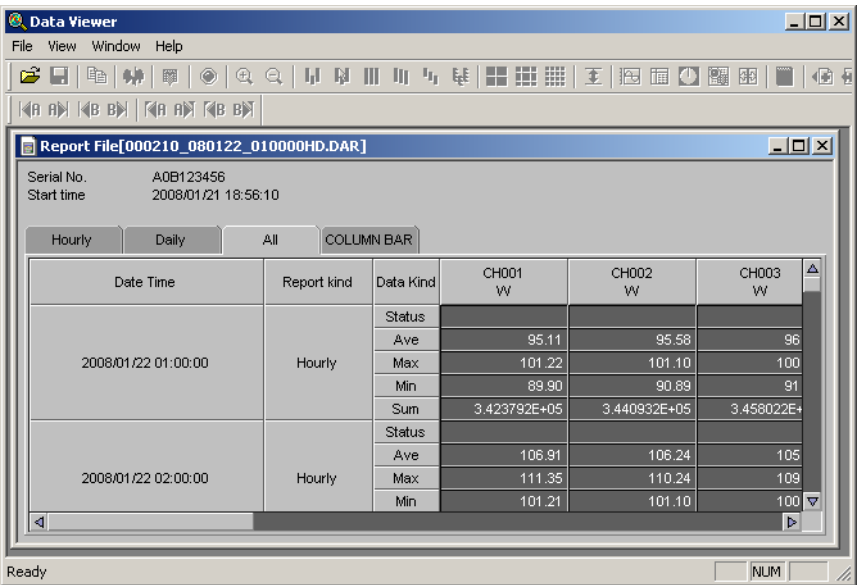
[Daily] Tab

Displays daily reports in the file.



[All] Tab

Displays all reports in the file.

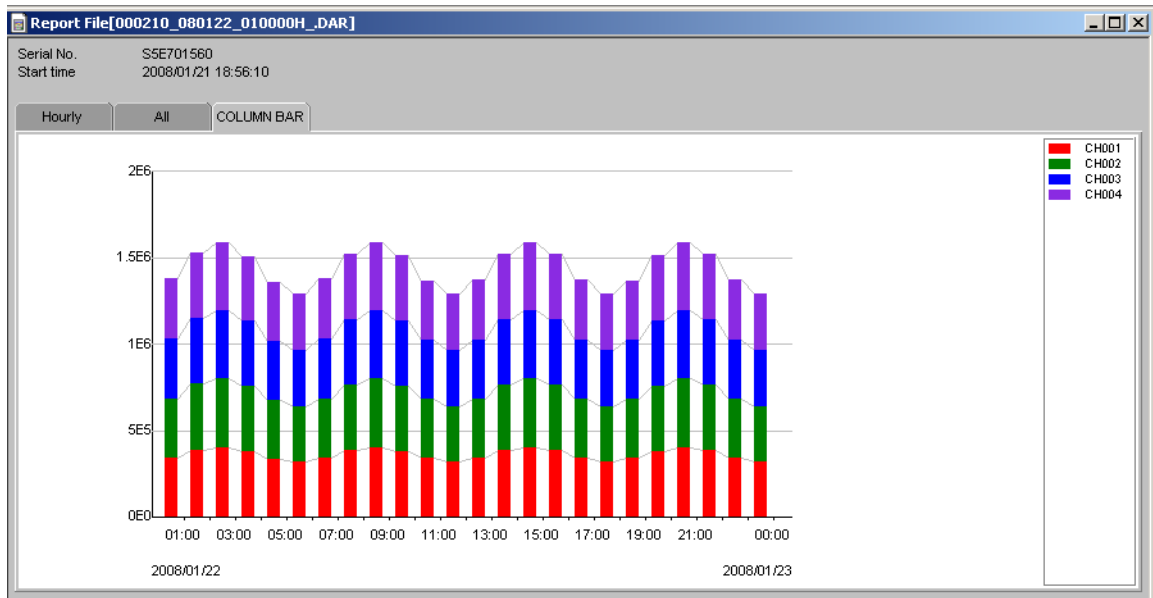


### Displaying a Stacked Bar Graph of Report Data

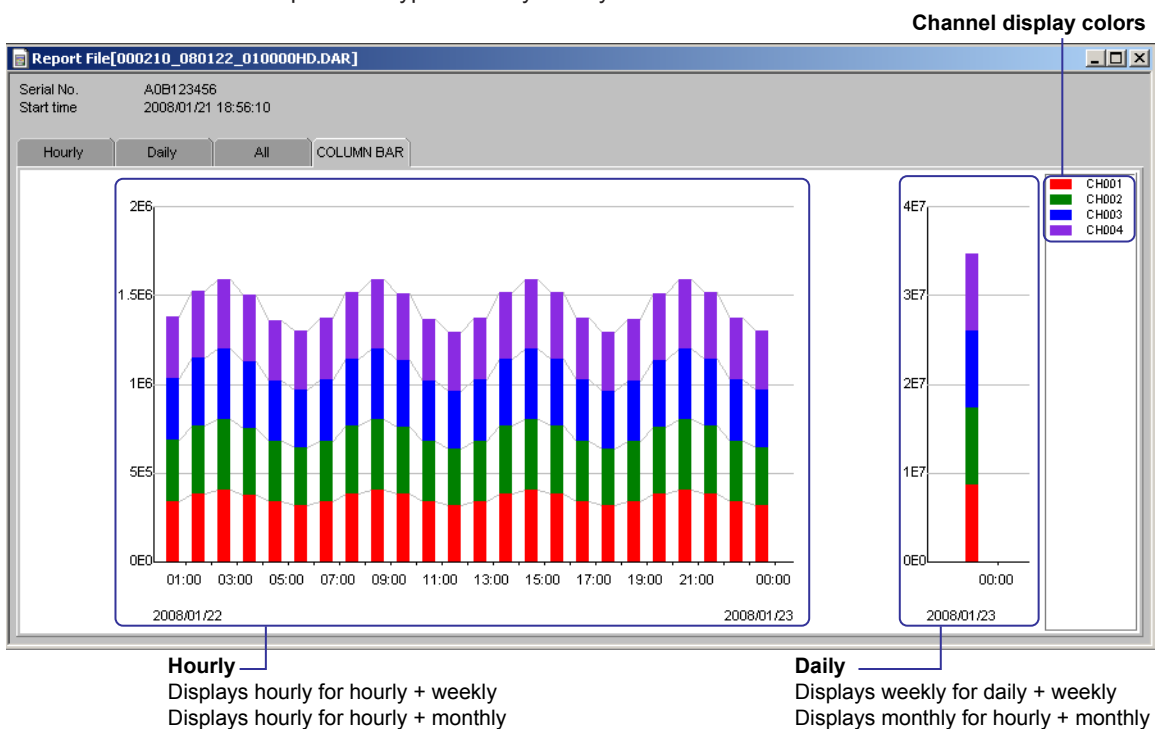
You can display report data generated by the DX1000, DX1000N, DX2000, MV1000, MV2000, or FX1000 on a stacked bar graph.

If the report data type is hourly

The example below shows a stacked bar graph of hourly reports for channels 001 to 004.



If the report data type is hourly + daily



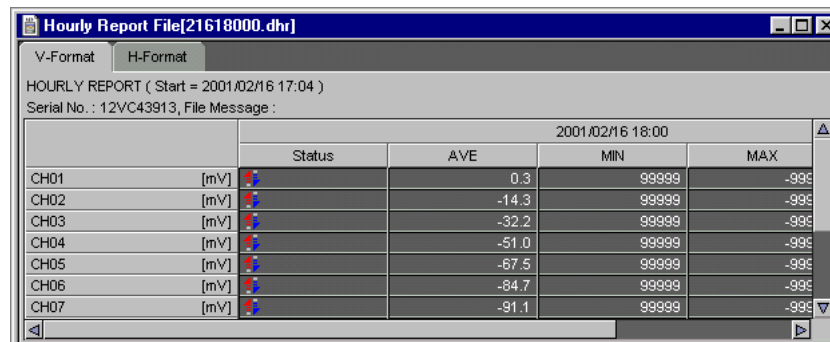
### Note

- The channel colors are fixed. You cannot change them.
- All channels in the report file are displayed on one screen.
- Channels containing errors, overflow, or negative values are not displayed.

## 4.9 Displaying the Report File

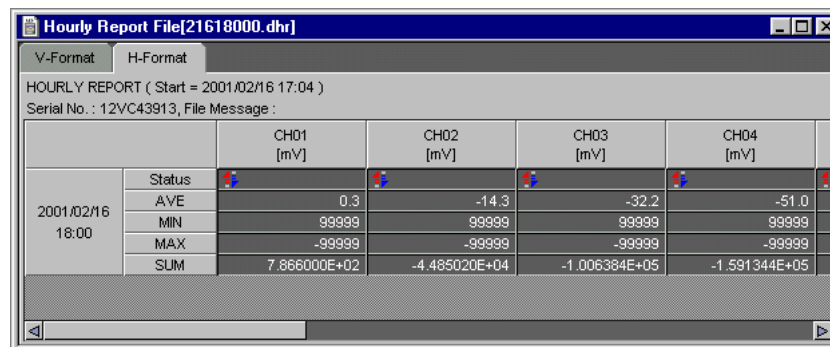
### Example of a Report File from a Model Other Than the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000

Vertical display








		Status	AVE	MIN	MAX
CH01	[mV]		0.3	99999	-999
CH02	[mV]		-14.3	99999	-999
CH03	[mV]		-32.2	99999	-999
CH04	[mV]		-51.0	99999	-999
CH05	[mV]		-67.5	99999	-999
CH06	[mV]		-84.7	99999	-999
CH07	[mV]		-91.1	99999	-999

Horizontal display

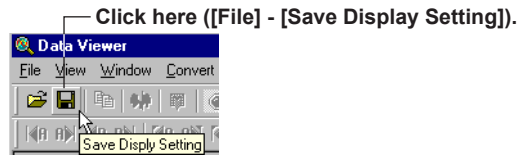


		CH01 [mV]	CH02 [mV]	CH03 [mV]	CH04 [mV]
2001/02/16 18:00	Status				
	AVE	0.3	-14.3	-32.2	-51.0
	MIN	99999	99999	99999	99999
	MAX	-99999	-99999	-99999	-99999
	SUM	7.866000E+02	-4.485020E+04	-1.006384E+05	-1.591344E+05

-  : Measurement or computation error occurred during the period for the report.
-  : Range or computation over occurred during the period for the report.
-  : Power failure occurred during the period for the report.
-  : Time was changed during the period for the report.
-  : Burnout occurred during the period for the report.



## 4.10 Saving the Display Settings



The display settings can be saved to a file. The following display settings can be saved:

### For display file, event file, and link file displays

- Print comment
- Cursor A and Cursor B positions
- ON/OFF condition of the clipping of the displayed waveform
- Settings specified in the General Display Settings
- Mark information
- Zoom rate of the time axis
- Display mode of the time axis (absolute/relative)
- Waveform display area
- Grid type
- The channel identification string mode (channel/tag)
- ON/OFF condition of file information items (see section 4.1)
- The background and grid color of the waveform display area
- Y-axis zone setting
- The active waveform
- The height of the data overview of each group
- The width of the zone display area of each group
- Show/Hide condition of the zone display area
- Selected group
- ON/OFF condition of the alarm display
- Position of the display screen

### For TLOG file display

- ON/OFF condition of TLOG file information items (see section 4.1) and print comment
- The string to be used (channel/tag)
- Timer No.
- Display format of date and time

The information is saved to the same directory as the data files. The name of the saved file is the name of the data file being displayed, with an added [vdx] extension (Y1116040.DDS.vdx, for example).

This display setting file can be overwritten unlimited number of times.

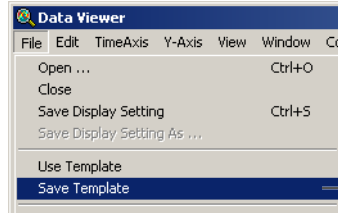
When the data with the same file name is reopened, the display settings that were saved are used. If you do not wish to open the data using the saved settings, delete the display setting file ([vdx] extension) before opening the data file.

### **Note**

When the data residing in the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER are being displayed, the display settings cannot be saved.

## 4.11 Saving Display Template

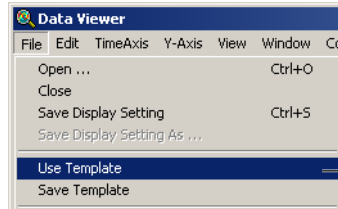
### Saving Templates



1. Click here [File] - [Save Template]

The currently displayed settings are saved as a template file to the same folder as the displayed data.

### Using Templates



1. Click here [File] - [Use Template]

If the currently displayed data file is not accompanied by its display settings file, it is displayed according to the setting information of the template file residing in the same folder.

If the currently displayed data file is accompanied by its display settings file, it is displayed according to the setting information of the display settings file.

If you do not wish to use the template, select File > Use Template again to clear the check mark.

The template file is saved with the name default.tdx in the folder of the currently displayed data. When using a template file, the template file residing in the same folder as the displayed data is used. The setting information saved to the template file is as follows.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| • Print comment  | • The background and grid color of the waveform display area |
| • Y-axis zone setting  | • The width of the zone display area of each group           |
| • ON/OFF condition of the clipping of the displayed waveform   | • The active waveform  |
| • Settings specified in the General Display Settings           | • The height of the data overview of each group              |
| • Zoom rate of the time axis                                   | • Show/Hide condition of the zone display area               |
| • Display mode of the time axis (absolute/relative)            | • Selected group   |
| • Waveform display area  | • ON/OFF condition of the alarm display                      |
| • Grid type  | • Position of the display screen                             |
| • The channel identification string mode (channel/tag)         |  |
| • ON/OFF condition of file information items (see section 4.1) |  |

## 4.12 Converting the Data

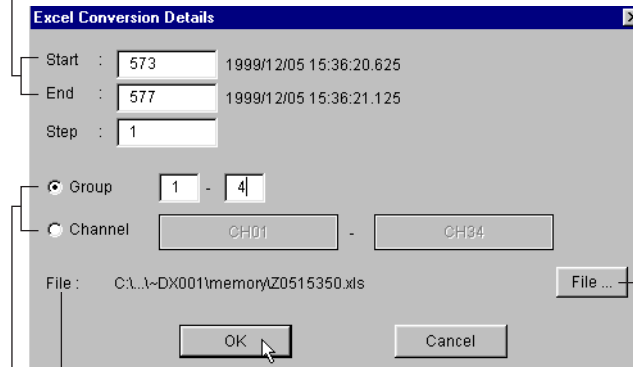


1. Select one.

2. The [Conversion Details] dialog box opens.

When waveform display or numeric display is open

3. Enter the conversion range.



5. Change the save destination.

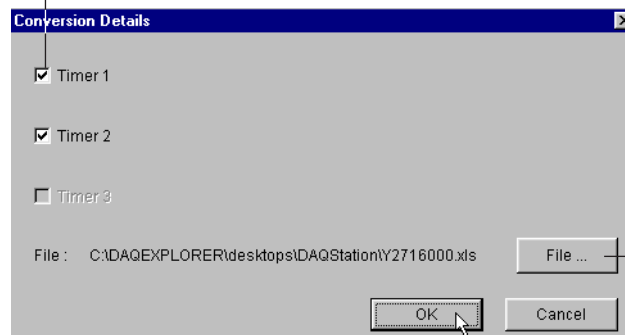
Save destination and file name

4. Select either one.

The measured data can be converted to ASCII, Lotus, and Excel formats.

When displaying the TLOG File

3. Check the timer No. to be converted.



4. Change the save destination.

## 4.12 Converting the Data

---

### Start point and end point

Cursor A and Cursor B are used to set the start point and end point of the range, respectively. If Cursor A and Cursor B are not specified or the cursors were erased, the data numbers of the start and end points are automatically set to [0] and [total number of data points - 1], respectively.

To convert all the data in the specified range, set the step number to 1.

### Step

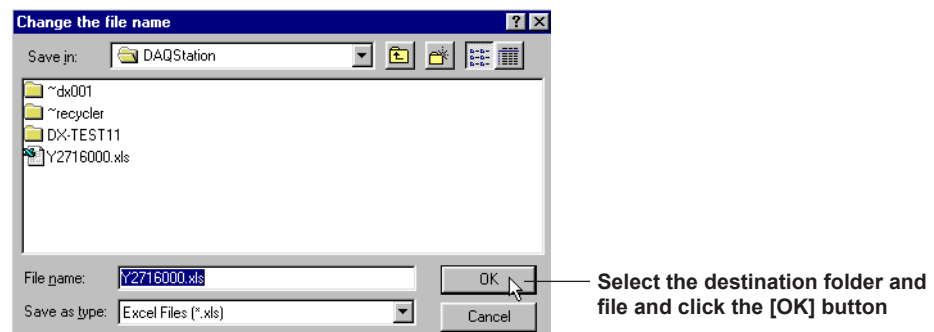
To convert all the data in the specified range, set the step number to 1.

### Group/Channel

If you select [Group], enter the range of groups to be converted.

If you select [Channel], enter the range of channels to be converted.

### Changing the save destination



To change the destination folder or the name of the file containing the converted data, click the [File] button. The [Change the file name] dialog box opens.

### Note

---

- The default group is set to the number of the group that is currently being displayed. The default channel is set to all channels.
  - The name of the destination file is automatically set to the displayed file name followed by the extension that identifies the data format. For ASCII, Lotus, and Excel conversions, the file extensions [txt], [wrk] (can be loaded using version 2.0 or later, and [xls] (can be loaded by version 8.0 (Excel97) or later) are attached, respectively.
  - There is a limit in the number of data points that Lotus1-2-3 and Excel can handle. For these programs, specify the number of data points to be converted before performing the conversion. Note that even if the number of data points to be converted is within the limits, it still may not be possible to load the data if there is not enough free memory available on the PC. If the limit is exceeded, perform automatic division prior to conversion. A serial number is attached to the file name.
  - Do not specify a floppy disk or an external storage medium as the save destination as it will take a long time for the save operation.
  - Do not specify the root directory as the save destination.
  - Prepare enough free space on the destination disk.
-

## Conversion Example

### ASCII conversion file

```
"DAQEXPLORER", "■■■■"
"data viewer", "■■■■"
"Yokogawa", "DAQEXPLORERdata", "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
"device Type", "DX2000"
"Serial No.", "3599"
"File Message", "DATA$0"
"Time Correction", "None"
"Starting Condition", "Auto"
"Dividing Condition", "Auto"
"Meas Ch.", 10
"Math Ch.", 0
"Ext Ch.", 0
"data Count", 3600
"sampling Interval", 2.000, "sec"
"Start Time", "2005/10/05", "18:22:36", 0.000
"Stop Time", "2005/10/05", "20:22:34", 0.000
"Trigger Time", "2005/10/05", "20:22:34", 0.000
"Trigger No.", 3599
"Damage Check", "Not Damaged"
"started by", "[ Ineffective ]"
"stopped by", "[ Running ]"
"Batch No.", ""
"Lot No.", "000002"
"Discription1", ""
"Discription2", ""
"Discription3", ""
"Discription4", ""
"Discription5", ""
"Discription6", ""
"Discription7", ""
"Discription8", ""
"Batch Comment1", ""
"Batch Comment2", ""
"Batch Comment3", ""
"Num. of converted Data", 371
```

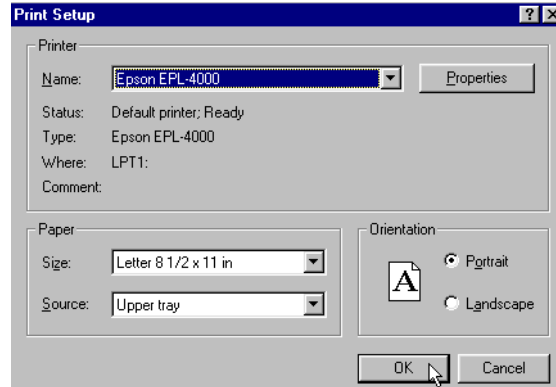
### Excel conversion file

	A	B	C	D	E
1	DAQEXPLORER		■■■■		
2	Data Viewer		■■■■		
3	Yokogawa		DAQEXPLORERdata		xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
4					
5	Device Type		DX2000		
6	Serial No.		3599		
7	File Message		DATAファイル		
8	Time Correction		None		
9	Starting Condition		Auto		
10	Dividing Condition		Auto		
11	Meas Ch.		10		
12	Math Ch.		0		
13	Ext Ch.		0		
14	Data Count		3600		
15	Sampling Interval		2.000 sec		
16	Start Time		2005/10/05	18:22:36	0.000
17	Stop Time		2005/10/05	20:22:34	0.000
18	Trigger Time		2005/10/05	20:22:34	0.000
19	Trigger No.		3599		
20	Damage Check		Not Damaged		
21	Started by		[ Ineffective ]		
22	Stopped by		[ Running ]		
23					
24	Batch No.				
25	Lot No.		000002		
26	Discription1				
27	Discription2				
28	Discription3				
29	Discription4				
30	Discription5				

## 4.13 Printing

### Setting the Printer

1. Select [File] - [Print Setup].



2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

#### **Note**

Set the printer according to the configuration of the system that you are using.

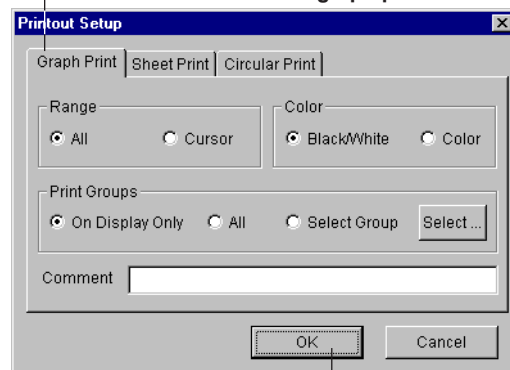
### Specifying the Contents to be Printed (for Display Data File and Event Data File)

Specify the contents to be printed before executing the print. This is not necessary when printing the TLOG file.

Select [File] - [Print Settings]. The [Printout Setup] dialog box opens. When the waveform is displayed, printing is carried out according to the settings under the Graph Print tab of the [Printout Setup] dialog box. If numeric values are displayed, printing is carried out according to the settings under the Sheet Print tab.

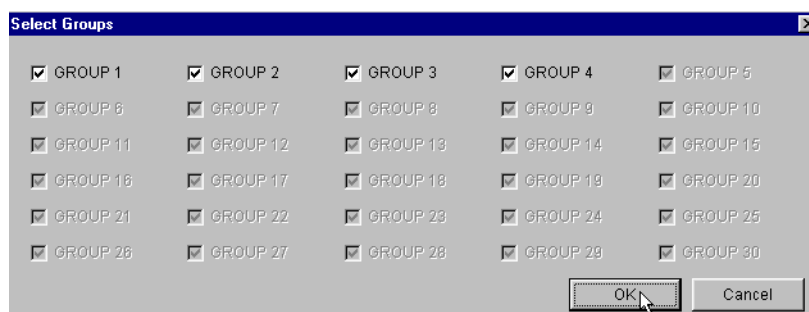
#### Setting graph print

Click this tab to set the graph print



Set the range, color, print group, and comment, then click the [OK] button

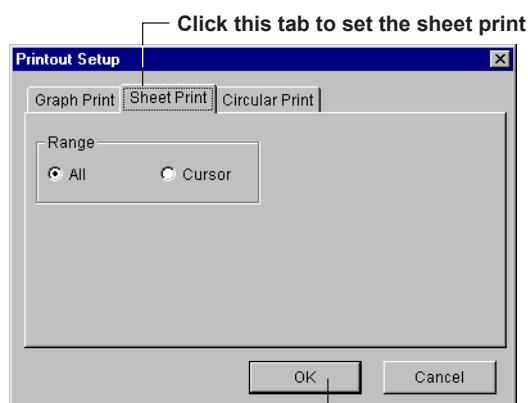
If you selected [Select Group], click the [Select] button. The [Select Groups] dialog box opens. Select the groups to be printed. Click the [OK] button to close the dialog box.



### Note

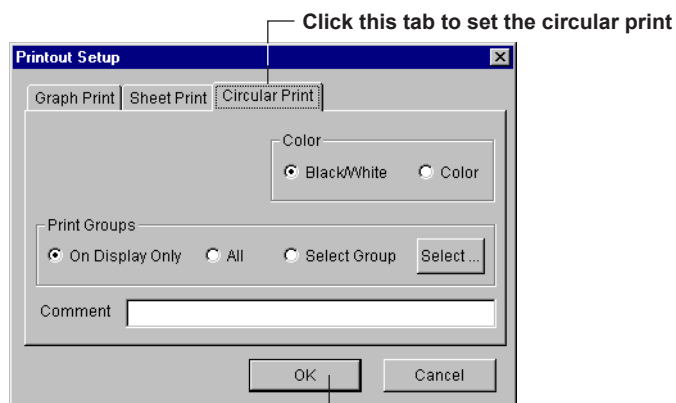
- The [Comment] can be entered or changed using [About Document] (see “Checking the information about the loaded file” page 4-3). When the print comment is entered or changed, it is reflected in the comment of [About Document] dialog box.
- Up to 127 characters can be entered in the [Comment] entry box. However, the number of characters that is actually printed is limited.
- When the cursor is not displayed, select the [All] button under [Range] in the [Printout Setup] dialog box.

### Setting sheet print



Select the range to be printed, and click the [OK] button

### Setting circular print



Select the range to be printed, and click the [OK] button

For the operations that follows, see “Setting graph print.”

### Header

A header can be printed when printing the waveform or a TLOG file.

Of the items that are displayed in the file information dialog box ([Information] - [About Document]), those that are checked are printed in the header section. For details related to the file information, see section 4.1.

### Print Preview

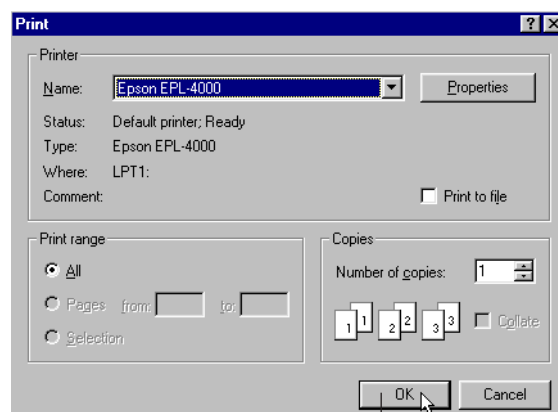
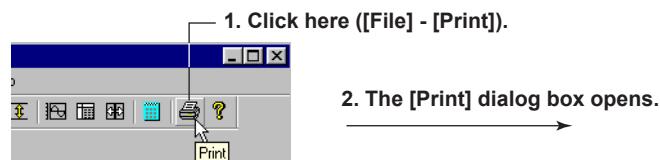
You can preview the print layout before actually printing the data.

Selecting [File] - [Print Preview] displays the print preview screen.

#### **Note**

- The preview screen will display the print image of the specified range.
- The file information is also displayed when previewing the graph. If the color overview, alarm, [Cursor value] window, and [Statistics] window are displayed, these are also displayed on the preview screen along with the graph
- For the print preview operation, see the instruction manual that came with your operating system.

### Printing



Select the printer, print range, the number of copies, and click the [OK] button



## 5.1 Starting the Configurator

The following two types of files can be opened using the Configurator:  
Settings cannot be entered on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000.

### CONFIG file

This is the file located in the DX/MV folder. It allows a direct view of the setup data of the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200. Only one CONFIG file exists in one DX/MV folder.

You can change the setting on the Configurator, but the file cannot be saved.

### Setup data file (\*.PNL)

This is the file that is saved to the PC such as to the DAQ Desktop. You can change the settings on the Configurator and save the file and create new setup data.

The Configurator can transmit and receive the setup data, change the setup data, and create new setup data. It can configure the following style numbers of DX and MV.

DX/MV	Style1	Style2	Style3	Style4
DX100	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
DX200	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
MV100		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
MV200			<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

### Copying the Setup Data to the DAQ Desktop

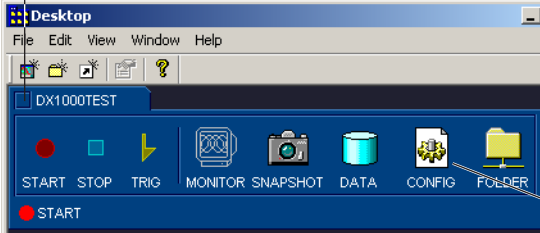
You can copy the CONFIG file to the DAQ Desktop by dragging and dropping the CONFIG icon of the DX/MV folder onto the DAQ Desktop.

The extension of the file that is copied becomes [PNL].

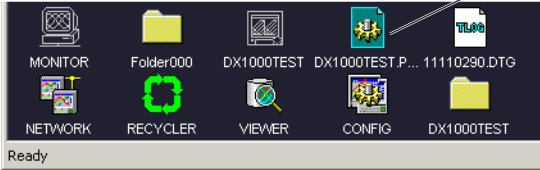
5.1 Starting the Configurator

Starting the Configurator

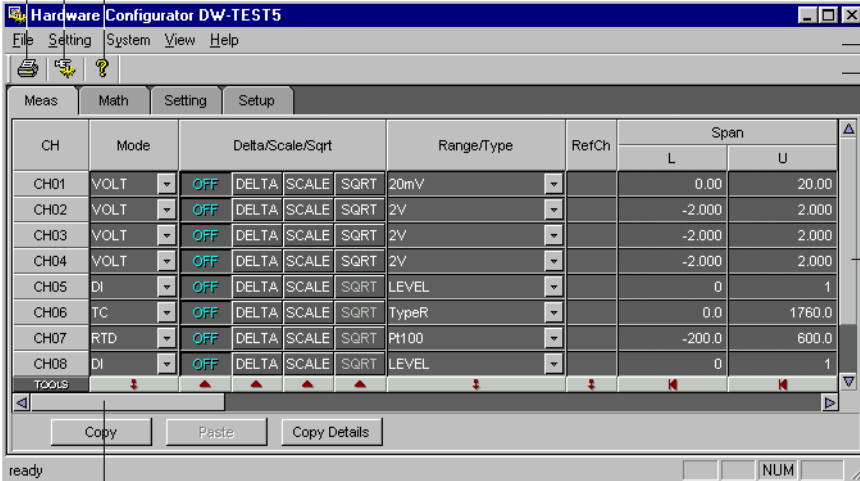
DX/MV folder



1. Double-click here.



2. The DX/MV Configurator opens.



Print (section 5.10)

Data check (section 5.6)

Display the version information of the Configurator

Menu bar

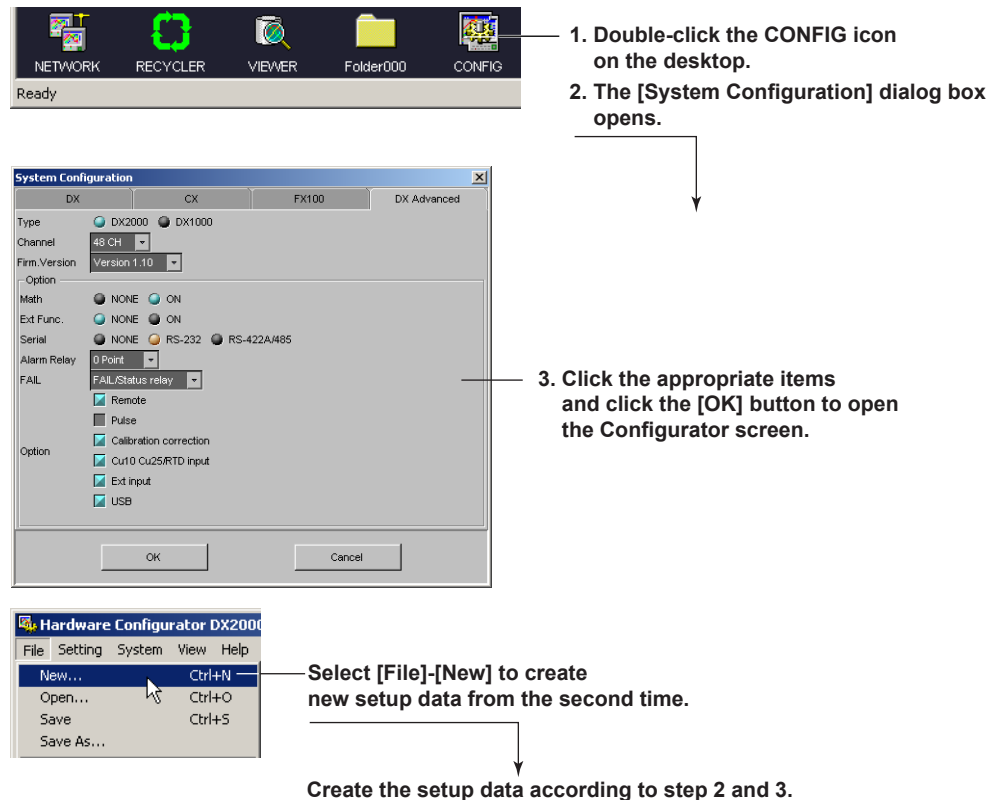
Toolbar

Scroll the screen (up and down)

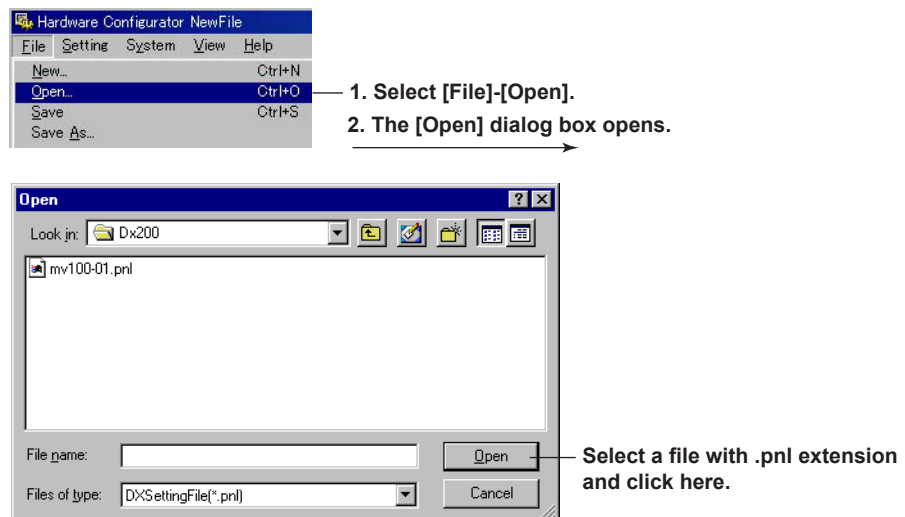
Scroll the screen (left and right)

CH	Mode	Delta/Scale/Sqrt			Range/Type	RefCh	Span	
		DELTA	SCALE	SQRT			L	U
CH01	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	20mV		
CH02	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V	-2.000	2.000
CH03	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V	-2.000	2.000
CH04	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V	-2.000	2.000
CH05	DI	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	LEVEL	0	1
CH06	TC	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	TypeR	0.0	1760.0
CH07	RTD	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	Pt100	-200.0	600.0
CH08	DI	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	LEVEL	0	1

## Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System



## Loading Preexisting Setup Data



You can specify the location where the setup data file is located and open the Configurator.

## 5.2 Setting the Measurement Channels

Select this tab

Double-click to set the channel

Difference computation

Scale

Square root

Select the reference for the difference computation

Set the span

Meas	Math	Setting	Setup						
CH	Mode	Delta/Scale/Sqrt			Range/Type	RefCh	Span		
							L	U	
CH01	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V	1	-2.000	2.000
CH02	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V		-2.000	2.000
CH03	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	2V		-2.000	2.000
CH04	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT	20V		-2.00	2.00

Select the input mode

Select the range/type

Enter the scale

Enter the scale unit

Enter the alarm value

Point	Scale		Unit	Alarm 1			Alarm 2		
	L	U		Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay
				H	1.100	I01	L	0.000	NONE
	0.00	200.00		L	-1.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE
	0.00	200.00		R(RH)	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE
				OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE

Select the relay number

Select the alarm type

Enter the delay period

Enter the tag name

Alarm 3			Alarm 4			Alarm Delay	Moving Ave	Tag
Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay			
OFF	0.000	NONE	OFF	0.000	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	OFF	
OFF	0.000	NONE	OFF	0.000	NONE	10 sec	OFF	

Select sampling count

Enter the display zone

Select the graph setting

Select the channel display color

Zone		Graph				Partial		Color
L	U	Div	Bargraph	Scale	Expand(%)	Boundary		
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000	
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000	
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000	
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000	
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.000	

Initialize

Set the value to the maximum value possible

Set the value to the minimum value possible

Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

## Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Select from the list of choices from the pull-down menu.

Mode	Relevant Settings
VOLT (voltage)	Range, span L, and span U
TC (thermocouple)	Type, span L, and span U
RTD (resistance temperature detector)	Type, span L, and span U
DI (voltage level/contact input)	Range, span L, and span U
SKIP (Measurement/Display OFF)	None

### Note

- When a value outside the range is entered or when the span L and span U values are set to the same value, they are corrected when the data are checked.
- If SKIP is selected, settings such as Delta/Scale/Sqrt and Range/Type are discarded.

## Difference Computation and Reference

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel.

If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal position of the computed result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of digits to the right of the decimal of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel computing difference is rounded beforehand.

## Display Span

Sets the upper and lower limits (full scale) of the display.

When the span L and span U values are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data are checked.

## Scale

### Scale L, scale U, and decimal point

Scale's value is displayed by taking the range between scale L and scale U to be full scale. Enter the upper and lower limit values to which you wish to convert the raw values. Include the decimal point.

When the scale L and scale U values are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data are checked.

### Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

## Square Root

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT (voltage). As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

### Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

#### Type

Select H, L, h, l, R, T or t. T or t is selectable when the style number is greater than or equal to 2. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see section 6.2 in the *User's Manual IM04L02A01-01E*.

#### Alarm value

Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

#### Alarm delay

Alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified alarm value for the specified time (delay period).

#### Relay

To output relays, select the output relay number. Otherwise, select [NONE].

### Input Filter and Moving Average

Moving average can be specified on models DX106, DX112, DX210, DX220, DX230, MV106, MV112, MV210, MV220, and MV230.

Input filter can be specified on models DX102, DX104, DX204, DX208, MV102, MV104, MV204, and MV208.

#### Input filter

To use the input filter, select the time constant (2 s, 5 s, or 10 s).

#### Moving average

To use the moving average, select the sampling count (2 to 16).

### Tag

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the tag.

You can use the tag name instead of the channel name to be displayed on the screen.

The [Setup] screen is used to select whether to display the channel name or the tag name on the screen.

If tag is selected in the [Setup] screen, you will be able to select tag No., tag comment, or tag in the Data Monitor or Data Viewer.

### Display Zone

You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is to be displayed.

Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.

The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:

- Range: 0% to 100%  
The lower limit must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits is at least 5%.

## Graph

### Divisions

Select the number of bar graph divisions.

### Bar graph

Select the reference position of the bar graph. Selecting [Center] when the bar graph is vertical produces no effect.

It is set back to [Normal] when the data are checked.

### Scale

When using scale display on the trend screen, select the position to display the scale.

For details related to divisions, bar graph, and scale, see section 7.10 in the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 User's Manual.

## Partial Expanded Display

### Position (%)

Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is from 1 to 99%.

### Boundary

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- Measurement channel
  - When SCALE and SQRT are not used:  $\text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U}$
  - When SCALE and SQRT are used:  $\text{Scale L} < \text{boundary} < \text{scale U}$
- Computation channel
  - $\text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U}$

### Note

The partial expansion settings take effect when the partial expansion function is set to [Use] in the [Aux] section of the [Setup] tab.

## Display Color

You can select the display color of each channel from 16 colors.

## Copying and Pasting Setup Data

The items checked in [Copy Details] can be copied and pasted. Click the channel number to select the copy source or paste destination.

To select multiple channels to be copied, drag the channel number to specify the range to be copied. To select multiple copy destinations, select the range in a similar fashion.

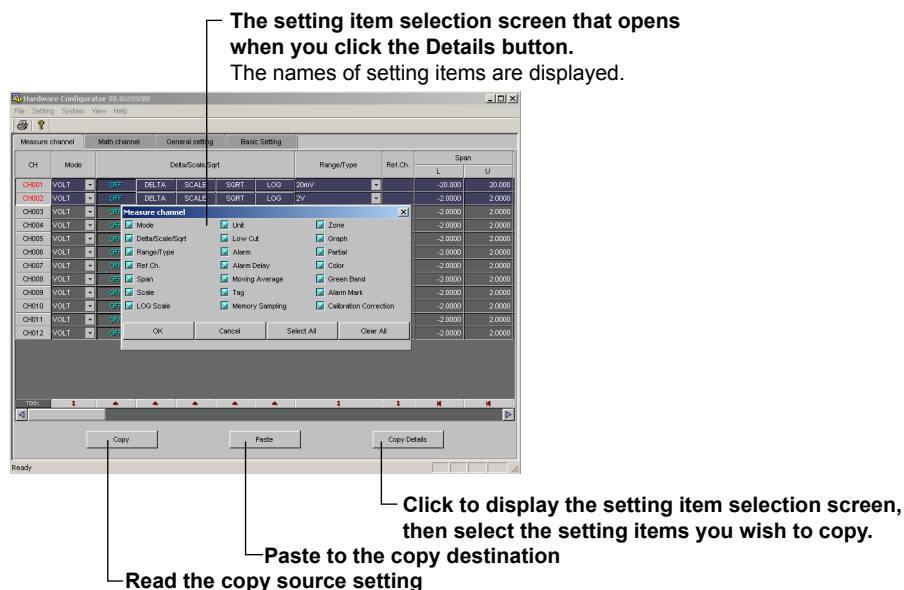
### Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy and paste settings by using the Copy, Paste, and Details buttons.

Selecting the Items to Copy and Paste

1. Click the Details button. A setting item selection screen is displayed.
2. Select the items to copy and paste. Choose items to copy and paste by selecting the corresponding check boxes. Click the × button to close the setting item selection screen.

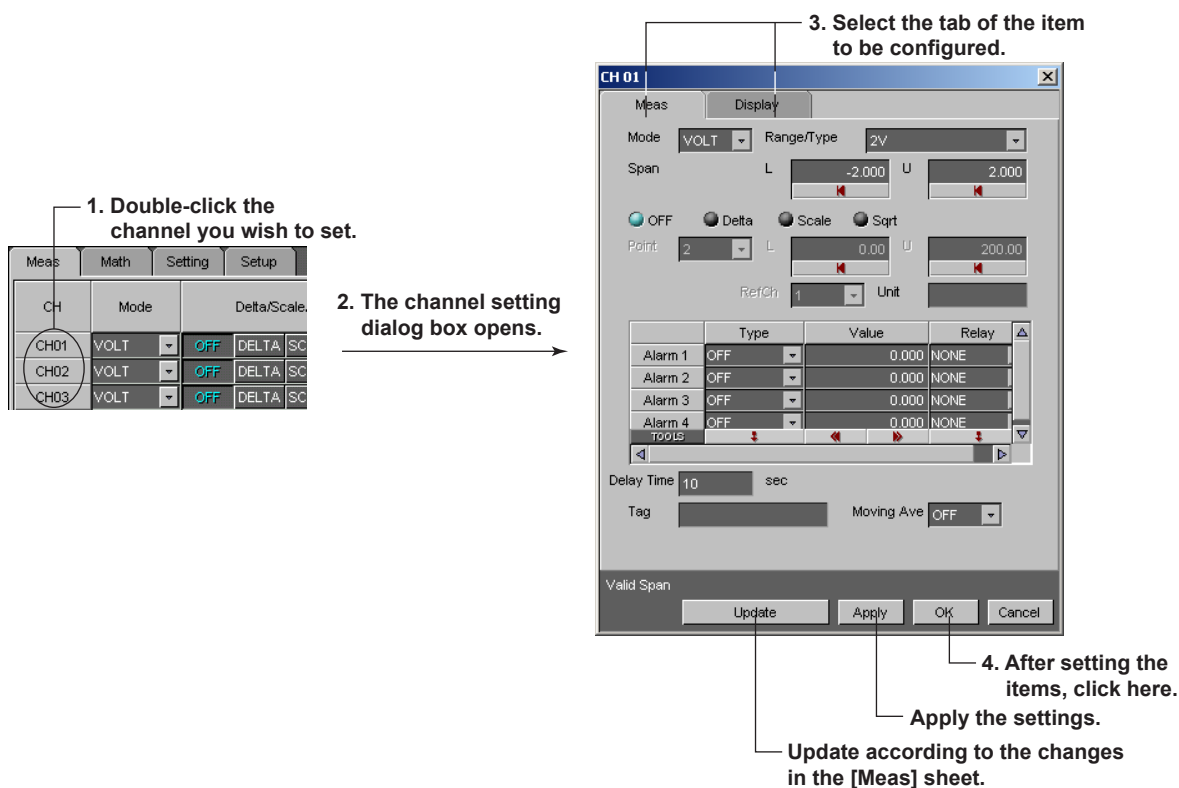
## 5.2 Setting the Measurement Channels



### Copying and Pasting

1. Select the copy source number, then click the Copy button.
  - \* You can drag to select multiple copy source numbers.
2. Select the copy destination number, then click the Paste button.
  - \* You can drag to select multiple copy destination numbers. The specified settings are copied and pasted.

## Setting One Channel at a Time



The items in the measurement channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.



## 5.3 Setting the Computation Channels

Double-click when setting each channel  
Select this tab

Enter the expression

Set the display span (6 characters or less)

Enter the unit

Enter the constant to be used in the expression

Turn ON/OFF computation

Select the number of digits to the right the decimal

Meas	Math	Setting	Setup	expression
CH				Expression
CH31	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	K01		
CH32	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	TLOG.SUM(31)		
CH33	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	TLOG.SUM(31)-K02		
CH34	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	01		
CH35	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	01		
CH36	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	01		
CH37	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	01		

Span						Unit	Ty	Constant	
Point	L	U							
0	-10	10	K01	OFF			K01	1	
0	-100	700	Times	H			K02	100	
0	-200	200		OFF			K03	1	
2	-200.00	200.00		OFF			K04	1	
2	-200.00	200.00		OFF			K05	1	
2	-200.00	200.00		OFF			K06	1	
2	-200.00	200.00		OFF			K07	1	

Set the alarm (section 5.2)

Alarm 1			Alarm 2			Alarm 3		
Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay
OFF	0	NONE	OFF	0	NONE	OFF	0	NONE
H	200	NONE	L	100	NONE	OFF	0	NONE
OFF	0	NONE	OFF	0	NONE	OFF	0	NONE
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE

Enter the alarm period

Enter the tag (section 5.2)

Alarm 4			Alarm Delay	TLOG		Rolling Average		Tag
Type	Value	Relay	Timer	Sum	Scale	Interval	Times	
OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1
OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1
OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1
OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1
OFF	0.00	NONE	10 sec	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1

Display zone (section 5.2)

Set the graph (section 5.2)

Partial expansion (section 5.2)

Display color (section 5.2)

Zone		Graph			Partial			Color	Constant	
L	U	Div	Bargraph	Scale		Expand(%)	Boundary			
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0		K01	1
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0		K02	100
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0		K03	1
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.00		K04	1
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50	0.00		K05	1

### Turning ON/OFF Computation

Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.

### Expression

Enter the expression using up to 40 characters. For details related to the expression, see the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 User's Manual.

### Display Span

Sets the upper and lower limits of the display.  
The range is from -9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less.

### Alarm and Tag

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 5.2, “Setting the Measurement Channel.”

### TLOG Computation

#### Timer

Select one of the timers (1 to 3) set in the setup mode.  
The computation interval of TLOG computation is set to the time assigned to the selected timer.

#### Sum scale

Set the sum scale.

### Rolling Average

#### Interval

Select the sampling interval when rolling average is activated.

#### Times (Number of samples)

Select the number of samples (number of data points used to compute the rolling average).

### Display Zone, Graph, Partial Expansion, and Color

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 5.2, “Setting the Measurement Channel.”

### Constant

You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 12 and 30 constants can be specified on the DX100/MV100 and DX200/MV200, respectively.

Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

Meas	Math	Setting
CH		
CH31	ON	K01
CH32	ON	TLOG-SUM
CH33	ON	TLOG-SUM

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

3. Select the tab of the item to be configured.

Click here to enter the operator

4. After setting the items, click here.

Set the maximum value.

Set the minimum value.

Copy the first setting.

<Select Operator dialog box>

Select the operator type and click the operator button

Operator button

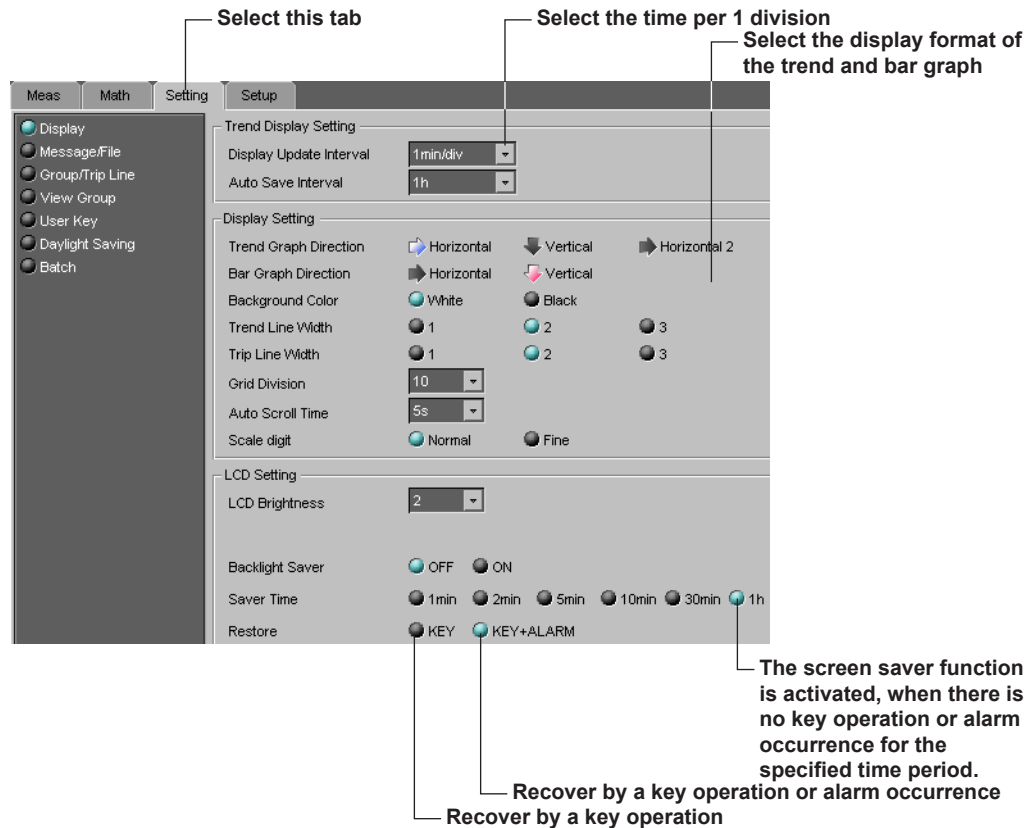
The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

See section 5.2, “Setting the Measurement Channel.”

## 5.4 Configuring the Settings

### Screen Display



If you selected MV100 in the “System Configuration” dialog box, “User key” on the “Setting” page will not be displayed.

#### Display update interval

You can select the display update interval from 1 min/div, 2 min/div, 5 min/div, 10 min/div, 20 min/div, 30 min/div, 1 h/div, 2 h/div, and 4 h/div. In addition to these selections, 15 sec/div and 30 sec/div can also be selected on the MV102, MV104, MV204, and MV208 when the style number is greater than or equal to 3.

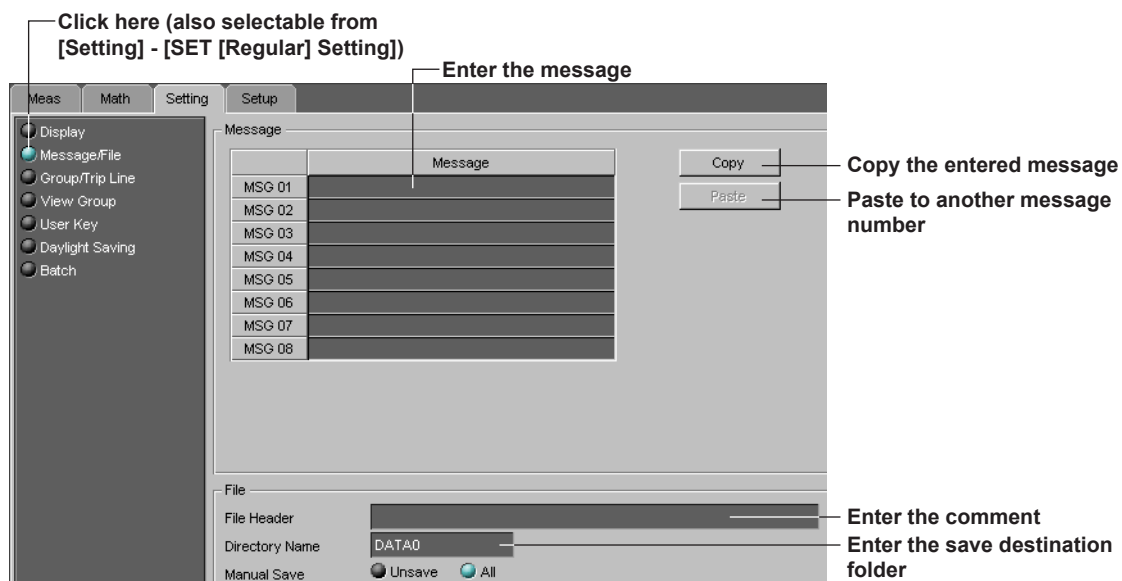
#### Auto save interval

The auto save interval can be specified when the [Save] is set to [Auto] (see page 5-17) and the data type is set to [DISPLAY] or [EVENT&DISP] in the memory sample section of the setup tab.

#### Auto scroll time

This is the time period used to automatically switch the displayed group. It can be specified when the style number of the DX or MV is greater than or equal to 2.

## Message/File



### Message

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the message.

### File header

Adds a comment to the header section of the measurement/computation data file.

### Directory name

Set the name of the folder in which the measurement/computation data files is to be saved.

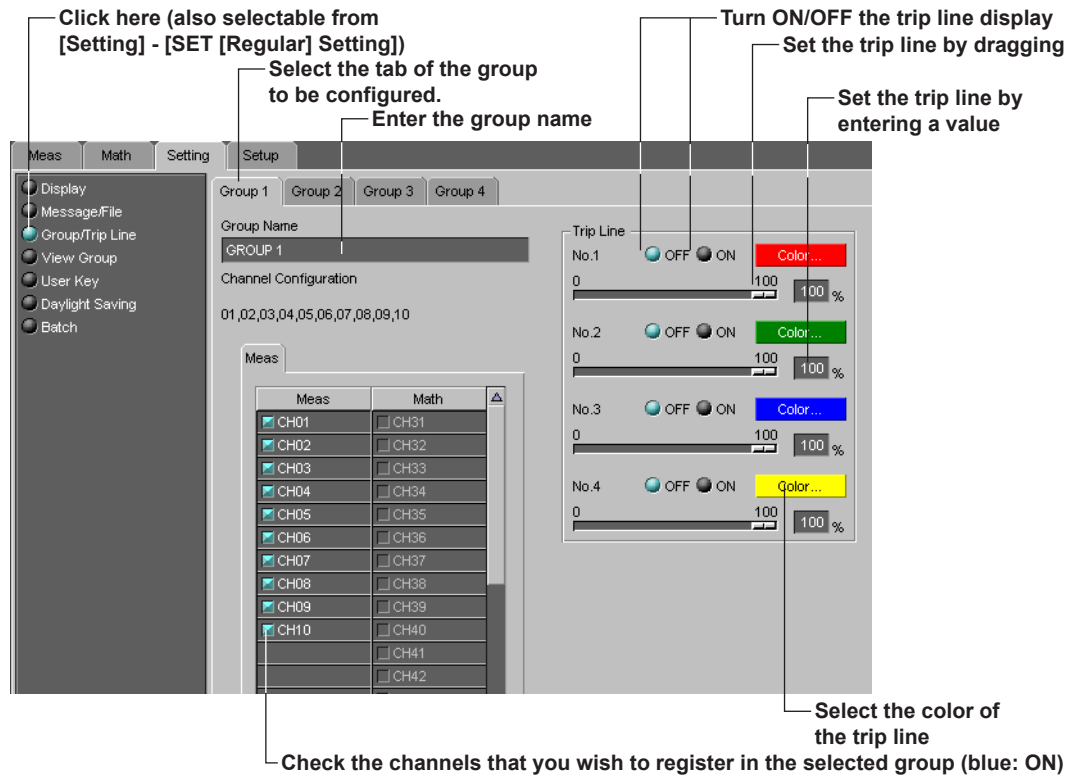
### Note

- Up to eight characters can be entered for the file header and director name. AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, and CLOCK cannot be used.
- If the directory name is not specified, DATA0 (default) is automatically set.

### Manual save

Select whether to save all the data or data that have not been saved during manual save.

### Group/Trip Line



#### Group name

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

#### Number of channels

The maximum number of channels that can be assigned to a group is 10 and 6 for DX200/MV200 and DX100/MV100, respectively. The assigned channels are listed under [Channel Configuration].

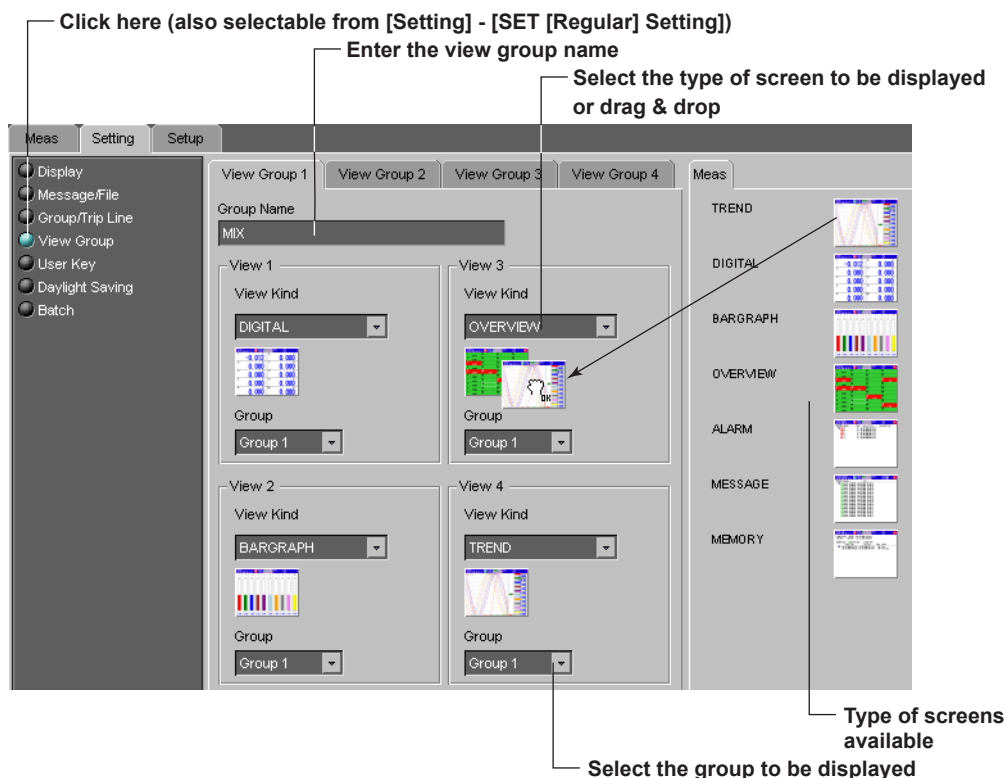
If no channels are specified, CH01 is automatically assigned.

#### Trip line

Up to four trip lines can be set to one group.

With regard to the trip lines set here, the first and second settings (No.1 and No. 2) refer to the trip lines in the Data Monitor and Data Viewer. If you change them here, they will also change in the Data Monitor and Data Viewer.

## Setting the View Group (DX200, MV200 Only)



### View group

Up to four view groups can be registered.

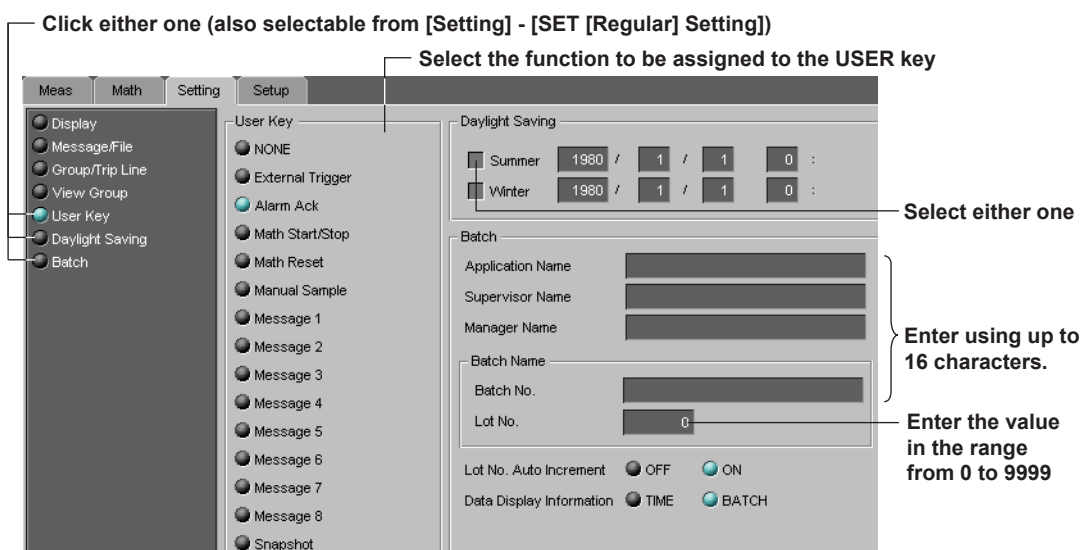
### Group Name

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name. The specified group name appears as a sub menu of the [4 Panel] display of the DX200/MV200.

### View Kind

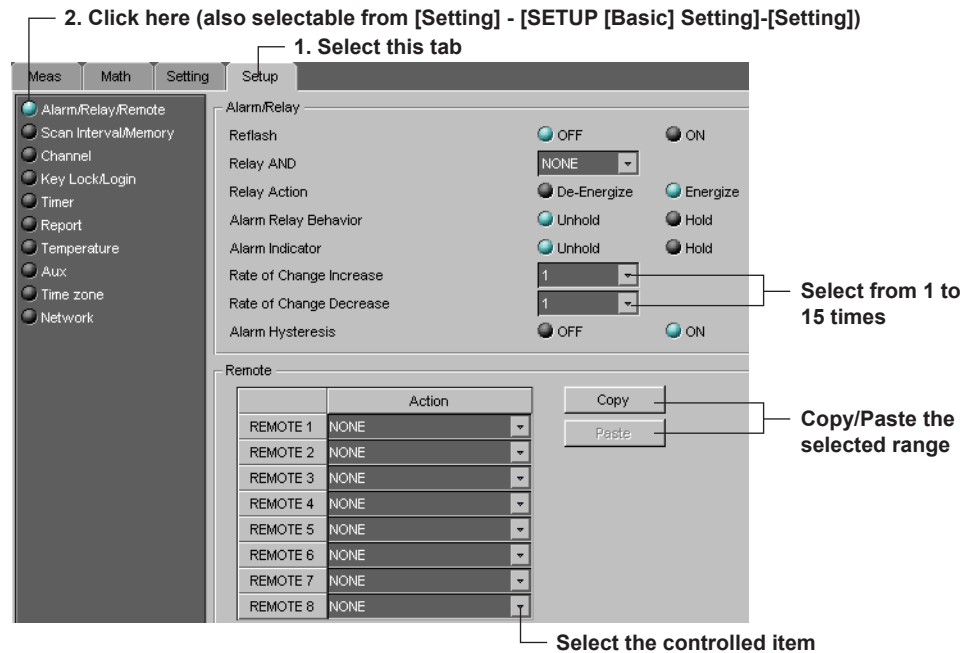
The view group is made up of four screens. Select the type of screen to display in each screen.

## User Key (DX100, DX200 and MV200 Only), Daylight Saving, Batch (Option, When the Style Number is Greater than or Equal to 2)



## 5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

### Alarm/Relay/Remote



#### Alarm

Select the alarm format. The selected items become blue.

#### Relay AND

Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All other relays will be set to OR logic. If [NONE] is selected, all relays will operate using the OR logic.

#### Remote (Option)

You can assign items to be controlled by the eight remote control terminals. This is possible, if the remote function is available.

For details related to the copy/paste function, see page 5-7.



## Scan Interval/Memory



### A/D Integrate

100 ms can be selected only when the scan interval is set to 2 s.

### Scan interval

The selectable scan intervals vary depending on the model as follows:

DX102, DX104, DX204, DX208, MV102, MV104, MV204, and MV208: 125 ms and 250 ms

DX106, DX112, DX210, DX220, DX230, MV106, MV112, MV220, and MV230: 1 s and 2 s

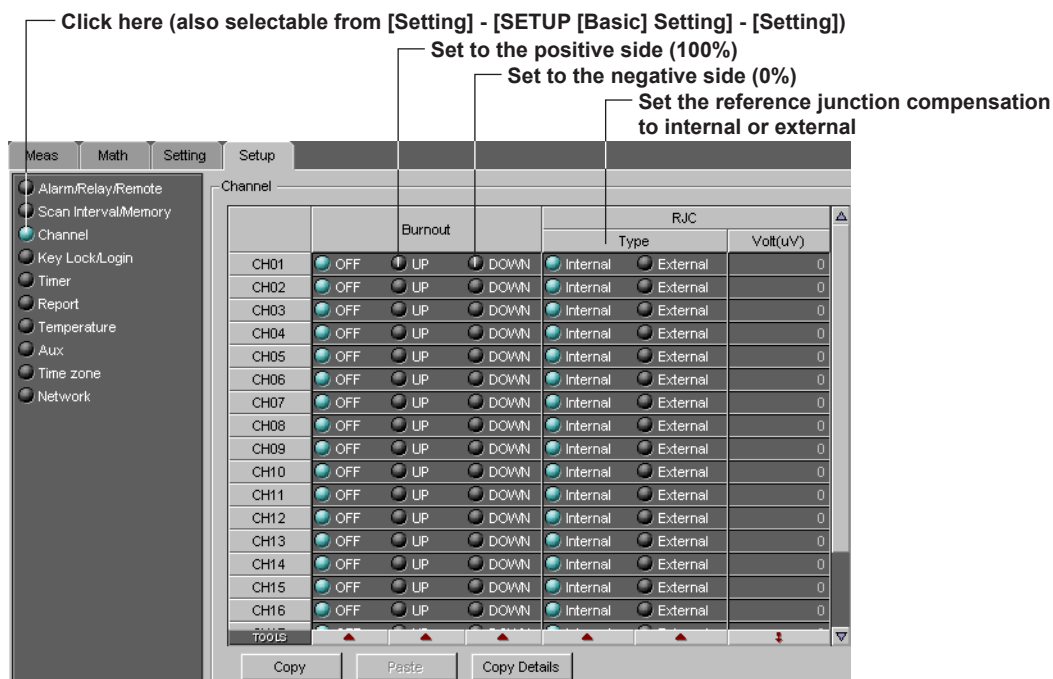
### Memory Sample (save method of measured/computed data)

- Number of blocks  
When the data type is [EVENT], select 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16.  
When the data type is [EVENT&DISP], select 1, 2, or 4.
- Pre-Trigger Length  
If 0% is selected, the event file will entirely consist of data after the trigger. If 100% is selected, the event file will entirely consist of data before the trigger.
- Memory Sample  
Select the channels that are to be saved to the memory.

### Note

If [Save] is set to [Manual], the data directory is created at a location that cannot be managed by the DAQ Desktop. Therefore, the DAQ Desktop cannot be used to handle data files in that directory.

## Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC)



### Burnout

For thermocouple (TC) inputs, select how the measurement results are to be handled when the thermocouple burns out.

### RJC Volt (uV)

When the reference junction compensation is set to [External], set the compensation value in the range from -20,000 to 20,000.

### Copying and pasting setup data

The items checked in [Copy Details] can be copied and pasted. Click the channel number to select the copy source or paste destination.

To select multiple channels to be copied, drag the channel number to specify the range to be copied. To select multiple copy destinations, select the range in a similar fashion.

## Key Lock/Login

Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic] Setting]-[Setting])  
DX100/DX200/MV200 configuration screen

The screenshot shows the 'Setup' menu with 'Key Lock' selected. The 'Key Lock' section has radio buttons for 'Not' and 'Use' (selected), and a 'Password' field set to 'Unspecified'. Below this is a 'Keylock' table with keys and their states. The 'Login Setting' section has checkboxes for 'Use Login' (checked), 'Auto Logout', and 'User ID'. Below this is a table of user settings.

		User Name	User ID	Password	Setup
1	ON	user1	????	Unspecified	Enable
2	OFF	user2	????	Unspecified	Enable
3	OFF	user3	????	Unspecified	Enable
4	OFF	user4	????	Unspecified	Enable

Check when using login, auto logout, and user ID.

Turn ON when using user settings

MV100 configuration screen

Start Key	Lock	Free	Alarm ACK	Lock	Free
Stop Key	Lock	Free	MATH	Lock	Free
Menu Key	Lock	Free	Write Memory	Lock	Free
Media Key	Lock	Free	Zip Eject	Lock	Free
Disp/Enter Key	Lock	Free			

### Setting the key lock

- **Key Lock**  
When using the key lock function, select whether or not to activate the key lock function (lock or free).

- **Password**  
Enter the password used to release the key lock using up to six characters. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

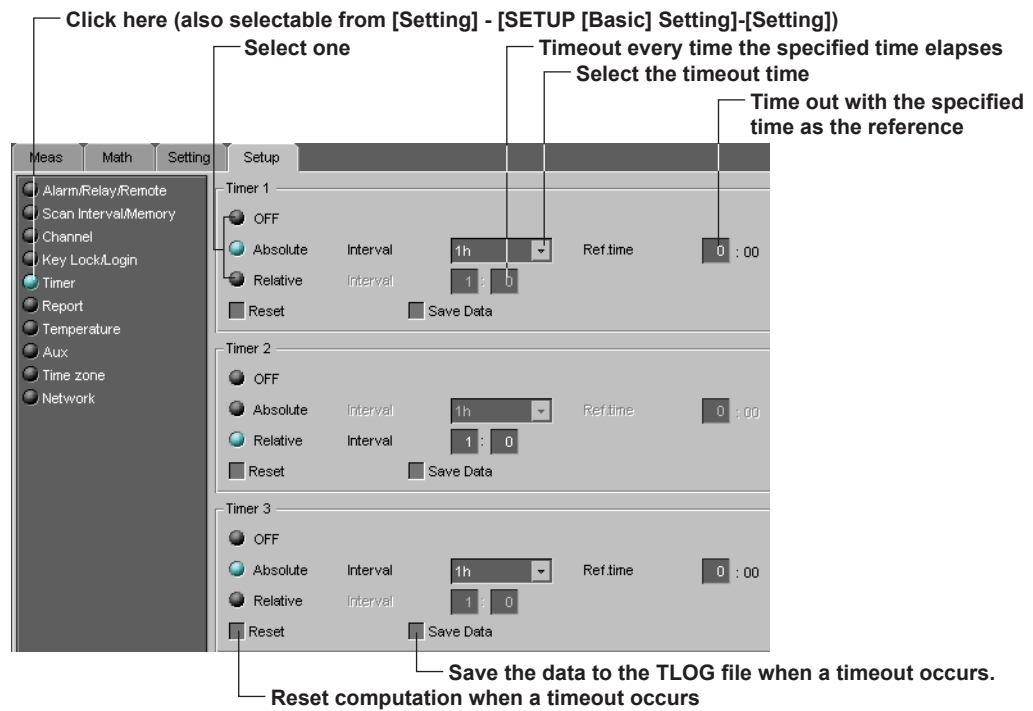
### Setting the login

- **User name**  
Up to 16 characters can be entered for the user name.
- **User ID**  
Up to 4 characters can be entered for the User ID. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.
- **Password**  
Up to 6 characters can be entered for the password. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.
- **Setup**  
Select whether or not to allow setting changes in the setup mode.

### Note

- If there is a duplicate [User Name] that is turned ON, the user with the larger user number is turned OFF.
- If [Setup] of all users that are turned ON is set to [Disable], the [Setup] of the user with the smallest number is set to [Enable].

### Timer (Option)



You can set three types of timers to be used in the statistical computation. You can have the data saved to a TLOG file or reset the computation when the specified timeout time elapses.

Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports)

Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic] Setting]-[Setting])

Set the date and time at which to create the report

		RefCh	Sum Scale
REPORT 01	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	1	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 02	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	2	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 03	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	3	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 04	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	4	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 05	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	5	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 06	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	6	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 07	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	7	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 08	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	8	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 09	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	9	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	10	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	11	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	12	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	13	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	14	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day
REPORT 15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	15	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Sec <input type="radio"/> Min <input type="radio"/> Hour <input type="radio"/> Day

Select the channel to be reported

Enable (ON)/Disable (OFF) the report channel settings

Report channel

There are 30 channels and 12 channels on the DX200/MV200 and DX100/MV100, respectively.

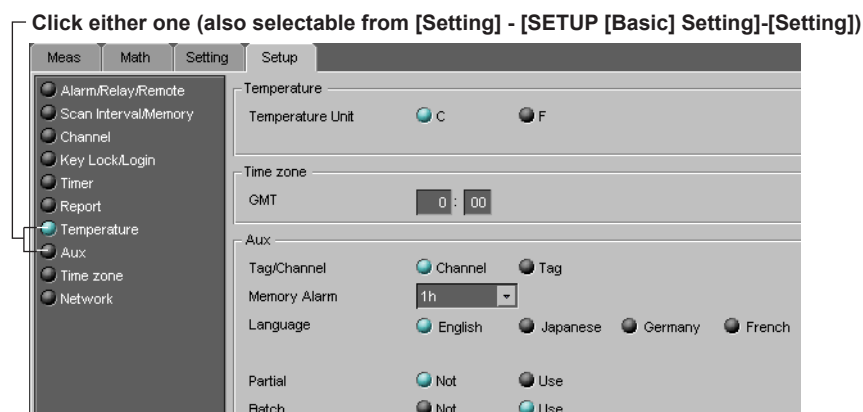
Converting the reference unit time

Select whether or not to convert the computed results of the TLOG.SUM computation channels to a specified time unit value. Select [Off (no conversion)], [Sec (seconds)], [Min (minutes)], or [Hour (hours)].

Copy

For details related to the copy/paste function, see page 5-7.

### Setting the Temperature, Tag, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, and Partial Expanded Display



#### Temperature

Select the °C or °F for the temperature unit.

#### Tag/Channel

Select whether to use the tag name or channel number as the measurement/computation channel label (See "Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels" on page 3-6).

If you select tag name, you can select the label display from tag and channel.

#### Memory alarm time

Free space in the internal memory is monitored, and the memory full relay can be programmed to activate some period of time before the memory is completely full. This time period is called the memory alarm time.

#### Displayed language

Select the language to be used on the display.

The types of displayed language vary depending on the style number of the DX or MV.

If the style number is greater than or equal to 2, you can select German or French in addition to English and Japanese.

#### Partial expanded display

If the partial expanded display is set to [Not], the partial expanded display settings of the Meas/Math tab are void.

#### Batch function (option)

You can set the batch function when the style number of the DX or MV is greater than or equal to 2.

# Network

## TCP/IP Settings

Connect the CX to the Ethernet and, in the dialog box below, enter TCP/IP settings. Type the same address for [IP Address] as the one of the [Address] box of the [Network Settings] dialog box.

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

2. Click this tab

Specify the IP address

Specify these addresses when using the DNS

Enter the timeout value when turned ON

## Serial Communication Settings

When using serial communications between the CX and other devices, set the parameters required for serial communications. In the [Protocol] settings, if [MODBUS MASTER] is selected, you must to click the [Modbus master] tab and make Modbus master settings.

Click this tab

## 5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

### Modbus Master Settings

When using the CX as a Modbus master, enter the Modbus master basic and command settings. For details about the settings.

Click this tab

		Comm. Data		Slave		
		First	Last	Address	Registers	Type
1	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	C01	C01	1	30001	INT16
2	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	C01	C01	1	30001	INT16
3	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	C01	C01	1	30001	INT16
4	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	C01	C01	1	30001	INT16
5	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	C01	C01	1	30001	INT16
6	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	C01	C01	1	30001	INT16
7	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	C01	C01	1	30001	INT16
8	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	C01	C01	1	30001	INT16

Memory Data Out ☒ Ethernet ☐ Serial

### FTP Settings

Using the FTP function, measurement/calculation data can be automatically transferred from the CX to the specified server as files. The FTP function can be used only with Ethernet communications. When using the FTP function, specify the necessary [FTP Connection] settings in the dialog box below.

2. Click the [Primary] or [Secondary] tab.  
1. Click this tab.

Enter file transfer destination settings.

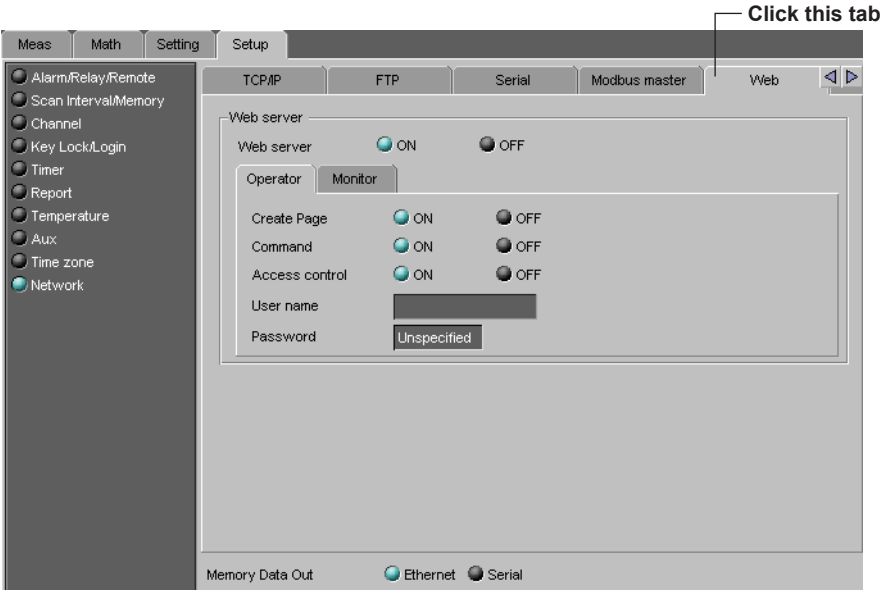
Disp & Event Data ☒ OFF ☐ ON  
Report ☒ OFF ☐ ON

Memory Data Out ☒ Ethernet ☐ Serial



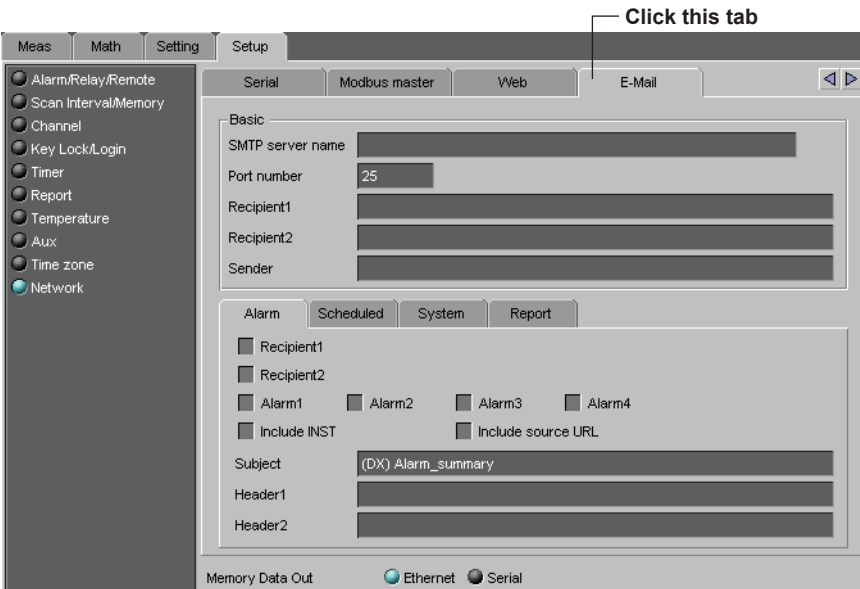
Web Server Settings

When using Ethernet communications, the CX can be set up as a web server. Set [Web Server] to [ON], and then set the access certification for the operator page and monitor page.



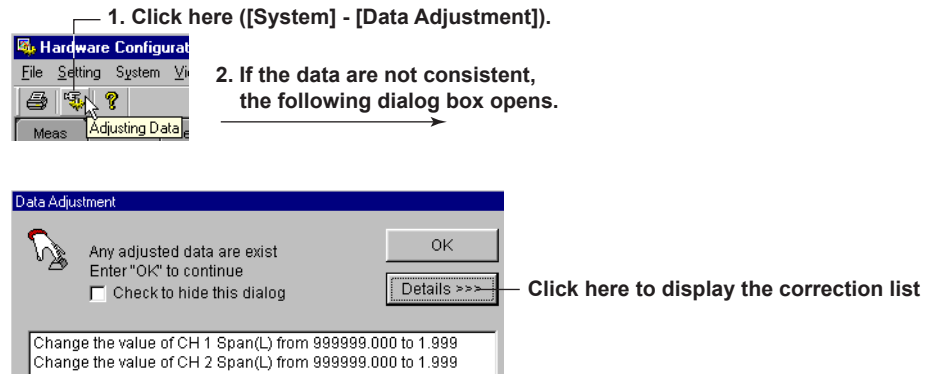
E-mail Transmission Settings

When using e-mail transmission, specify [SMTP server name], [Port number], [Recipient1], etc. For details about the settings.



By clicking the [Alarm], [Scheduled], [System], or [Report] tab, you can make settings separately for each type of e-mail message.

## 5.6 Adjusting the Setup Data (Checking the Data)



Checks whether or not the specified setup is consistent with the actual system. If it is not, the data are automatically corrected.

The data are corrected in the following cases:

- When the values of the items of the Meas/Math tab are outside the range.
- When an invalid character string is used

### Data adjustment dialog box

If [View] - [Data Adjustment Dialog Box] is checked, the [Data Adjustment] dialog box will open when the data are not consistent at the time of the data check or at the time of data transmission.

### Note

Perform the data check before sending the new setup data to the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200.

## 5.7 Sending the Setup Data to the DX/MV

The method used to send the data varies depending on whether a CONFIG file or setup data file is being transmitted.

### CONFIG file

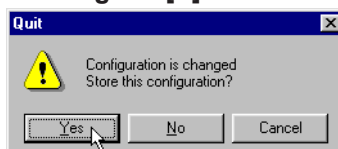
The following two methods are available:

- **Selecting from the toolbar**



The setup data are sent when [File] - [Store] is selected.

- **Clicking the [X] button**



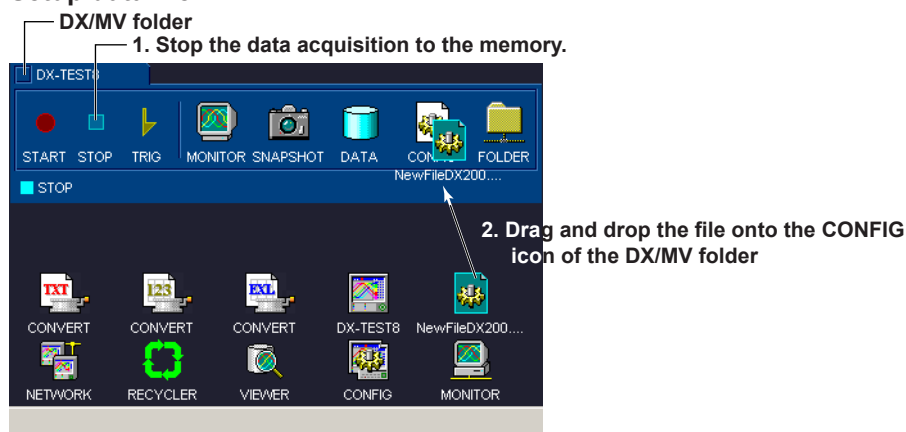
When the Configurator is closed by clicking the [x] button, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.

To send the new setup data to the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200, click the [Yes] button.

Otherwise, click the [No] or [Cancel] button.

If the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 is acquiring data to the memory, a message "Now Memory & Math sampling. Can't store setting" is displayed. The data will not be sent in this case.

### Setup data file



The contents of the setup data file (\*.PNL) located on the DAQ Desktop can be transmitted. If the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 is acquiring data to the memory, the data will not be sent in this case.

### Note

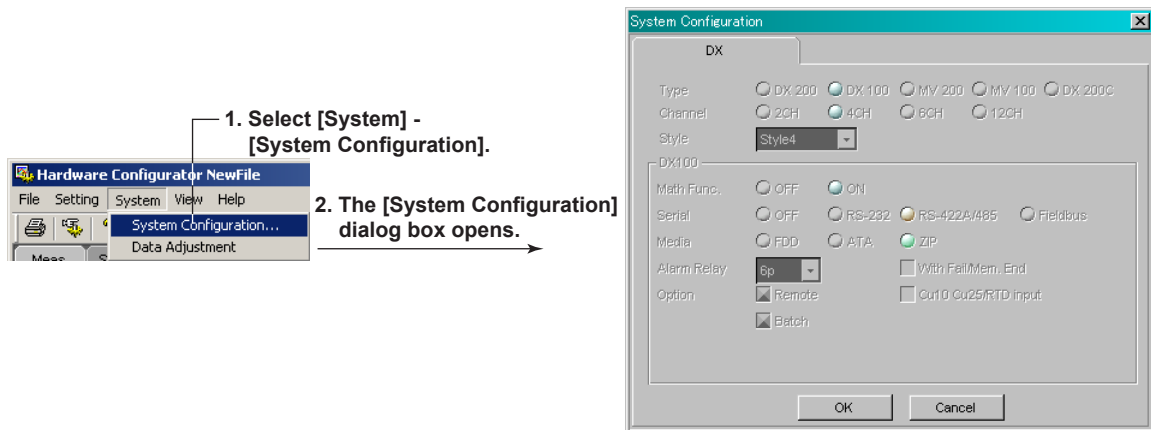
Of the network settings in the [Setup] tab, the following items are not transmitted.

- [IP Address] under the [TCP/IP] tab
- All settings under the [Serial], [Modbus master], and [Web] tabs

## 5.8 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data

### Checking the System Configuration

On the DX/MV Configurator of the connected DX100, DX200, MV100, or MV200, selecting [System Configuration] from the [System] menu opens the [System Configuration] dialog box. You can only view the system configuration on this [System Configuration] dialog box.

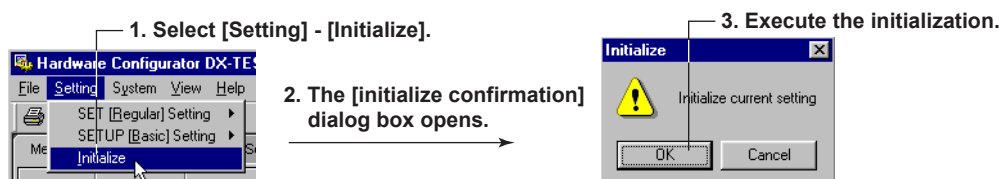


#### Note

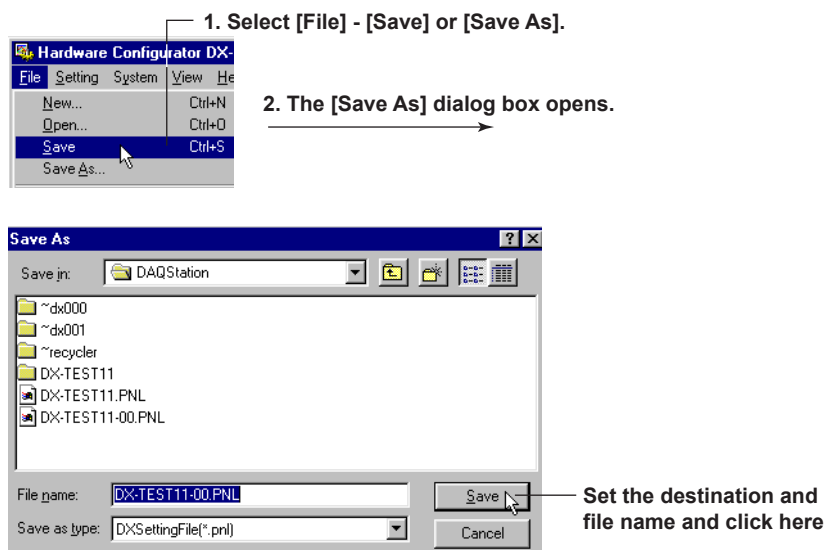
If you select [System Configuration] from the [System] menu on the DX/MV Configurator that was opened by double-clicking the setup data file on the DAQ desktop or loading the setup data, a [System Configuration] dialog box in which you can change the system configuration opens. If the system configuration is changed in this dialog box and the [OK] button is clicked, a message "System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized" appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

### Initializing the Setup Data

To initialize the settings, select [Initialize] from the [Setting] menu on the DX/MV Configurator.



## 5.9 Saving the Setup Data



### Save

The setup data are overwritten to the preexisting file (\*.pnl). The [Save As] dialog box does not open.

### Save As

Saves the setup data by specifying the save destination and file name.

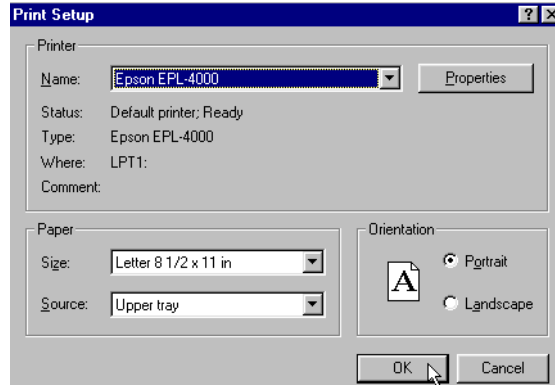
### Note

The CONFIG file (directly view the setup data of the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200) cannot be saved using [Save] or [Save As].

## 5.10 Printing the Setup Data

### Setting the Printer

1. Select [File] - [Print Setup].



2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

### Note

Set the printer according to the environment of the system that you are using.

### Print Preview

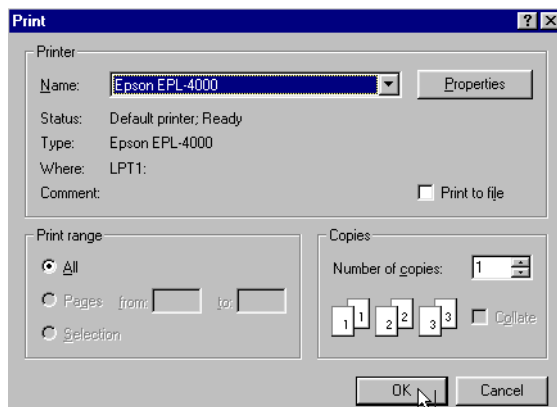
You can preview the print layout before actually printing the data.  
Selecting [File] - [Print Preview] displays the print preview screen.

### Printing

1. Click here ([File] - [Print]).



2. The [Print] dialog box opens.



Select the printer, print range, the number of copies, and click the [OK] button

## 5.11 Characters that can be Used

The characters in the following table can be used when entering a group name, a view group name, a message, a comment to the file header, a save destination directory name, the password for the key lock function, and login parameters such as the user name, user ID, and password.

SP	#	%	(	)	*	+	-	.	/
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T
U	V	W	X	Y	Z				
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t
u	v	w	x	y	z				
_	°	@							

### **Note**

(\*), (+), (.), and (/) cannot be used for the name of the directory where files are to be saved.

## 6.1 Starting the Configurator

The following two types of files can be opened using the Configurator:

### **CONFIG file**

This is the file located in the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder. It allows a direct view of the setup data of the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000. Only one CONFIG file exists in one DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder.

You can change the setting on the Configurator, but the file cannot be saved.

### **Setup data file (\*.PDL)**

This is the file that is saved to the PC such as to the DAQ Desktop. You can change the settings on the Configurator and save the file and create new setup data.

The Configurator can transmit and receive the setup data, change the setup data, and create new setup data. It can configure the following software version of DX1000/DX2000/FX1000.

**DX1000/DX2000/FX1000: Firmware version 1.00 or later**

### **Copying the Setup Data to the DAQ Desktop**

You can copy the CONFIG file to the DAQ Desktop by dragging and dropping the CONFIG icon of the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder onto the DAQ Desktop.

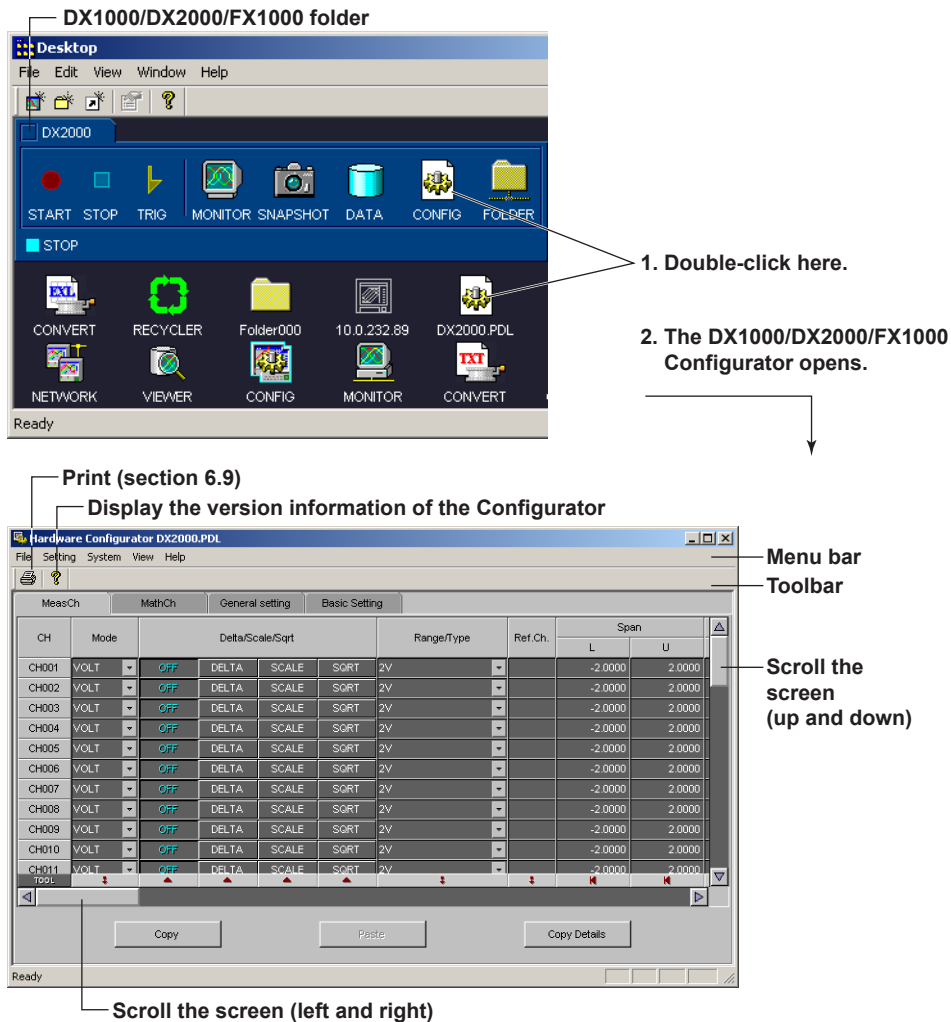
The extension of the file that is copied becomes [PDL].



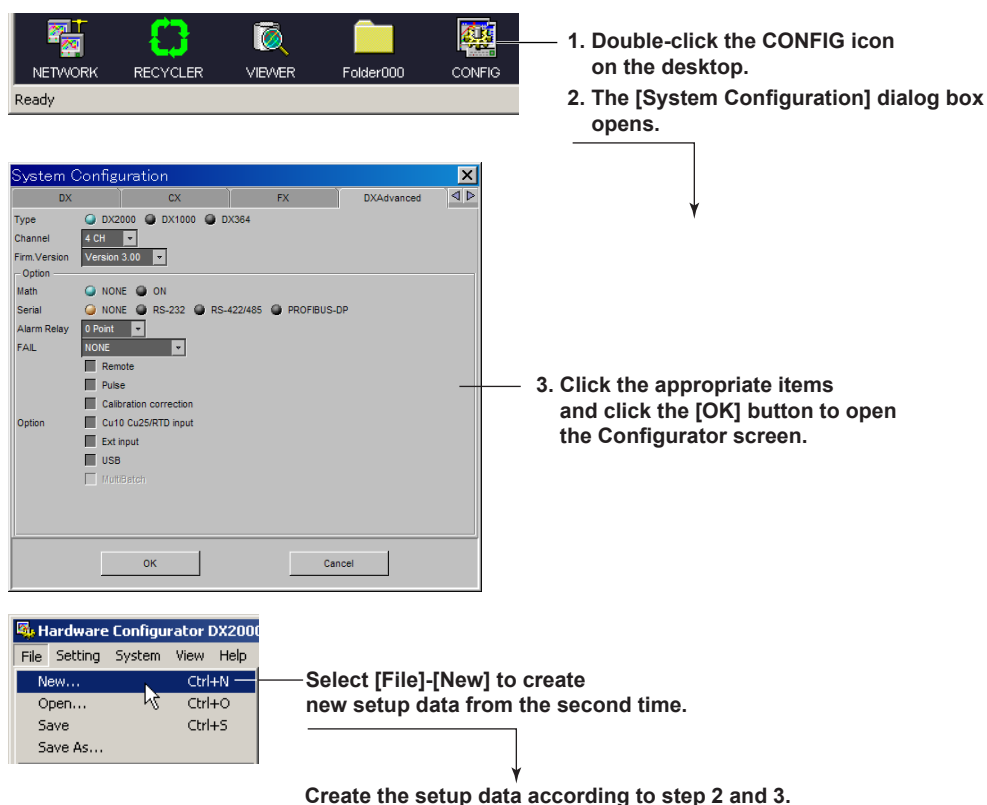
## 6.1 Starting the Configurator

### Starting the Configurator

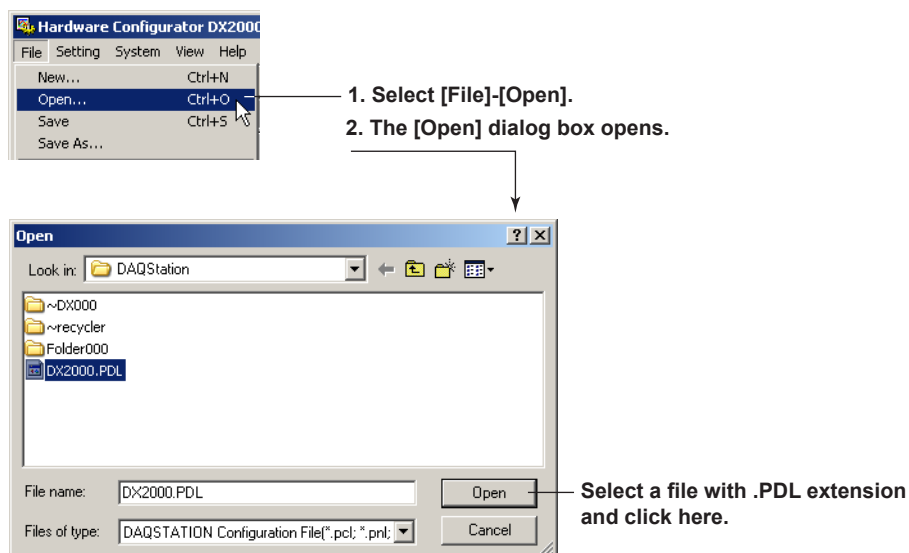
To create a new setup data file apart from the connected DX1000/DX2000/FX1000, double-click the CONFIG icon on the DAQ desktop or choose **File > New** in the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Configurator to display the System Configuration dialog box. Configure the system, then open the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 setting screen.



## Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System



## Loading Preexisting Setup Data



You can specify the location where the setup data file is located and open the Configurator.

## 6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Enter external input channel settings in the same manner as those of the measurement channel items. Also note that this measurement channel setting screen is only one example; your actual screen may vary.

**Select this tab**  
**Double-click to set the channel**  
**Select the input mode**  
**Difference computation**  
**Scale**  
**Square root**  
**Select the reference for the difference computation**  
**Set the span**  
**Enter the scale**

MeasCh	MathCh	Ext Ch	General setting	Basic Setting	Ref.Ch	Span	Scale
CH	Mode		Delta/Scale/Sqrt	Range/Type		L	U
CH001	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V	-2.0000	2.0000
CH002	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V	-2.0000	2.0000
CH003	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V	-2.0000	2.0000
CH004	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V	-2.0000	2.0000
CH005	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	2V	-2.0000	2.0000

**Set all**  
**Select the range/type**  
**Initialize**

**Enter the scale unit**  
**Set the low cut**  
**Select the alarm type**  
**Enter the alarm value**  
**Select the relay number**  
**Select the ON/OFF**

Unit	Low Cut point	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value
		H	0.0000	S01		0.0000	None			0.0
		L	0.0000	S02	OFF	0.0000	None	OFF		0.0
		R	0.01	S03	OFF	0.00	None	OFF		0.0
	0.5	r	0.01	S04	OFF	0.00	None	OFF		0.0
		H	0.00	None	OFF	0.00	None	OFF		0.0

**Set the value to the maximum value possible**  
**Set the value to the minimum value possible**

**Enter the alarm delay**  
**Enter the sampling count**  
**Enter the tag name**  
**Enter the tag number**

Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Alarm Delay	Moving Average	Tag	Tag No.
OFF	0.0000	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		
OFF	0.0000	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		
OFF	0.00	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		
OFF	0.00	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		
OFF	0.0000	None	OFF	10 sec	OFF		

**Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels**

**Enter the display zone**  
**Select the graph setting**  
**Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display**

Memory Sampling	Zone	L	U	Scale display position	Scale divide position	Bar display position	Bar divide number	Partial	Bound position	Boundary
ON		0	100	1	10	Center	10	ON	50	0.0000
ON		0	100	2	10	Center	11	ON	50	0.0000
ON		0	100	3	10	Center	12	ON	50	0.01
ON		0	100	4	10	Normal	10	ON	50	0.01

**Select the channel display color**  
**Set the green band**  
**Select the mark type**  
**Click here to set the calibration correction**

Color	Region	Color	L	U	Mark kind	Scale display	Mark color 1	Mark color 2	Mark color 3	Mark color 4	Calibration Correction
Inside		0.0000	0.0100	Fixed	ON						Off
Outside		0.0000	0.0100	Fixed	ON						Off
Inside		0.00	1.00	Fixed	ON						Off
Outside		0.00	1.00	Alarm	ON						Off

## Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Correspondence between difference computation, scaling, and square root computation ([DELTA], [SCALE], and [SQRT]) is as follows.

Mode	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT
SKIP	Yes	No	No	No
VOLT (voltage)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
TC (thermocouple)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
RTD (resistance temperature detector)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
DI (voltage level/contact input)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
1-5 V	No	No	Yes	No

The values in the Range/Type list box vary depending on the above settings.

The following input types have been added in release number 3.

Mode	Input Type	Description
TC	Type XK	XK GOST, /N3 option
RTD	Pt100G	Pt100GOST, /N3 option, /N3F option (FX1000)
	Cu100G	Cu100GOST, /N3 option, /N3F option (FX1000)
	Cu50G	Cu50GOST, /N3 option, /N3F option (FX1000)
	Cu10G	Cu10GOST, /N3 option
	Pt46G	Pt46GOST, /N3 option

The following input types have been added in release number 4.

Mode	Input Type	Description
RTD	Pt200W	Pt200 (WEED), /N3 option, /N3F option (FX1000)

## Span L, Span U

Input range. The selectable range is displayed on the screen. The selectable range for Type N has been expanded (from -270.0 to 1300.0°C) in release number 3.

### Note

- You cannot set the same value to [Span L] and [Span U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Span L] must be less than [Span U].

## Linear Scaling (SCALE)

Converts the unit to obtain the measured value.

### • Scale L, Scale U

Input range after converting the unit. The selectable range is from -30000 to 30000.

### • Point

Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

### Note

- The DX/FX converts the measured value to a value obtained by removing the decimal point from the value span specified by [Scale L] and [Scale U]. For example, if the scale setting is "-5 to 5," the value is converted to a value within the span of "10"; if the scale setting is "-5.0 to 5.0," the value is converted to a value within a span of "100." In this case, the resolution of the value converted to a span of "10" is lower than the value converted to a span of "100." To prevent the display from becoming rough, it is recommended that the scale be set so that this value is greater than 100.
- You cannot set the same value to [Scale L] and [Scale U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Scale L] must be less than [Scale U].

## Difference Computation (DELTA)

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel.

If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal position of the computed result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of digits to the right of the decimal of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel computing difference is rounded beforehand.

**Ref. CH**

The reference channel for difference computation.

**Square Root**

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT (voltage). As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

**Unit**

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

**Log Scale (LogType1 and LogType2)**

When you use the log scale (/LG1 option), set the scale upper and lower limits and alarm values by specifying the mantissas and exponents.

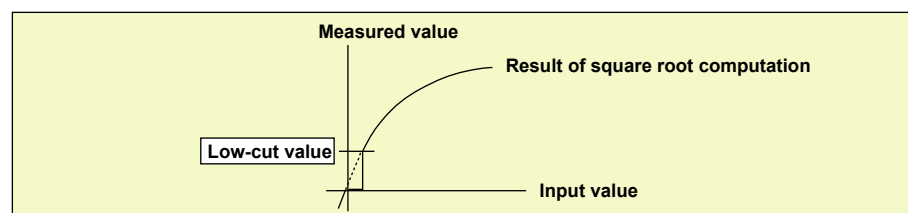
Type	Item	Setting	Conditions
LogType1 (lower limit < upper limit)	Lower limit mantissa	1.00 to 9.99	
	Lower limit exponent	Integer between -15 and 15	The lower limit mantissa must be 1.00.
		$1 \leq  \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}  \leq 15$	
	Upper limit mantissa	Integer between -15 and 15	The lower limit mantissa must be a value other than 1.00.
		$2 \leq  \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}  \leq 15$	
	Upper limit exponent	1.00 to 9.99	
LogType2 (lower limit ≠ upper limit)	Lower limit mantissa	1.00 to 9.99	
	Lower limit exponent	Integer between -15 and 15	The lower limit mantissa must be 1.00.
		$1 \leq  \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}  \leq 15$	
	Upper limit mantissa	Integer between -15 and 14	The lower limit mantissa must be a value other than 1.00.
		$1 \leq  \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}  \leq 14$	
	Upper limit exponent	Cannot be set	This is the same value as the lower limit mantissa.
	Upper limit mantissa	Integer between -15 and 15	The lower limit mantissa must be 1.00.
		$1 \leq  \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}  \leq 15$	
	Upper limit exponent	Integer between -15 and 14	The lower limit mantissa must be a value other than 1.00.
		$1 \leq  \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}  \leq 14$	

**Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected. )**

Select [ON] to use the low-cut function.

**Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)**

Set the low-cut value in the range of 0.0% to 5.0% of the input span.



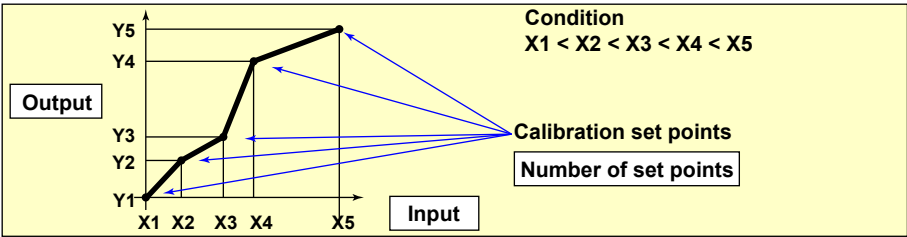
# Calibration Correction

Set the input and output values for the calibration correction. The number of set points (including the start and end points) can be specified in the range 2 to 16.

	Input	Output
1	-2.0000	0.0000
2	0.0000	0.0000
3	1.0000	0.0000
4	1.5000	0.0000
5	1.7500	0.0000
6	1.8750	0.0000
7	2.0000	0.0000

Buttons: Add, Del., OK, Cancel

Click to delete the selected row.  
Click to add set points (rows) to the number of calibration set points.



## Selectable Range of Input and Output Values

- **Channels on which linear scaling is specified**  
–30000 to 30000 (the decimal place is the same setting as the scale value)
- **Other channels**  
Value in the measurable range of the selected range  
Example: –2.0000 to 2.0000 for 2 V range

### Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

#### Type

Select H, L, h, l, R, r, T or t. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see chapter 3 in the *User's Manual IM04L41B01-01E* or *IM04L42B01-01E* or *IM04L21B01-01EN*.

#### Alarm value

Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

#### Alarm delay

Set the alarm delay time to an integer between 1 and 3600 seconds.

Alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified alarm value for the specified time (delay period).

#### Note

---

##### DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 specifications

- The alarm delay time takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the alarm delay time is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual delay time is 6 s.
  - The delay alarm has the following special operations.
  - If the computation is stopped in a condition in which the computed value is exceeding the alarm setting when a delay alarm is set on a computation channel, the alarm is turned On after the specified period (delay period) elapses.
  - The alarm detection operation is reset if a power failure occurs. The operation restarts after the power recovers.
  - If the alarm setting of the delay high limit alarm is changed when an alarm is already activated and the input is greater than or equal to the new setting, the alarm continues. For all other cases, the alarm detection operation starts at the new setting. This is also true for the delay lower limit alarm.
- 

#### Alarm Relay

To output relays, select the output relay number. Otherwise, select [None].

### Detect

This can be selected when [No Logging] is turned [ON] under [Alarm] - [Alarm action] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Select whether to show or hide the alarm indication when an alarm occurs. If set to [OFF], a signal is output to the alarm output relay or internal switch when an alarm occurs, but it is not indicated on the screen. The alarm is also not recorded in the alarm summary.

## Moving Average

To use the moving average, select the sampling count [Times] (2 to 400).

## Tag and Tag No.

You can use the tag instead of the channel number to be displayed on the screen. This can be selected when [Tag] is [Tag] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

### **DX Release number 2 or earlier and FX1000**

You can enter tags using up to 16 characters.

### **DX Release number 3 or later**

You can enter tags using up to 32 characters.

You can enter tag numbers using up to 16 characters. You can specify whether or not to use tag numbers by setting [Tag No.] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.

## Memory Sampling

Turn [ON] (sample) or [OFF] (do not sample).

## Zone (Zone L and U)

You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is to be displayed.

Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.

The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:

- Range: 0% to 100%
  - The lower limit L must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits is at least 5%.

## Graph

For details, see section 5.7 in the *User's Manual IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E or IM04L21B01-01EN*.

### **Scale display position**

Select the scale display position on the trend display from 1 to 10 for the DX2000 or from 1 to 6 for the DX1000/FX1000. Select [OFF] if you do not wish to display the scale.

### **Scale divide position**

Select the number of main scale marks on the trend display from 4 to 12 and C10.

C10: The scale is equally divided into 10 sections by main scale marks, and scale values are indicated at 0, 30, 50, 70, and 100% positions on the trend display.

### **Bar display position**

Select [Normal], [Center], [Lower]<sup>1</sup>, or [Upper]<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> [Lower] and [Upper] can only be selected with DX main unit firmware version 2.0x or later.

### **Bar divide number**

Select number of divisions of the scale on the bar graph display.



## Partial (Partial Expanded Display)

### Bound position (%)

Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is from 1 to 99%.

### Boundary

Set the value that is to be the boundary between the reduced section and the expanded section in the range of "minimum span value + 1 digit to maximum span value – 1 digit." For channels that are set to scaling, the selectable range is "minimum scale value + 1 digit to maximum scale value – 1 digit."

Example: Input range: –6 V to 6V. Bound position: 30. Boundary: 0

The –6 V to 0 V range is displayed in the 0% to 30% range, and the 0 V to 6 V range is displayed in the 30% to 100% range.

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- Measurement channel
  - When SCALE and SQRT are not used: Span L < boundary < span U
  - When SCALE and SQRT are used: Scale L < boundary < scale U
- Computation channel
  - Span L < boundary < span U

### Note

For the DX1000/DX2000, this is when [Partial] is turned [ON] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

## Color (Display Color)

You can select the display color of each channel from 24 colors.

## Green Band

Displays a specified section of the measurement range using a color band on the scale. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

### Region (Band area)

Settings	Description
Inside	Displays the area inside using the color band.
Outside	Displays the area outside using the color band.
OFF	Disables the function.

### Color

Set the display color.

### L and U

Specify the display position. Set a value within the span or scale range.

L: Lower limit of the area.

U: Upper limit of the area.

# Alarm Mark

Displays marks indicating the values of the high and low limit alarms, delay high and low limit alarms, and difference high and low limit alarms. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

## Mark kind

Settings	Description
Alarm	Indicates green under normal conditions and red when an alarm is activated.
Fixed	Displays a fixed color.

## Scale display

To display alarm point marks, select [ON].

## Mark color

If the [Mark kind] is set to [Fixed], specify the color of the alarm point marks. Click a setup box to open its display color selection dialog box. If you select [AUTO], alarm point marks are displayed using the specified alarm display colors (by accessing [Basic setting] > [Alarm] > [Alarm display]; release number 3 or later).

# Copying and Pasting Setup Data

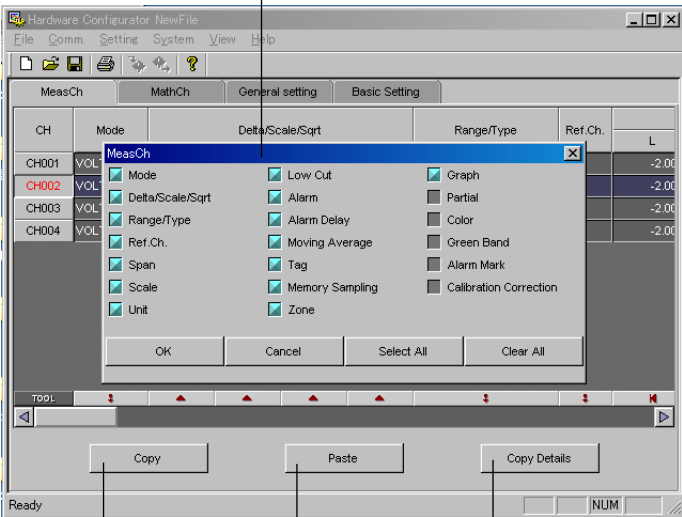
You can copy and paste settings using the [Copy], [Paste], and [Copy Details] buttons.

## Selecting the Items That You Want to Copy

1. Click the [Copy Detail] button.  
The item selection dialog box opens.
2. Select the items that you want to copy.  
Items with a blue box will be copied.

Click the [X] button to close the item selection dialog box.

The item selection dialog box that opens when you click the [Copy Detail] button  
Setting items appear. An item with a blue box is selected.  
An item with a gray box is not selected.



- Click this button to open the item selection dialog box and select the items that you want to copy
- Paste to the copy destination
- Copy the copy source settings

### Copying and Pasting Settings

1. Select the copy source numbers (the [CH] row in this figure) and click the [Copy] button.
    - \* To specify multiple copy sources, drag over the numbers to select them.
  2. Select the copy destination numbers (the [CH] row in this figure) and click the [Paste] button.
    - \* To specify multiple copy destinations, drag over the numbers to select them.
- The settings are copied and pasted.

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

MeasCh	MathCh	Ext.Ch
CH	Mode	Delta/Scale
CH001	VOLT	OFF DELTA
CH002	VOLT	OFF DELTA
CH003	VOLT	OFF DELTA

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

001

Measure channel

Mode: VOLT

Delta/Scale/Sqrt: OFF

Range/Type: 2V

Ref.Ch: 001

Unit:

Span: L: -2.0000, U: 2.0000

Scale: Point: 0, L: 0.00, U: 200.00

Low Cut: OFF

Low Out.port: 0.5

Moving Average: ON

Times: 2

OK

001

Measure channel

Color: Red, Orange, Green, Blue, Blue Violet, Brown, Yellow, Cyan, Dark Blue, Light Gray, Purple, Black, L.Brown, S.Green, Dark Gray, Olive, Dark Cyan

Display: Tag: , TagNo: , Memory Sampling: OFF

Zone: L: 0, U: 100

Graph: Scale display position: 1, Scale divide number: 10, Bar display position: Normal, Bar divide number: 10

OK

Cancel

001

Measure channel

Alarm Delay: 10 sec

Type	Value	Alarm Relay
1 OFF	0.0000	None
2 OFF	0.0000	None
3 OFF	0.0000	None
4 OFF	0.0000	None

TOP: [min] [max]

Set the maximum possible value

Set the minimum possible value

OK

Cancel

For Ext channels

201

Ext channel

Use: OFF

Unit:

Span: Point: 2, L: 0.00, U: 200.00

The items in the measurement channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

## 6.3 Setting the Computation Channels

Double-click when setting each channel  
Select this tab  
Enter the expression

Set the display span  
Enter the unit

Enter the constant to be used in the expression

Turn ON/OFF computation

Select the number of digits to the right the decimal

Set the alarm

Turn ON/OFF all at once

Set the value to the maximum value possible  
Set the value to the minimum value possible

Enter the alarm delay time  
Enter the tag  
Enter the tag number  
Display zone

Initialize

Set the graph  
Partial expansion  
Display color

Select the mark type  
Turn ON/OFF scale display

CH	Use	Expression
CH101	ON	001+002*K01
CH102	ON	201-002*K02
CH103	ON	001/K03
CH104	ON	003*K04
CH105	OFF	001

Point	L	U
0	0	20000
1	0.0	2000.0
2	0.00	200.00
3	0.000	20.000
4	0.00	200.00

Timer	Sum Scale	Reset
1	/s	ON
2	/min	ON
3	/h	ON
4	OFF	ON
5	OFF	OFF

Timer type	Timer	Sum Scale	Reset	Interval	Count	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0.00	None	
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0.00	None	
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0.00	None	
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0.00	None	

Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect
H	0	None	
L	0.0	None	
T	0.00	None	
t	0.000	None	
OFF	0.00	None	

Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Alarm Delay	Tag	Tag No.	Memory Sampling	Zone
OFF	0	None	ON	10 sec			ON	L
OFF	0.0	None	ON	10 sec			ON	U
OFF	0.00	None	ON	10 sec			ON	S
OFF	0.000	None	ON	10 sec			ON	
OFF	0.00	None	ON	10 sec			ON	

Scale display position	Scale divide position	Bar display position	Bar divide number	Bound position	Boundary	Color	Region
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	1	OFF
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.1	OFF
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.001	OFF
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF

Color	Region	Color	L	U	Mark kind	Scale display	Mark color 1	Mark color 2	Mark color 3	Mark color 4
Red	Inside	Green	0	100	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Green	Outside	Green	0.0	10.0	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Blue	OFF	Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Blue	OFF	Green	0.000	0.100	Alarm	ON	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red
Blue	OFF	Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	OFF	Red	Yellow	Yellow	Red

### Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation)

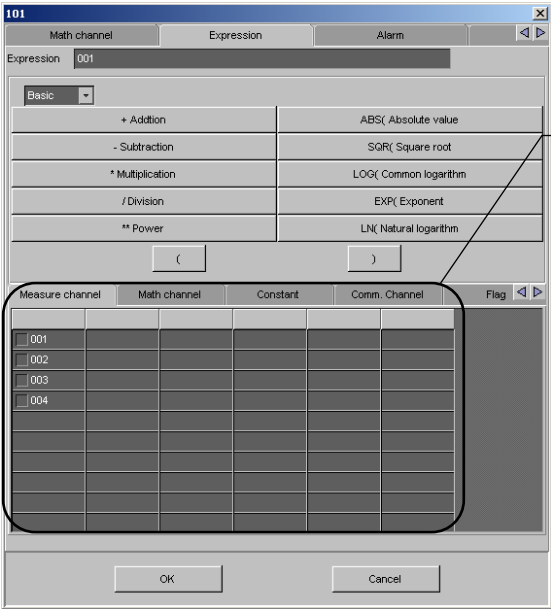
Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.

Turning Computation ON/OFF

Set whether or not to perform computation for each computation channel.

Entering Expressions

Enter an expression using up to 120 characters. You can display the variables or constants list and add one of the variables or constants in the list to your expression simply by clicking it. For details related to the expression, see the *DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 User's Manual*.



Click the tab to display a list of that item [Memory] tab has been added in release number 3.

Span (Display Span) and Point

Sets the upper and lower limits of the display. The range is from -9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

TLOG (TLOG Computation)

**Timer**  
Select Timer or MatchTimeTimer.

**Sum Scale**  
Set the sum scale to [s], [min], [h] to match the unit of the measured value. Example: If the unit of the measured value is "m<sup>3</sup>/min," select [min]. OFF: Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

**Reset**  
To reset the TLOG computed value at each interval, select [ON].

Alarm and Tag

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 3.3, "Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel."

### Rolling Average

#### ON/OFF

To take the rolling average of the measured results, select [ON].

#### Interval

Select the sampling interval when taking the rolling average from the following: The sampling interval takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the sampling interval is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual sampling interval is 6 s.

#### Count (Number of samples)

Set the number of samples for the rolling average using an integer between 1 and 1500. The rolling average time is equal to the sampling interval × the number of samples.

#### **Note**

##### **DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Specifications**

- If the number of data points to be averaged has not reached the specified number of samples immediately after computation is started, the average of the available data is calculated.
- Computation error data is excluded from the rolling average computation.
- If the computed data exceeds the upper or lower limit, the data is clipped at the upper or lower limit, and the rolling average is computed. The upper and lower limit is "±100000000" excluding the decimal point. The decimal place is the same as that of the span lower limit.

### Memory Smpling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 3.3, "Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel."

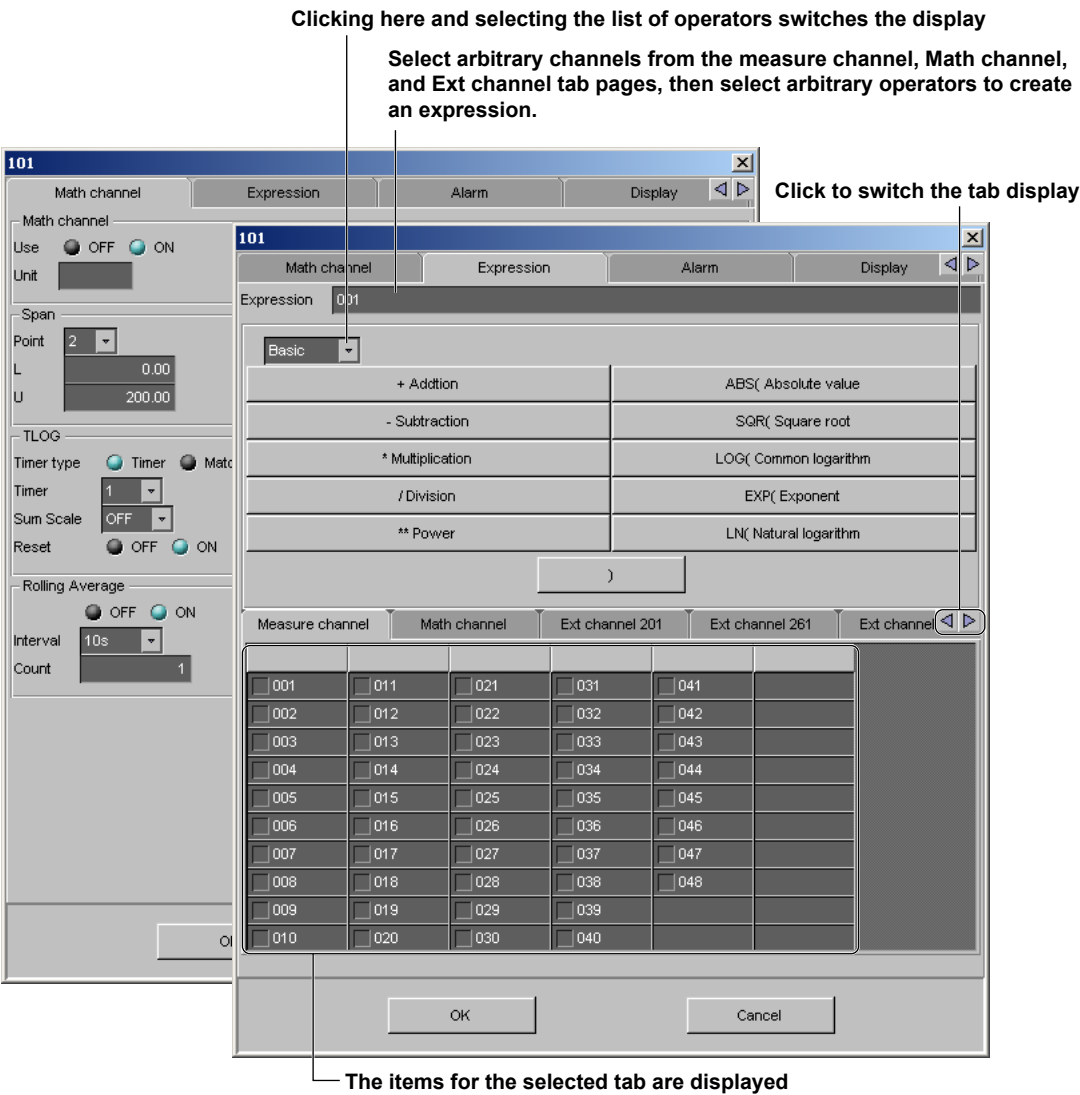
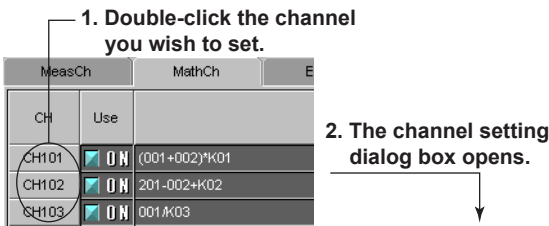
### Constant

You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 60 constants can be specified.

### Copying and Pasting Setup Data

See section 3.3, "Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel."]

Setting One Computation Channel at a Time



The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.



## 6.4 Entering General Settings

### Summer Time

The screenshot shows the 'General setting' tab in the software interface. Under the 'Summer time' section, there are radio buttons for 'On/Off' with 'Use' selected. Below this, the 'Start Time' is set to APR 1st SUN 2 :00, and the 'End Time' is set to OCT Last SUN 1 :00. A sidebar on the left contains a list of settings: Summer time, Group, Display, View group, Message, Timer, Manual Sample, Event Action, File, and Custom menu.

#### Start Time and End Time

Set the date and time at which to switch to daylight saving time and the date and time at which to switch to standard time.

### Screen Display

The screenshot shows the 'Basic Setting' tab. A table lists 10 groups with columns for Group, Use, Group Name, Channel Configuration, and Trip Line 1. The Trip Line 1 section has sub-columns for Use, Position, Color, and Trend Line. An arrow points to the 'Use' column of the Trip Line 1 section with the text: 'Click to display the channel configuration/trip line settings dialog box.'

Group	Use	Group Name	Channel Configuration	Use	Position	Color	Trend Line
1	ON	GROUP 1	001.002.003.004.005.006.007.008.009.010	ON	50	Red	2
2	ON	GROUP 2	011.012.013.014.015.016.017.018.019.020	ON	50	Red	2
3	ON	GROUP 3	021.022.023.024.025.026.027.028.029.030	ON	50	Red	2
4	ON	GROUP 4	031.032.033.034.035.036.037.038.039.040	ON	50	Red	2
5	ON	GROUP 5	041.042.043.044.045.046.047.048	ON	50	Red	2
6	OFF	GROUP 6	001.002.003.004.005.006.007.008.009.010	OFF	50	Red	2
7	OFF	GROUP 7	011.012.013.014.015.016.017.018.019.020	OFF	50	Red	2
8	OFF	GROUP 8	021.022.023.024.025.026.027.028.029.030	OFF	50	Red	2
9	OFF	GROUP 9	031.032.033.034.035.036.037.038.039.040	OFF	50	Red	2
10	OFF	GROUP 10	041.042.043.044.045.046.047.048	OFF	50	Red	2

The screenshot shows the 'Group 1' dialog box. It has two tabs: 'Channel Configuration' and 'Trip Line'. The 'Trip Line' tab is active, showing a grid of checkboxes for channels 001 through 040. The 'Use' is set to 'OFF'. The 'Group Name' is 'GROUP 1'. The 'Channel Configuration' is '001.002.003.004.005.006.007.008.009.010'. Below the grid, there are buttons for 'OK' and 'Cancel'. An arrow points to the grid with the text: 'Select channels to register to the group, or set the trip line.'

#### [Batch 1], [Batch 2], and Other Similar Tabs (Release number 3 or later)

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option) is enabled, select the appropriate batch tab.

**Use**

Turn On the groups you want to use.

**Group name**

Set the group name. (up to 16 characters)

**Channel Configuration**

Set up to 10 channels (DX2000) or 6 channels (DX1000) from measurement channels, computation channels (/M1 and /PM1 options), and external input channels (/MC1 option, DX2000).

**Note**

- The trend, digital, and bar graph displays are shown in the specified order.
- A channel can be assigned to multiple groups.
- The same channel cannot be assigned multiple times in a group.

**Trip line**

Set lines at specified positions in the waveform display range on the Trend display.

- **Use**

Turn [ON] the trip lines you want to display.

- **Position**

Set the position in the range of 0 to 100% of the display width.

- **Color**

The default colors are red, green, blue, and yellow. If you want to change the color, select from the 24 available colors.

- **Trend Line**

Set the line width of the trip line in dots (1 to 3).

**Display**

Measure channel	Math channel	General setting	Basic setting
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Summer time</li> <li>Group</li> <li><b>Display</b></li> <li>View group</li> <li>Message</li> <li>Comment</li> <li>Annunciator</li> <li>Timer</li> <li>Event Action</li> <li>File</li> <li>Menu Customize</li> <li>Web Report</li> </ul>			
<b>Logging</b> Trend Interval[div.] 1min Save Interval 1h Circular Time Per revolution[rev] 1day Circular Save Interval 1day Circular Offset Time OFF			
<b>Trend</b> Display Update 2nd Interval 1min Direction <input checked="" type="radio"/> Horiz <input type="radio"/> Vert <input type="radio"/> Wide <input type="radio"/> Split Trend Clear <input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON Message Direction <input checked="" type="radio"/> Horiz <input type="radio"/> Vertical Scale Digit <input checked="" type="radio"/> Normal <input type="radio"/> Fine Value Indicator <input checked="" type="radio"/> Mark <input type="radio"/> Bargraph Full Circle Action <input type="radio"/> New <input checked="" type="radio"/> Update Trend Line 2 Grid Auto			
<b>Display</b> Bar Graph Direction <input type="radio"/> Horiz <input checked="" type="radio"/> Vertical Brightness 2 Backlight Saver Mode <input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Dimmer <input type="radio"/> Time off Backlight Saver Time 1h Backlight Restore <input type="radio"/> Key <input checked="" type="radio"/> Key & Alarm Trend Background <input checked="" type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Black Historical Trend Background <input type="radio"/> White <input checked="" type="radio"/> Black <input type="radio"/> Cream <input type="radio"/> Light Gray Scroll Time 10s Jump Default Display OFF			
<b>FAVORITE Key action</b> Action <input type="radio"/> History <input checked="" type="radio"/> Favorite Group display <input checked="" type="radio"/> Saved <input type="radio"/> Current Time axis zoom <input checked="" type="radio"/> Saved <input type="radio"/> Current			

## 6.4 Entering General Settings

### Trend interval [/div]

Select the time corresponding to 1 division of the time axis on the trend display from below: You cannot specify a trend interval that is faster than the scan interval. See the table under "Save Interval" below.

15s\*, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, and 10h

\* Can be set on the DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004 DX2008, FX1002, and FX1004.

### Save Interval (when recording display data)

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary depending on the Trend interval setting.

<b>Trend interval</b>	<b>5 s*1</b>	<b>10 s*1</b>	<b>15 s*2*3</b>	<b>30 s</b>	<b>1 min</b>
<b>Selectable range of auto save interval</b>	10 min to 12 hours	10 min to 1 day	10 min to 3 days	10 min to 7 days	10 min to 14 days
<b>Trend interval</b>	<b>2 min</b>	<b>5 min</b>	<b>10 min</b>	<b>15 min</b>	<b>20 min</b>
<b>Selectable range of auto save interval</b>	10 min to 14 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days
<b>Trend interval</b>	<b>30 min</b>	<b>1 h</b>	<b>2 h</b>	<b>4 h</b>	<b>10 h</b>
<b>Selectable range of auto save interval</b>	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	2 hours to 31 days	4 hours to 31 days	8 hours to 31 days

\*1 Selectable on the DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004, and DX2008 (release number 3 or later).

\*2 Selectable in fast sampling mode on the DX1006, DX1006N, DX1012, DX1012N, DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048 (release number 3 or later).

\*3 Selectable on the FX1002 and FX1004.

### Circular Time Per revolution [/rev]

Select the time of revolution from [20min]\* to [4week].

\* For release number 2 or earlier, this can only be specified on the DX2004 and DX2008.  
For release number 3 and later, this can be specified during the fast sampling mode on the DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040 and DX2048 in addition to DX2004 and DX2008.

### Circular Save Interval

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary in the range of [10min] to [31day] depending on the [Time Per revolution] setting.

### Circular Offset Time

The time at the reference position on the circle can be offset in unit of an hour up to 23 hours. The available settings vary depending on the [Time Per revolution] setting.

### Display Update 2nd Interval

Enabled when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned [ON] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab. Select a rate from the list.

The selectable 2nd intervals are the same as those for Trend interval.

### Direction

Set the display direction of the trends to [Horizontal], [Vertical], [Wide], or [Split].

### Trend Clear

Settings	Description
ON	Clears the displayed waveform when the memory sampling is started.
OFF	Does not clear the waveform when the memory sampling is started.

This is fixed at [ON] if you are using the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later). You can set the multi batch function by setting [Batch operation qty] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.

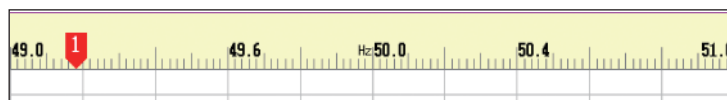
**Message direction**

Set the display direction of messages to [Horizontal] or [Vertical]. When the trend is set to Vertical, the message direction is fixed to [Horizontal].

**Scale Digit**

Select the [Normal] or [Fine].

**Fine** If the scale value is two-digit display, it can be changed to three digits. For example, if the scale range is "49.0 to 51.0," the scale values are displayed using 3 digits as shown below.

**Value Indicator**

The current value is displayed as a mark or a bar graph.

**Full Circle Action**

Settings	Description
Allclear	Clears the entire waveform when one revolution of waveform is recorded and continues the recording of the next revolution.
Divclear	Clears one division of the old waveform when the remaining amount of waveform to be recorded falls to one division and continues the recording.

**Trend Line**

Set the line width of the trend in dots (1 to 3).

**Grid**

Select the number of grids to be displayed in the waveform display area of the trend display.

Settings	Description
4 to 12	Displays a grid that divides the display width into 4 to 12 sections.
Auto	Displays the same number of grids as the number of scale divisions of the first assigned channel of the group.

**Bar Graph Direction**

Select Bar graph direction.

**Brightness**

Select a value from 1 to 6 (2 by default). Larger the value, brighter the display becomes.

**Backlite Save Mode**

Settings	Description
Off	Disables the backlight saver.
Dimmer	Dims the display if there is no operation for a given time.
Timeoff	Turns the backlight OFF if there is no operation for a given time.

**Backlight Saver Time**

Select a value from 1 min to 1 h. If the specified time elapses without any key operation or alarm occurrence, the LCD backlight switches to the specified mode.

**Backlight Restore**

Settings	Description
Key	The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed.
Key&Alarm	The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed or when an alarm occurs.

**Trend Background**

Set the background color of the operation screen to White (default setting) or Black.

## 6.4 Entering General Settings

### Historical Trend Background

Select the background color of the historical trend display from the following:

Settings: White, Black (default setting), Cream, and Lightgray

### Scroll Time

Set the switching interval from the available settings between 5 s and 1 min. The groups switch in ascending order.

Select whether to automatically switch on the operation display.

### Jump Default Display

Returns to a preset display if there is no key operation for a specific time.

Settings	Description
1min to 1h	Time until switching the display.
Off	Disables the function.

### FAVORITE Key action (Release number 3 or later)

#### • Action

Settings	Description
History	The historical trend of the currently displayed data appears when you press the favorite key.
Favorite	The displays that have been registered to the favorite key appear when you press the favorite key. Select Favorite when you want to register displays to the favorite key and use the key to switch between the displays.

#### • Group display

This setting is valid when [Action] is set to [Favorite].

Settings	Description
Current	Of the displays that have been registered to the favorite key, those that display groups (the trend, digital, bar graph, and historical trend displays) are displayed using the currently displayed group.
Saved	Registered displays are displayed using the display groups that were selected when they were registered.

#### • Time axis zoom

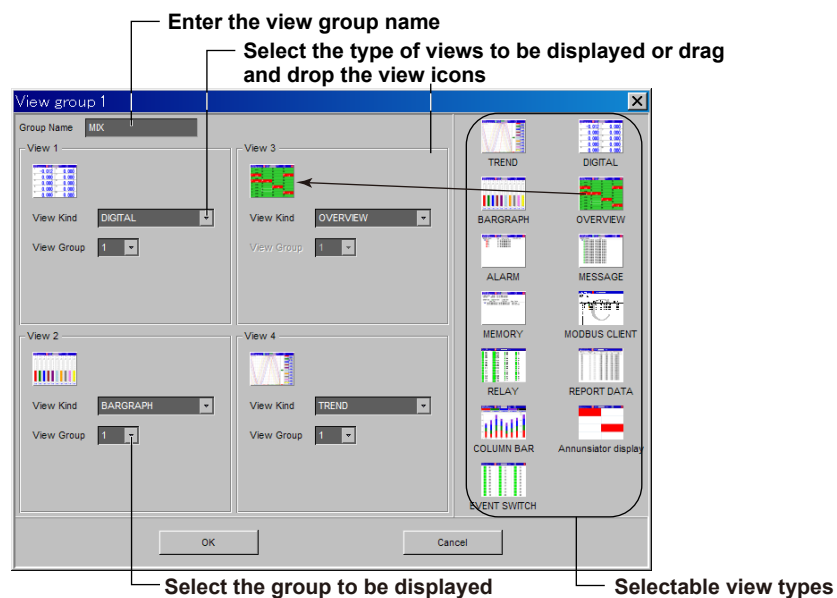
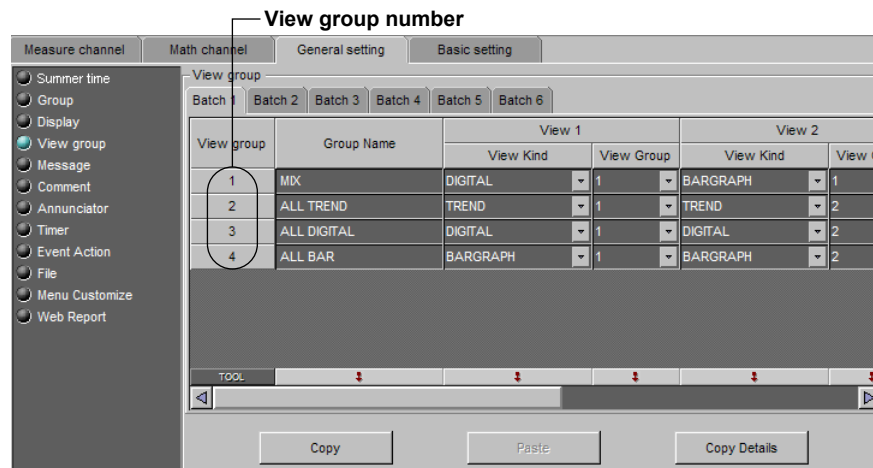
This setting is valid when [Action] is set to [Favorite].

Settings	Description
Current	Historical trend displays that have been registered to the favorite key are displayed using the current time axis zoom.
Saved	Historical trends are displayed using the time axis zooms that they were registered with.

## View Group

Set the screens that will be displayed in the 4 panel display. This function is for the DX2000 only.

With revision R7.21 or later, you can open a settings dialog box for any view group by double-clicking its number.



### [Batch 1], [Batch 2], and Other Similar Tabs (Release number 3 or later)

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option) is enabled, select the appropriate batch tab.

#### Group Name

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

#### View Kind

The view group is made up of four screens. Select the type of screen to display in each screen.

You can also select the COLUMN BAR, Annunciator display, and EVENT SWITCH screens (release number 3 or later).

#### View Group

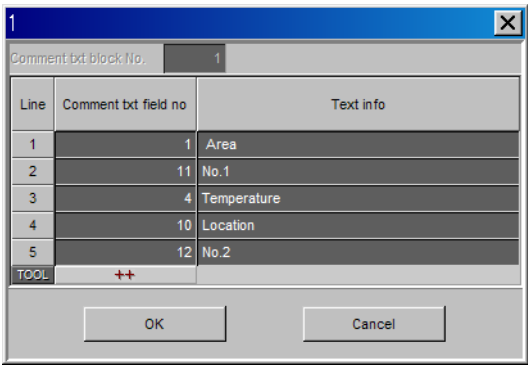
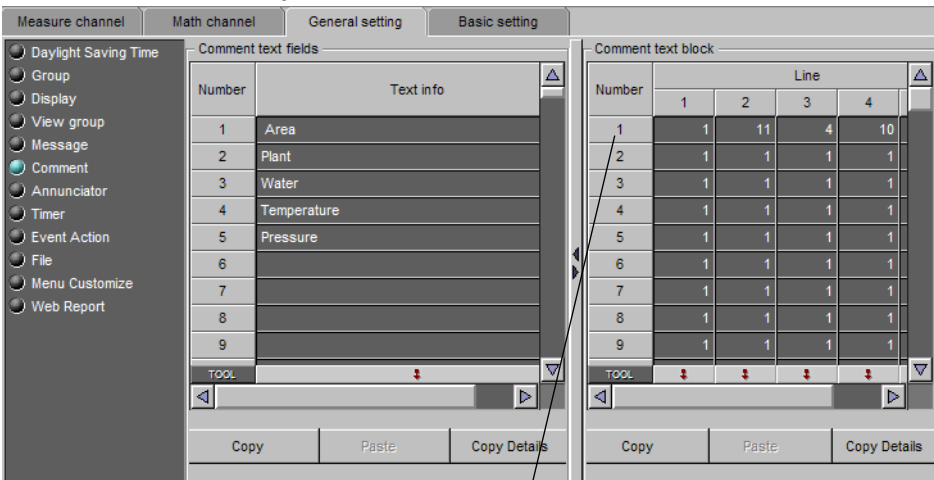
Up to four view groups can be registered. Specify the group to display. If you select COLUMN BAR, specify the COLUMN BAR group.

Message



Enter a message to be written to the group of up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

Comment (Release number 3 or later)



Click a number to open a comment text details dialog box  
Change the values in the [Comment txt field no] boxes to display the registered character strings  
Set the Comment text field numbers for all lines, and click OK

Comment text fields

- **Number and Text info**  
You can register text strings to Text info boxes.  
Text string: You can enter up to 32 characters.

Model	Number of comment text fields
DX1000	100
DX2000	200

### Comment text block

#### • Number and Line

You can register text strings to Comment text blocks. Register comments to comment text blocks by combining up to 5 comment text fields. Set the comment text fields that you want to register in the Line boxes.

Model	Number of comment text blocks
DX1000	50
DX2000	100

### Annunciator (Release number 3 or later)

These settings are activated when the annunciator mode is set to [ON] (by accessing [Basic Setting] > [Alarm] > [Alarm action] > Annunciator mode)).

Click here to open the channel selection dialog box  
Click the desired channel numbers to select them

Click here to open a dialog box for specifying a comment text block  
Enter values in the [Comment txt block no] boxes, check the character strings that appear, and click OK

#### Number

The position of the annunciator window.

Model	Displayed Windows
DX1000	24 or less
DX2000	80 or less

#### Use

Set the annunciator position that you want to use to [ON].

Starting with 1, consecutively set all annunciator positions that you want to use to [ON].

After a position has been set to [OFF], all of the positions after it will also be turned off even if they are set to [ON].



6.4 Entering General Settings

CH No. and Level

You can assign alarms to annunciator windows by specifying channel numbers and alarm levels.

You can set [Level] to [1], [2], [3], [4], or [All]. If you select [All], all of the alarms in the specified channel are assigned to the specified window.

Comment txt block No.

You can select a text string (label) to display in the annunciator window by selecting a comment text block number.

Timer

Measure channel

Math channel

General setting

Basic setting

Summer time

Group

Display

View group

Message

Comment

Annunciator

Timer

Event Action

File

Menu Customize

Web Report

Timer

Timer	Mode	Time Interval	Ref.time	Interval		Reset at Math Start
				Hour	Min	
1	Off	1h	0	1	0	ON
2	Off	1h	0	1	0	ON
3	Off	1h	0	1	0	ON
4	Off	1h	0	1	0	ON
TOOL						

CopyPasteCopy Details

Match Time Timer

Match Time Timer	Kind	Month	Day	Week	Time		Action
					Hour	Min	
1	OFF	JAN	1	SUN	0	0	Repeat 1
2	OFF	JAN	1	SUN	0	0	Repeat 1
3	OFF	JAN	1	SUN	0	0	Repeat 1
4	OFF	JAN	1	SUN	0	0	Repeat 1
TOOL							

CopyPasteCopy Details

Changes the upper/lower display area

Timer used by event action. Used also in the TLOG computation of the computation function. The table below shows the number of timers supported by the DX1000 and DX2000.

Model	Number of Timers
Models without the multi batch function (/BT2 option)	4
Models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later)	12

When Using an Absolute Timer

- **Mode**  
Select [Absolute].
- **Time interval**  
Select the interval from the available settings between 1min to 24h.
- **Ref.time**  
Set the time in the range of hour 0 to hour 23.

When Using a Relative Timer

- **Mode**  
Select [Relative].
- **Time interval**  
Set in the range from 00:01 (1 min.) to 24:00 (24 hours).  
Hour: Set in the range from 0 to 24.  
Min: Set in the range from 0 to 59.
- **Reset at Math Start**  
ON Resets the timer when computation is started. The resetting of the timer is not considered to be a timeout. Even if the timer is used as an event, the action is not executed.

**Match Time Timer**

Set the time match condition used in event action. You can set the time condition that is used by the event action function. The table below shows the number of match time timers supported by the DX1000 and DX2000.

Model	Number of Match Time Timers
Models without the multi batch function (/BT2 option)	4
Models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later)	12

- **Kind**

- Day Set the time match condition of a day.
- Week Set the time match condition of a week.
- Month Set the time match condition of a month.
- Year Set the yearly time match conditions (release number 3 or later).

Set the items with check marks in the following table depending on the Kind setting.

Setup Item	Kind			
	Daily	Weekly	Monthly	Year
Month				✓
Day			✓	✓
Week		✓		
Hour:Minute	✓	✓	✓	✓

- **Day**

Set the day.

- **Weekday**

Set the day of the week.

- **Hour:Minute**

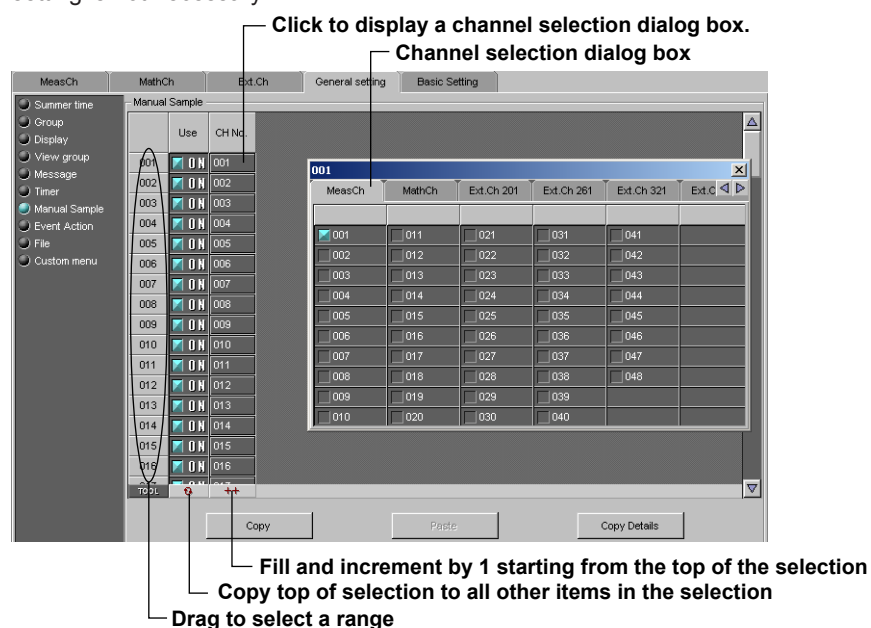
Set the time in the range of 00:00 to 23:59.

- **Timer action**

Settings	Description
Single	Executes the action once when the condition is met.
Repeat	Executes the action at every specified time.

## Manual Sample

On a DX2000 with the external input channel (/MC1) option, specify the channel that will be manually sampled. On all other models, all channels will be manually sampled so this setting is not necessary.



### Manual sample number

Select a number from 001 to 120. The instantaneous values are output in this order.

### Manual Sample

- **Use**  
Select On when assigning a channel to the manual sample number.
- **CH No.**  
Enter a channel number of a measurement channel, computation channel (/M1 and /PM1 options), or external input channel (/MC1 option).

## Event Action

Event Action No.	Event	No.	Action	Select	Write To Type	No.
1	Remote	1	Message		1 Group	1
2	Relay	1	Memory Start			
3	Switch	1	Memory stop			
4	Alarm		Math Start/Stop			
5	Timer		Math Start			
6	Match Time	1	Math Stop			
7	User Key		Math Reset			
8	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			
9	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			
10	NONE		Memory Start/Stop			

### Event Action No.

You can set up to 40.

### Event

The condition to execute the action.

Settings	Description
NONE	Not use.
Remote	Select the remote control input terminal number.
Relay	Select the alarm output relay number.
Relay off <sup>*2</sup>	Select the alarm output relay number.
Switch	Select the internal switch number.
Switch off <sup>*2</sup>	Select the internal switch number.
Timer	Select the timer number.
Match Time	Select the match timer number.
Alarm	-
Alarm off <sup>*2</sup>	-
User Key	-
Level <sup>*1</sup>	Select the event level switch number.
Level switch off <sup>*2</sup>	Select the event level switch number.
Edge <sup>*1</sup>	Select the event edge switch number.

\*1 Available in DX release numbers 3 and later.

\*2 Available in DX release numbers 4 and later.

## 6.4 Entering General Settings

### Action

The action to be executed when an event occurs.

Settings	Description						
Memory Start/Stop	-						
Memory Start	-						
Memory Stop	-						
Trigger	Can be specified when the DX is configured to record event data.						
AlarmACK	Cannot be specified when the event is set to Relay, Switch, or Alarm.						
Math Start/Stop	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.						
MathStart	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.						
MathStop	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.						
Math Reset	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.						
Save Display Data	Can be specified when the DX is configured to record display data.						
Save Event Data	Can be specified when the DX is configured to record event data.						
Message	Set the message number to write the message and the destination. Set the message destination to all groups (All) or a group number.						
Snapshot	-						
Display Update Internal change	Can be specified when the function for switching between the trend update interval and the secondary update interval is enabled.						
Manual Sample	-						
Timer Reset	Cannot be specified when the event is set to Timer.						
Display Group Change	Specify the number of the group to be displayed.						
Flag	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.						
Time ADJUST	Can be specified only when the event is set to Remote.						
Panel Load	Can be specified only when the event is set to Remote.						
Alarm Display Reset*	You can specify this when the annunciator sequence is set to use the "ISA-M" annunciator and the event is set to [Remote], [User Key], or [Edge].						
Comment Display*	Specify the comment text block number to display.						
Favorite Display	Choose which registered display to switch to. Set [Action] to [Key] or [Select].						
	<table><tr><th>Settings</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>Key</td><td>Performs the same operation as pressing the favorite key.</td></tr><tr><td>Select</td><td>Displays the specified favorite screen. Set the registration numbers of the screens you want to specify in the [No.] boxes.</td></tr></table>	Settings	Description	Key	Performs the same operation as pressing the favorite key.	Select	Displays the specified favorite screen. Set the registration numbers of the screens you want to specify in the [No.] boxes.
Settings	Description						
Key	Performs the same operation as pressing the favorite key.						
Select	Displays the specified favorite screen. Set the registration numbers of the screens you want to specify in the [No.] boxes.						

\* Available in release numbers 3 and later.

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later) is enabled, specify the target batch group when you set the action to any of the settings below.

<b>Settings that require the designation of a specific batch group</b>	Memory Start/Stop
	Memory Start
	Memory Stop
	Math Reset
	Save Display Data
	Save Event Data
	Message
	Display Group Change

## File

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; DX release 3 or later) is disabled

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release 3 or later) is enabled

### Directory name

Set the name of the directory on the storage medium for saving the data on the external storage medium. (Up to 20 characters)

Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, ., @, °, and \_.

Strings that cannot be used: AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9.

### Header

Set the header comment to be written to the data file. (Up to 50 characters)

### Structure

Sets the structure of the file name when saving data.

Settings	Description
Date	User-assigned character string + date
Serial	User-assigned character string + serial number
Batch	Batch name + serial number (when using the batch function)

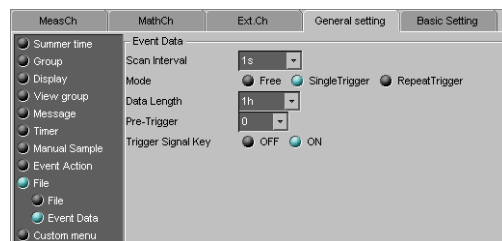
**File name**

Set the user-assigned section of the file name. (Up to 16 characters)

Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, ., @, °, and \_.

**Field Title, Field Characters**

Set text strings. When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; DX release number 3 or later) is enabled, select the appropriate batch tab. Title: Up to 20 characters. Characters: Up to 30 characters. The number of fields that you can use is 24 for release number 3 or later and 8 for release number 2 or earlier.

**Event Data**

Event related settings are enabled when [Data Kind] is set to [E+D] or [Event] in [Basic Environment] under [Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

**Sample rate**

Select the data recording interval from the available settings. See the description for “Data length” on the next page. You cannot specify a sampling rate that is faster than the scan interval.

**Mode**

Settings	Description
Free	Records data continuously.
Single and Repeat	Records data when the trigger condition is met.

You can only select [Free] if you are using the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later). You can set the multi batch function by setting [Batch operation qty] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.

**Data length**

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available data lengths vary depending on the Sample rate setting.

Sample rate*1	25 ms*2	125 ms	250 ms	500 ms	1 s
Selectable range of data length	10 min to 4 hours	10 min to 1 day	10 min to 2 days	10 min to 3 days	10 min to 7 days
Sample rate*1	2 s	5 s	10 s	30 s	1 min
Selectable range of data length	10 min to 14 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days
Sample rate*1	2 min	5 min	10 min	15 min*3	20 min*3
Selectable range of data length	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days
Sample rate*1	30 min*3				
Selectable range of data length	1 hour to 31 days				

\*1 You cannot choose an interval that is faster than the scan interval.

\*2 Selectable on the DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004, and DX2008.

\*3 Release number 3 or later.

**Pre-Trigger**

Specify the range when recording data before the trigger condition is met. Select the range as a percentage of the data length from 0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, and 100%. If you do not want to record the data existing before the trigger condition is met, select 0%.

**Trigger Signal Key**

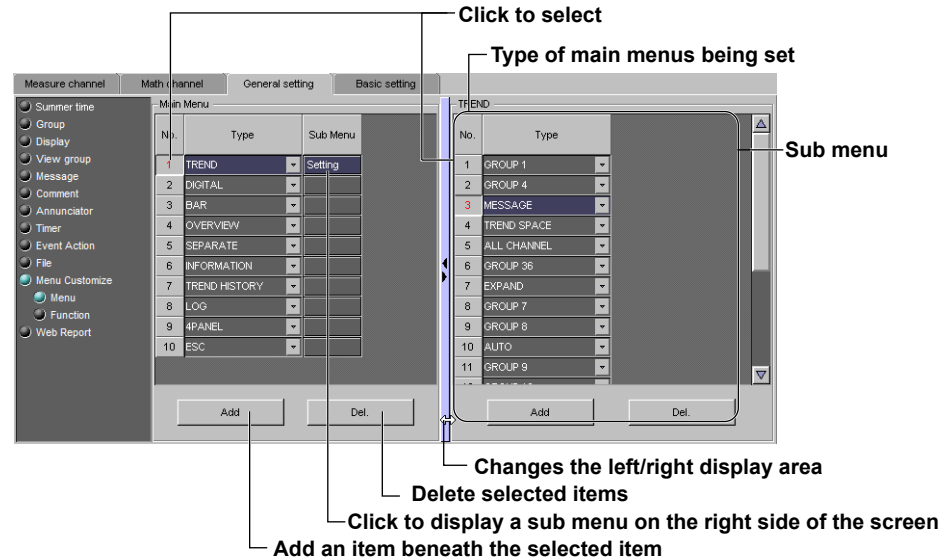
Select [ON] if you want to activate the trigger using key operation.

## Custom Menu

You can show or hide items on the menu that appears when you press the FUNC key and on the display selection menu, which appears when you press the DISP/ENTER key.

### Main Menu

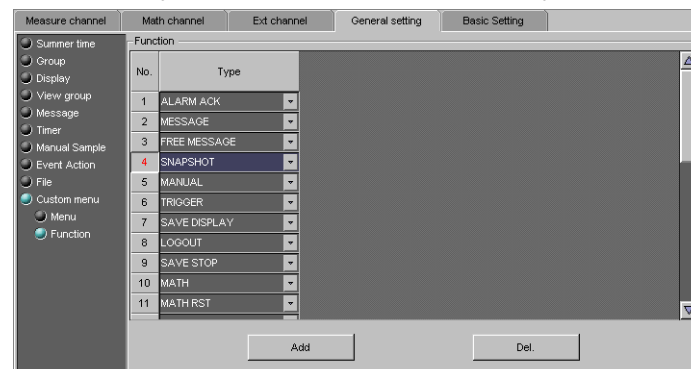
The display selection menu appears when the DISP/ENTER key is pressed.



For information about the menu, see section 5.17 in the DX1000 User's Manual or section 5.18 in the DX2000 User's Manual or section 5.16 in the FX1000 User's Manual.

### Function

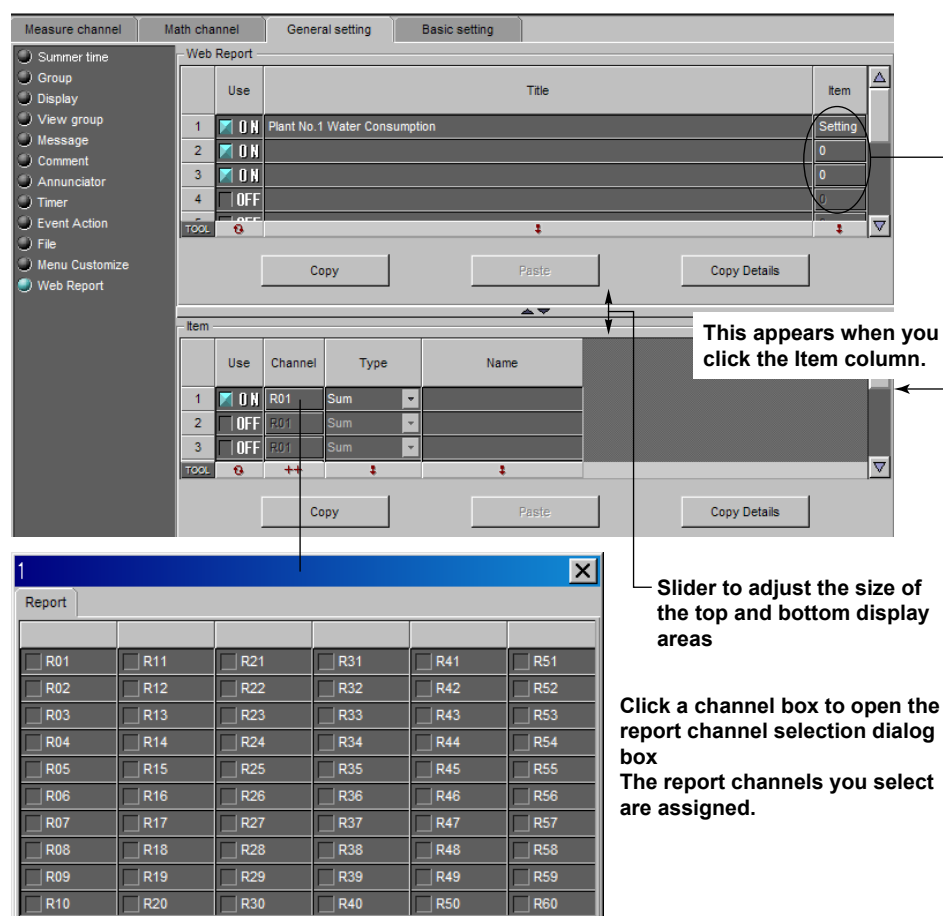
The FUNC key menu appears when the FUNC key is pressed.



See section 5.17 of the DX1000 manual (IM04L41B01-01E), or section 5.18 of the DX2000 manual (IM04L42B01-01E) or section 5.16 in the FX1000 User's Manual.



## Web Report (Release number 3 or later)



These settings affect how report data in the internal memory is displayed on the operator and monitor pages. You can create 10 report layouts. You can register up to 10 items to display in each layout.

You can display reports on the operator or monitor page by specifying the report layout and report data.

### Web Report

- **Use and Title**

Set [Use] to [ON], and enter a report layout name of 64 characters or less in the [Title] box.

- **Item**

The number of registered items appears in this column. Click an [Item] box to display the [Item] setting area under the slider. [Setting] appears in the Web Report [Item] box whose Item setting area is displayed.

### Item

- **Use**

Set [Use] to [ON].

- **Channel, Type, and Name**

Set the report channel number (for example R01) in the [Channel] box.

Set the type of computation (Max., Min., Ave., Sum, or Instant) in the Type box.

Enter the item name in the [Name] box using up to 16 characters.

## 6.5 Entering Basic Settings

### Environment

#### Basic Environment

- **Data Kind**

Settings	Description
Display	Records display data.
E+D	Records display data and event data. You cannot select [E+D] when [Trend Rate Switching] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] under the [Basic setting] tab is set to [ON]. You cannot select [E+D] if you are using the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later). You can set the multi batch function by setting [Batch operation qty] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.
Event	Records event data.

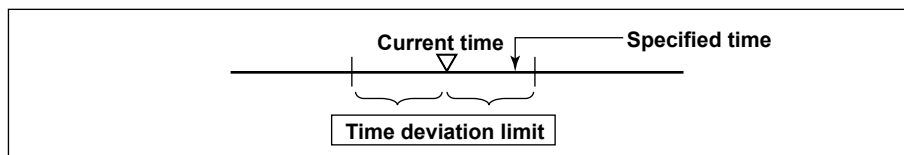
- **Temperature Unit**

Select C or F.

- **Time zone**

Set the time zone of the region in which the DX/FX will be used in terms of the time difference from GMT. A negative value indicates that the local time is behind the GMT.

- **Time deviation limit**



When the time deviation between the time on the DX/FX and the specified time is within  $\pm$ (the value specified here), the time on the DX/FX is gradually corrected. Otherwise, the clock is corrected immediately.

Select from 10 s to 5 min. Select [OFF] to disables the function.

Example: If [Time deviation limit] is set to 10s and the time on the DX/FX is 10 hours 21 minutes 15 seconds, the time on the DX/FX is gradually corrected if the specified time is between 10 hours 21 minutes 5 seconds and 10 hours 21 minutes 25 seconds.

## 6.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Date format**

Settings	Display Example
Y/M/D	2005/11/30
M/D/Y	11/30/2005
D/M/Y	30/11/2005
D.M.Y	30.11.2005

### Applied Range

The format is applied to the date displayed on the screen. It does not change the date format on the setup screen of the date/time, the date in the output data via communications, the date saved along with the data, and the date used in the data file names.

- **1st weekday (Release number 3 or later)**

This setting specifies how to display the calendar that you use to search past measured data. You can set the first day of the week to Sunday or Monday.

- **Service port**

The following table indicates the number of simultaneous uses (number of users that can use the function simultaneously), the maximum number of connections, and the port number for each function.

Function	Maximum Number of Connections	Number of Simultaneous Uses Administrator User	Port Number
FTP server	2	2 <sup>*1</sup>	21/tcp <sup>*3</sup>
Web server	—		80/tcp <sup>*3</sup>
SNTP server	—		123/udp <sup>*3</sup>
Modbus server	2		502/tcp <sup>*3</sup>
Instrument information server	—	—	34264/udp <sup>*2</sup>

<sup>\*1</sup> There are user limitations. For details, see the *DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-01E, IM04L21B01-01EN)*.

<sup>\*2</sup> The port number is fixed.

<sup>\*3</sup> The default port number. You can set the value in the range of 1 to 65535. Use the default port number unless there is a special reason not to do so.

- **Status Relay**

In the [System Configuration] screen, if [FAIL] is set to [FAIL/Alarm relay] (/F2 option) or [FAIL/Status relay] (/F1 option), the [Status Relay] setting items are displayed.

### Fail Relay, Status Relay (DX release numbers 4 and later)

For this function, there are relays labeled "FAIL" and "Status" on the rear panel. You can assign operations to these two relays. On a relay that has been set to "Status relay," you must also set the DX status that will be relayed (see below).

### Memory/Media Information, Measurement Error, Communication Error, Memory Stop, Alarm

The relay contact output is turned on when an item that is set to [ON] occurs. [Alarm] is available in DX release numbers 3 and later.

## Detail Setting

Measure channel	Math channel	General setting	Basic setting
<div> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Environment           <input type="radio"/> Basic Environment           <input checked="" type="radio"/> Detail Setting           <input type="radio"/> Option           <input type="radio"/> Alarm           <input type="radio"/> Scan Interval           <input type="radio"/> Measure Function           <input type="radio"/> Report           <input type="radio"/> Remote           <input type="radio"/> Key Lock           <input type="radio"/> Login           <input type="radio"/> Ethernet         </div>			
General			
Tag		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Tag <input type="radio"/> Channel	
Tag No.		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON	
Language		<input type="radio"/> English <input type="radio"/> Japanese <input type="radio"/> Chinese <input type="radio"/> German <input checked="" type="radio"/> French	
Remote controller ID		OFF	
Decimal Point Type		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Point <input type="radio"/> Comma	
Menu display		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON	
Batch			
Batch operation qty		4	
Digit of lot number		6	
Auto increment		<input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON	
View			
Trend Type		<input checked="" type="radio"/> T-Y <input type="radio"/> Circular	
Partial		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON	
Trend Rate Switching		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON	
Message			
Write Group		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Common <input type="radio"/> Separate	
Power-Fail Message		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON	
Change Message		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON	
Input/Output			
Scale over		<input type="radio"/> Free <input checked="" type="radio"/> Over	
Key Security		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> Keylock <input type="radio"/> Login	
Comm. Security		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> Login	
Auto Save		<input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON	
Media FIFO		<input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON	

- **Tag**

Settings	Description
Tag	Displays tags or tag numbers. Channel numbers are displayed for channels that do not have tags or tag numbers assigned to them.
Channel	Displays channel numbers.

- **Tag No. (Release number 3 or later)**

Select [ON] to use tag numbers.

- **Language**

Select the display language

- **Remote controller ID**

Select the remote controller ID from 0 to 31. When not using the remote control terminal, select [OFF].

- **Decimal Point Type (Release number 3 or later)**

You can set the decimal point type for the display and files saved in text format. You can select [Point] or [Comma].

- **Menu display (Release number 3 or later)**

To display [Basic setting mode] (menu item for switching to basic setting mode) in the setting mode menu, select [ON].

- **Batch**

**Batch (when the multi batch function is not installed)**

Select [ON] to use the batch function.

**Batch operation qty (when the /BT2 multi batch function is installed; release number 3 or later)**

Specify the number of batches to use.

Settings	Description								
OFF	Disables the multi batch function and the batch function.								
1	Enables the single batch function.								
2 or higher	Enables the multi batch function. The table below shows the number of batches supported by the DX1000 and DX2000.								
<table> <tr> <th>Model</th><th>Number of Batches Supported</th></tr> <tr> <td>DX1000</td><td>2 to 6</td></tr> <tr> <td>DX2000 (standard memory model)</td><td>2 to 6</td></tr> <tr> <td>DX2000 (large memory model)</td><td>2 to 12</td></tr> </table>		Model	Number of Batches Supported	DX1000	2 to 6	DX2000 (standard memory model)	2 to 6	DX2000 (large memory model)	2 to 12
Model	Number of Batches Supported								
DX1000	2 to 6								
DX2000 (standard memory model)	2 to 6								
DX2000 (large memory model)	2 to 12								

## 6.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Digit of lot number**

Select the number of digits of the lot number from 4, 6, or 8. Select [OFF] to disable the lot number.

- **Auto increment**

ON Automatically sets the lot number of the next measurement to “the lot number of the current measurement + 1.”

- **Trend Type**

Function for the DX2000 only.

Settings	Description
T-Y	A trend display with a linear time axis
Circular	A trend display with a circular time axis

- **Partial**

Turn Partial [ON] (partially expand) or [OFF] (do not partially expand).

- **Trend Rate Switching**

ON Enables the function that switches the trend interval while the memory sampling is in progress. The “Second interval [/div]” item is displayed in the setting mode.

- When [Trend Rate Switching] is set to [ON], you cannot set [Data Kind] under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic setting] tab to [E+D].
- This setting is fixed at [OFF] if you set [Batch operation qty] to [2] or higher on models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later).

- **Write Group**

Settings	Description
Common	Write the message to all groups.
Separate	Write the message to the displayed group.

- **Power-Fail Message**

ON A message is written when the DX recovers from a power failure while memory sampling is in progress.

- **Change Message**

ON Writes the time the interval is switched and the new trend interval as a message when the trend interval is switched.

- **Scale over**

Settings	Description
Free	The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –30000 and +over range if the value is greater than 30000 excluding the decimal point. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.
Over	The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –5% of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 105%. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.
Example:	If the scale is 0.0 to 200.0, the value is set to –over range if the value is less than –10.0 of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 210.0.

### **Note**

For computations such as TLOG, CLOG, and report, the handling of the scale over-range value can be set in advance.

- **Alarm No Logging**

Turn ON when using the Alarm No Logging function. The [Detect] setting is enabled in the Measure channel/Math channel/Ext channel tab(s).

- **Key Security**

Settings	Description
Login	Enables only registered users to operate the DX/FX using keys. The [User registration] is displayed in the [Basic Setting] tab.
Keylock	Enables the key lock function. Set the key lock function in the [Basic Setting] tab.
OFF	Disables the security functions.

- **Comm. Security**

Settings	Description
Login	Enables only registered users to operate the DX/FX via communications. The [User registration] is displayed in the basic setting mode menu.
OFF	Disables the security functions.

- **Auto Save**

Settings	Description
ON	Automatically saves the measured data to the CF card.
OFF	Does not automatically save the data. Save the measured data manually to the CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option).

- **Media FIFO**

You can select this with DX/FX main unit firmware version 2.0x or later.  
This is valid only when [Auto Save] is [ON].

Settings	Description
ON	If there is no more free space on the CF card, the oldest file is deleted, and the newest file is saved.
OFF	If there is no more free space on the CF card, the measured data is not saved to the CF card.

### Option

- **Value on Error**

Specify whether to set the display for a computation error to [+Over] or [-Over].

- **Overflow Sum, Ave**

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the SUM or AVE computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

Settings	Description
Error	Sets the computed result to computation error.
Skip	Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.
Limit	Uses a limit value in place of the overflow data and continues the computation.

- **Overflow Min, Max, P-P**

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the MAX, MIN, or P-P computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

## 6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Settings	Description
Over	Uses the overflow data as-is.
Skip	Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.

- **Report (1 to 4)**

Select the type of data to output as reports.

Settings	Description
OFF	Does not output reports. You cannot set Report 1 to [OFF].
Ave	Outputs the average value.
Max	Outputs the maximum value.
Min	Outputs the minimum value.
Sum	Outputs the sum value.
Instant	Outputs the instantaneous value.

- **File kind**

Set this item when creating two types of reports such as daily report and monthly report.

Settings	Description
Split	Saves each type of report to a separate file.
Combined	Saves the report data of two types in a single file.
Separate2	Saves a collection of reports, such as the hourly reports for a day or the daily reports for a month, to a file (release numbers 4 and later).

- **Template Function (Release numbers 4 and later)**

You can create report templates in XML spreadsheet format and use them to automatically create custom report files. To use templates, select [ON]. This setting is fixed at [OFF] when [File kind] is set to [Separate2].

- **Set Calibration (Release numbers 4 and later)**

To use calibration management, select [ON].

**Notification**

You can specify how many days before the calibration due date you want to display the calibration notification screen. You can set the number of days to a value between 1 and 10.

**Renotification**

You can specify the period at which to display the calibration notification screen. The calibration notification screen will continue to appear until calibration is completed.

## Alarm

### Reflash

To set the reflash operation on the alarm output relay, select [ON]. The reflash function is set on the first three output relays.

Settings	Description
Off	Reflash is not used.
On <sup>*1</sup>	Reflash is used. The relays are deactivated for approximately 500 ms.
500ms <sup>*2</sup>	Reflash is used. The relays are deactivated for approximately 500 ms.
1s <sup>*2</sup>	Reflash is used. The relays are deactivated for approximately 1 s.
2s <sup>*2</sup>	Reflash is used. The relays are deactivated for approximately 2 s.

\*1 DX release numbers 3 and earlier

\*2 DX release numbers 4 and later.

### Rate of Change Decrease

Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the low limit on rate-of-change alarm in terms of the number of sampled data points (1 to 32). The actual interval is obtained by multiplying the value specified here by the scan interval.

### Rate of Change Increase

Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the high limit on rate-of-change alarm in the same manner as the interval for the low limit on rate-of-change alarm.

### Hold

You can choose to make the alarm displays behave in the following ways. When you use the alarm annunciator function (release number 3 or later), the setting follows the annunciator sequence.

Settings	Description
Unhold	Clears the alarm indication when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).
Hold	Holds the alarm indication until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.



### Internal Switch AND

Select the internal switches that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of internal switches (from the first internal switch) to take the AND logic. All subsequent switches will be set to OR logic.

### Relay AND

Select the relays that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All subsequent relays will be set to OR logic. Available settings are [None], [I01] (I01 only), [I01-I02] (I01 and I02), [I01-I03] (I01 to I03), etc. Only alarm output relays that are installed are valid.

### Relay action

Select whether the alarm output relay is energized or de-energized when an alarm occurs. The setting applies to all alarm output relays.

### Relay hold

You can choose to make the alarm output relays behave in the following ways. This setting applies to all relays. When you use the alarm annunciator function (release number 3 or later), the setting follows the annunciator sequence.

Settings	Description
Unhold	Turns the output relay OFF when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).
Hold	Holds the output relay at ON until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.

### Note

When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is fixed to OR logic. Specifying AND produces no effect.

---

### Relay Action on ACK

You can use this setting on DX firmware version 2.0x or later, or FX1000. When you use the alarm annunciator function (release number 3 or later), the setting follows the annunciator sequence.

Settings	Description
Normal	The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If the condition for activating the alarm output relay is met in the next scan interval, the relay output is activated. This operation is valid only when the alarm output relay is set to [Hold].
Reset	The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If a new condition for activating the alarm output relay, the relay is activated.

### Note

When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is set to nonhold. Specifying Hold produces no effect.

---

### Measure channel High/Low

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span or scaling width

### Measure channel Delta High/Low

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the difference high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span

### Math channel High/Low, Ext channel High/Low

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on computation and external input channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the measurement span

**Alarm action**

- **No Logging**

Select [ON] to hide alarm indication. The [Detect] setting is enabled in the Measure channel, Math channel, Ext channel tab(s).

This function disables the alarm indicator and the logging of alarm events to the alarm summary. It also disables the display of alarms by the alarm annunciator (release number 3 or later).

- **Annunciator mode and Sequence (Release number 3 or later)**

To use the annunciator function, select [ON] and set the sequence.

Settings	Description
ISA-A-4	A no lock-in sequence.
ISA-A	A lock-in sequence.
ISA-M	A double lock-in sequence.

- **Time off color (Release number 3 or later)**

The annunciator window display color when no alarms are activated. You can select [White] or [Green].

**Alarm display (Release number 3 or later)**

- **Level**

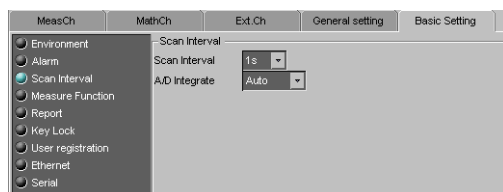
When multiple alarms occur, the DX gives higher priority to the display of alarms with higher levels.

Settings	Description
1>2>3>4	The order of alarm level preference, from highest to lowest preference, is 1, 2, 3, 4.
1>4>2>3	The order of alarm level preference, from highest to lowest preference, is 1, 4, 2, 3.
1>4>3>2	The order of alarm level preference, from highest to lowest preference, is 1, 4, 3, 2.

- **Alarm 1, Alarm 2, Alarm 3, and Alarm 4**

You can set the alarm color for each alarm level. It is easy to understand what processes are taking place when alarms occur if you associate an alarm's color with its level. This setting applies to all channels.

### Scan Interval



#### Scan interval

Select the scan interval. You cannot select fast sampling mode (125 ms) on the following models:

- Models equipped with external input channels (/MC1 option)
- Models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later)

#### A/D integrate

Select the A/D integration time as necessary. Only the selectable settings are displayed.

Settings	Description
Auto	The DX/FX automatically detects the power supply frequency and sets the integration time to 16.7 ms and 20 ms for 60 Hz and 50 Hz, respectively. Fixed to 20 ms on /P1 models that use the 24 VDC power supply.
50Hz	Sets the integration time to 20 ms.
60Hz	Sets the integration time to 16.7 ms.
100ms	Sets the integration time to 100 ms (when the scan interval is 2 s or 5 s).
600Hz	The A/D integration time for fast sampling mode. You cannot change this value. You cannot use fast sampling mode on models with the external input channel (/MC1) option. You cannot use fast sampling mode when the multi batch function (/BT2 option) is being used.

## Measure Function

### Burnout

Settings	Description
OFF	Sensor disconnections are not detected.
UP	When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to +over range. The measured value displays "Burnout." For 1-5V input, the DX/FX assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value exceeds the scale upper limit by 10% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is greater than 110 when the scale is from 0 to 100)
DOWN	When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to –over range. The measured value displays "Burnout." For 1-5V input, the DX/FX assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value falls below the scale lower limit by 5% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is less than –5 when the scale is from 0 to 100)

### RJC Mode

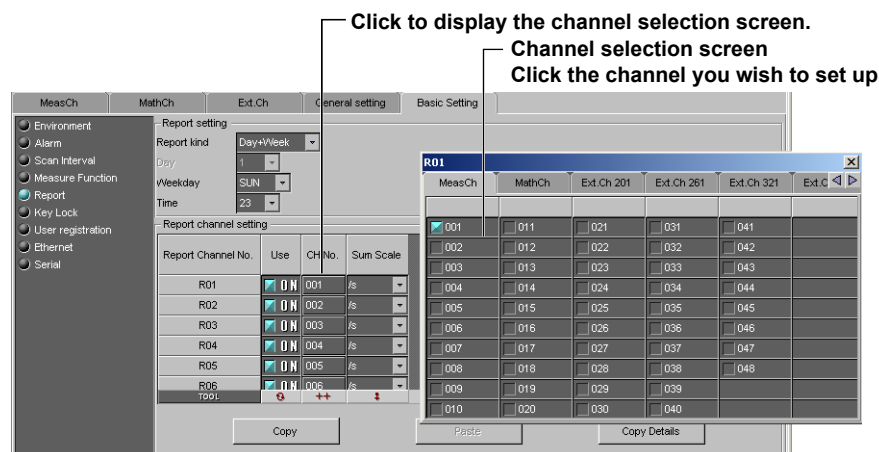
Sets the reference junction compensation method of the thermocouple input. Select [Internal] or [External].

Settings	Description
Internal	Uses the reference junction compensation function of the DX/FX.
External	Uses an external reference junction compensation function. When set to [External], [Volt] is displayed.

### RJC voltage (μV)

The compensation voltage to be added to the input. Set the value in the range of –20000 μV to 20000 μV.

## Report



### Report kind

Select the type of report to be created.

Settings	Description
OFF	Do not create a report.
Hour	Creates hourly reports.
Day	Creates daily reports.
Hour+Day	Creates hourly and daily reports.
Day+Week	Creates daily and weekly reports.
Day+Month	Creates daily and monthly reports.

### Day, Week day, and Time (hour)

Set the date or day of the week and the time when the report is to be created. The specified date/time is when the report file is divided. Set the values in the range indicated below. Items with a dash are invalid.

Report Type	Day	Week day	Time
Hour	-	-	0 to 23
Day	1 to 28*	-	0 to 23
Hour+Day	-	-	0 to 23
Day+Week	-	SUN to SAT	0 to 23
Day+Month	1 to 28*	-	0 to 23

\* You cannot specify 29, 30, or 31.

### Report Channel No.

The report is output in order by this number.

#### Use

Select [ON] for the report channels to be used.

#### CH No.

Set the channel to assign to the report channel. All channels can be assigned, but reports are not created for channels set to [Skip] or [OFF] even if they are assigned. In the stacked bar graph display, report data is displayed in the following groups. However, only channels that have the same unit as the first group in the channel are displayed.

No.	1	2	3	4	5	6
Report Groups (DX1000/ FX1000)	R01 to R06	R07 to R12	R13 to R18	R19 to R24	—	—
Report Groups (DX2000)	R01 to R10	R11 to R20	R21 to R30	R31 to R40	R41 to R50	R51 to R60

### Sum Scale

Set the sum scale to [/s] to [/day] to match the unit of the measured value.

Example: If the unit of the measured value is "m<sup>3</sup>/min," select [/min].

OFF Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

## Remote (Release number 3 or later)

Number	Remote Input
D01	N.O
D02	N.O
D03	N.O
D04	N.O
D05	N.O
D06	N.O
D07	N.O
D08	N.O

**Number**

Remote control terminal numbers. The number of settings that appears corresponds to the number of remote control terminals.

**Remote Input**

Specify an operation for each remote control terminal.

Settings	Description
N.O	The remote signal rises when the contact input switches from open to closed, and it falls when the contact input switches from closed to open.
N.C	The remote signal rises when the contact input switches from closed to open, and it falls when the contact input switches from open to closed.

Key Lock

Measure channel

Math channel

General setting

Basic setting

Environment

Alarm

Scan Interval

Measure Function

Report

Remote

Key Lock

Login

Ethernet

Password

Password

Key

START

STOP

MENU

USER

DISP/ENTER

FAVORATE

Function

Alarm Ack

Message/Batch

Math

Data Save

E-Mail/FTP

Time operation

Display operation

Media/USB

Media

Load Settings

Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock
Free	Lock

Enabled when [Key Security] is set to [Keylock] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Password

The password used to release the key lock. An entered password is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*". (Up to 8 characters)

Key, Function, Media

Select whether or not to disable each item. [Load Settings] is available in release numbers 3 and later.

Settings	Description
Free	Key lock not applied.
Lock	Disables the operation.

## User Registration

You can set the [User Registration] when [Login] is selected as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

### Supervisor

	Mode	User Name	Password
1	Off	Admin1	*
2	Off	Admin2	*
3	Off	Admin3	*
4	Off	Admin4	*
5	Off	Admin5	*

- Auto Logout Time**

Settings	Description
OFF	Does not log out until the logout operation is executed.
1min to 10min	Automatically logs out when there is no key operation for a specified time.

- Logout Operation**

Settings	Description
OFF	Only login operation is available.
Logout Operation Display	Allows the user to switch the operation screen in addition to the login operation.

- Mode**

The choices differ depending on the selected contents of [Key Security] and [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Settings	Description
OFF	Not register.
Key	Log into the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 using keys.
Comm	Log into the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 via communications.
Web	Log into the operator page and monitor page of the DX1000/DX2000 using a Web browser.
Key+Comm	Log into the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 using keys and via communications.

- User Name**

Set the user name. (Up to 20 characters)

- You cannot register user names that are already registered.
- You cannot register "quit" or a user name containing all spaces.

- Password**

Set the password. (DX release numbers 3 and earlier: up to 8 characters. DX release numbers 4 and later: up to 20 characters.)

An entered password is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*."

- You cannot register the word "quit," a character string that contains spaces, or a password containing all spaces.



## 6.5 Entering Basic Settings

### User

Up to 30 names can be registered.

	Mode	User Name	Password	Key Lock No.
1	Comm	User1	*	1
2	Web	User2	*	2
3	Off	User3	*	OFF
4	Off	User4	*	OFF
5	Off	User5	*	OFF

Copy Paste Copy Details

Click to display a dialog box for selecting items to copy/paste

Example of the dialog box displayed when the Detail button is clicked

User

☒ Mode ☒ Password  
☐ User Name ☐ Key Lock No.

OK Cancel Select All Clear All

Select the check boxes (blue) of the items you wish to copy and paste

- **Mode**

The available settings vary depending on the [Security] setting.

Settings	Description
OFF	Not register.
Key	Log into the DX/FX using keys.
Comm	Log into the DX/FX via communications.
Web	Log into the monitor page of the DX/FX using a Web browser.
Key+Comm	Log into the DX/FX using keys and via communications.

- **User Name, Password**

Same as the supervisor settings.

- **Key Lock No.**

Settings	Description
OFF	No limitations on the operation.
1 to 10	Registration number of the operation limitation.

- **Key lock**

Select whether or not to disable each item. [Load Settings] is available in release numbers 3 and later.

Settings	Description
Free	Key lock not applied.
Lock	Disables the operation.

## Ethernet

## TCP/IP

Set the IP address to a fixed IP address or obtain it automatically (DHCP). Consult with your network administrator for the network parameters such as the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS.

**When using a fixed IP address**

- **DHCP**  
Set [DHCP] to [OFF].
- **IP Address**  
Set the IP address to assign to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000.
- **Subnet Mask**  
Set the subnet mask according to the system or network to which the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 belongs.
- **Default Gateway**  
Set the IP address of the gateway.
- **Host Name**  
Set the DX/FX's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Domain Name**  
Set the network domain name that the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 belongs to using up to 64 characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Server Primary, Server Secondary**  
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**  
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

### When obtaining the IP address from DHCP

- **DHCP**  
Set [DHCP] to [ON].
- **DNS accession**  
To automatically obtain the DNS server address, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].  
If you select [OFF], you must set the IP address of the DNS server.
- **Host-Name Register**  
To automatically register the host name, select [ON].
- **Host Name**  
Set the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
- **Domain Name**  
Set the network domain name that the DX/FX belongs to using up to 64 characters.
- **Server Primary, Server Secondary (not necessary when DNS accession is enabled)**  
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**  
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

### Keep Alive

To disconnect when there is no response to the test packets that are periodically sent, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].

### Time out

To use the application timeout function, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF]. If you select [ON], a [Timeout time] is displayed.

- **Timeout time (min.)**  
Set the timeout value between 1 and 120 (minutes).

### Checking the communication status

The Ethernet communication status can be confirmed with the LED lamp that is provided on the Ethernet connector on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 rear panel or the [Ethernet link] that is shown at the upper right of the basic setting screen.

## FTP

## FTP Transfer File

The data files are automatically transferred to the FTP destination.

File Type	Description
Display data file	Data files are automatically transferred at each file save interval.
Event data file	Files are automatically transferred when the data length of data is recorded.
Report file	Data files are automatically transferred every time a report is created.
Snapshot data file	The files are automatically transferred when a snapshot is executed. They are transferred regardless of the media storage setting.

\* Indicates snapshot using the FUNC key, communication command (EV2 command), USER key, or remote control function.

## Output Directory Format (Release number 3 or later)

Set the directory output format to [MS-DOS] or [UNIX].

## Setting the FTP connection destination

Consult your network administrator when setting parameters such as the primary/secondary FTP servers, port number, login name, password, account, and availability of the PASV mode.

- **Primary, Secondary**  
You can specify two destination FTP servers, [Primary] and [Secondary]. If the primary FTP server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary FTP server.
- **Server Name**  
Enter the name of the file transfer destination FTP server using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- **Port No.**  
Enter the port number of the file transfer destination FTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 21.
- **Login Name**  
Enter the login name for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
- **Password**  
Enter the password for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. An entered password is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*."

- **Account**

Enter the account (ID) for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **PASV**

Select [ON] when using the DX/FX behind a firewall that requires the passive mode. The default setting is [OFF].

- **Initial Path**

Enter the directory of the file transfer destination using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. The delimiter for directories varies depending on the implementation of the destination FTP server.

Example: When transferring files to the “data” directory in the “home” directory of an FTP server on a UNIX file system.

/home/data

If the file transfer to both primary and secondary destinations fails, the DX/FX aborts the file transfer. When the connection recovers, the DX/FX transfers the data that could not to be transferred in addition to the new data file. However, since the data that is transferred resides in the internal memory of the DX/FX, if the data is overwritten, the data that could not be transferred is lost.

## MODBUS Client

The screenshot shows the 'MODBUS Client' software interface. The 'Basic Setting' tab is active. On the left, a sidebar lists various functions: Environment, Alarm, Scan Interval, Measure Function, Report, Key Lock, User registration, Ethernet (selected), TCP/IP, FTP, MODBUS client, E-Mail, SNMP client, Server functions, and Serial. The main area contains the following settings:

- Basic Setting:**
  - Communication interval: 1s
  - Auto recovery: 2min
- Modbus Server Setting:**

Server No.	Host Name	Port No.	Unit
1		502	Auto
2		502	Auto
3		502	Auto
4		502	Auto
- Command setting:**

Client Command No.	Command	Start channel	End channel	Server		
				Connect to	Register	Type
1	Read	201	201	1	30001	INT16
2	Read-M	C01	C01	1	30001	INT32_B

### Communication interval

Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.

### Auto recovery

Set the interval for retrying the connection when the connection is interrupted for some reason. Select OFF, 10s, 20s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

### Modbus Server setting

- **Server No.**  
Select from 1 to 16 for the server registration numbers to be configured.
- **Port No.**  
Enter the port number in the range of 0 to 65535 for the selected server. The default value is 502.
- **Host Name**  
Set the destination Modbus server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- **Unit**  
Select [Auto] if the unit number of the destination server is not required; Otherwise, select [Fixed]. If you select [Fixed], the [Unit No.] item is displayed.
- **Unit No.**  
Enter a fixed unit number in the range of 0 to 255.

### Command setting

- **Client command No.**

Select from 1 to 16 for the transmitted command numbers to be configured.

- **Command**

Set the command type.

Settings	Description
Read	Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the server.
R-Math	Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server.
Write	Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the server.
W-Math	Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the server.
Exchange-M	Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server/write the custom display value to the server (release numbers 4 and later).

[Read] can be selected on DX2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.

[R-Math], [W-Mat], and [Exchange-M ] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 or /PM1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (client channels)**

Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:

Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160

Exchange-M (release numbers 4 and later): C01 to C60

- **Connected to (server number)**

Select the server number from 1 to 16.

- **Register**

Set the register number of the server.

For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.

For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6/3 of the *DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E, IM04L21B01-17EN)*.

- **Type**

Select INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, or FLOAT\_L.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 of the *DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E, IM04L21B01-17EN)*.

In release number 3, FLOAT has been added as a data type for measurement channel data and computation channel data.

## E-mail

The screenshot displays the 'E-mail' configuration window with the following sections:

- Measure channel**: Environment, Alarm, Scan Interval, Measure Function, Report, Key Lock, Login, Ethernet (selected), TCP/IP, FTP, Modbus client, E-Mail (selected), SMTP client, Server functions, Connect limits.
- Math channel**: (Empty)
- General setting**: (Empty)
- Basic setting**:
  - Basic Setting**: SMTP server name, Port No. (25), Security (OFF, POP Before SMTP, Auth), Address 1, Address 2, Sender.
  - POP3 settings**: POP3 Server name, Port number (110), Login name, Password (\*), Send delay [second] (2), POP3 Login (PLAIN, APOP).
  - Auth. Settings**: User Name, Password (\*).
  - Alarm**: Recipient1, Recipient2, Alarm1, Alarm2, Alarm3, Alarm4, Include INST, Include source URL, Subject (Alarm\_summary), Header1, Header2, Send alarm action (On+Off, ON), Include tag/ch in Subject (OFF, ON).

Set the SMTP server and mail address.

- **SMTP server name**  
Enter the host name or IP address of the SMTP server.
- **Port No.**  
Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 25.
- **Security (Release number 3 or later)**  
Select [POP before SMTP] if you need to enable POP before SMTP. To enable authenticated e-mail transmission (Authentication SMTP), select [Auth] (release numbers 4 and later).
- **Address 1, Address 2**  
Enter the e-mail address. Multiple e-mail addresses can be entered in the box of one recipient. When entering multiple addresses, delimit each address with a space. Up to 150 characters can be entered.
- **Sender**  
Enter the sender e-mail address. You can enter up to 64 characters.



### POP3 settings (Release number 3 or later)

- **POP3 Server name and Port number**  
Enter the POP3 server host name or IP address.
- **Port number**  
Use the default setting unless you need to change it. The default value is 110.
- **Login name**  
Enter the POP3 server login name.
- **Password**  
Enter the POP3 server login password using up to 32 characters. An entered password is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*".
- **Send delay [second]**  
Set the delay between POP3 server authentication and transmission to a value from 0 to 10 seconds.
- **POP3 Login**  
To encrypt the password when logging into the POP3 server, select APOP. To send it in plain text, select PLAIN.

### Auth. Settings (Release number 4 or later)

To enable support for authenticated e-mail transmission (Authentication SMTP), set a user name and password to use for authentication.

- **User name**  
Enter the user name. You can enter up to 32 characters.
- **Password**  
Enter the password. You can enter up to 32 characters. The password is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*".

### Alarm

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when alarms occur.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.
- **Active alarms**  
Sends an e-mail when an alarm occurs. You can select [ON] (send e-mail) or [OFF] (not send e-mail) for alarms 1 to 4.
- **Include INST**  
Select [ON] to attach instantaneous value data when the alarm occurred.
- **Include source URL**  
Select [ON] to attach the source URL. Attach the URL when the Web server is enabled.
- **Subject**  
Enter the subject of the e-mail using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The default setting is Alarm\_summary.
- **Header1, Header2**  
Enter header 1 and header 2 using up to 64 characters.
- **Send alarm action (Release number 3 or later)**  
To send an e-mail when an alarm occurs and when it is cleared, select [ON+OFF]. To only send an e-mail when an alarm occurs, select [ON].
- **Include tag/ch in Subject (Release number 3 or later)**  
Select [ON] to include a tag number in the subject. If the tag number is not set, the corresponding channel number is included.

## Scheduled Settings

Specify the settings for sending e-mail at scheduled times.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.
- **Interval**  
Select the interval for sending e-mail to Recipient1 and Recipient2 from 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 24 hours.
- **Ref. time**  
Enter the time used as a reference for sending the e-mail at the specified interval to Recipient1 and Recipient2.
- **Include INST, Include source URL, Subject, and Header**  
See the explanation of alarm mail. The default subject is Periodic\_data.

## System Settings

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when the DX recovers from a power failure, at memory end, and when an error occurs.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.
- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**  
These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is System\_warning.

## 6.5 Entering Basic Settings

### Report Settings

The screenshot shows the 'Report Settings' screen. On the left is a sidebar menu with options: Environment, Alarm, Scan Interval, Measure Function, Report, Key Lock, User registration, Ethernet (selected), TCP/IP, FTP, MODBUS client, E-Mail, SNTP client, Server functions, and Serial. The main area has tabs: Meas.Ch, Math.Ch, Ext.Ch, General setting, and Basic Setting. Under 'Basic Setting', there are sub-tabs: Alarm, Scheduled, System, and Report. The 'Report' sub-tab is active, showing fields for Recipient1, Recipient2, Include source URL, Subject, Header1, and Header2. Each field has a radio button for 'OFF' and 'ON'. The 'Subject' field has a text input field with 'Report\_data' entered.

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when reports are created.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**

Set the recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select On to send e-mail or OFF to not send e-mail.

- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**

These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Report\_data.

### SNTP Client

The screenshot shows the 'SNTP Client' screen. On the left is the same sidebar menu as in the Report Settings screen. The main area has tabs: Meas.Ch, Math.Ch, Ext.Ch, General setting, and Basic Setting. Under 'Basic Setting', there are sub-tabs: Alarm, Scheduled, System, and Report. The 'Report' sub-tab is active, showing fields for Use, Server Name, Port No., Interval, Ref. Time, Access timeout, and Time adjust(start). The 'Use' field has radio buttons for 'Not' and 'Use'. The 'Server Name' field has a text input field. The 'Port No.' field has a text input field with '123' entered. The 'Interval' field has a dropdown menu with '8h' selected. The 'Ref. Time' field has a text input field with '0' entered. The 'Access timeout' field has a dropdown menu with '30s' selected. The 'Time adjust(start)' field has radio buttons for 'OFF' and 'ON'.

- **Use**

Select [Use] to use the SNTP client function; Otherwise, select [Not]. If you select [Use], the SNTP client settings are displayed.

- **Server Name**

Set the SNTP server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
- You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

- **Port No.**

Enter the port number of the file transfer destination SNTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 123.

- **Access Interval**

Set the time interval for synchronizing the time with the server to OFF, 1, 8, 12, or 24h. If you select OFF, you can synchronize the time manually by operating soft keys. The time is not synchronized if the difference in the time between the DX/FX and the server is greater than or equal to 10 minutes.

- **Ref. Time**

Set the reference time for making queries.

- **Access timeout**

Set the time to wait for the response from the SNTP server when querying the time to 10, 30, 90s.

- **Time adjust (start)**

Select [On] to synchronize the time using SNTP when memory start is executed; Otherwise, select [OFF].

## Server Function

- **Use**  
Select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **Web server Use**  
For the Web item under Server, select [Use] or [Not] (don't use). When [Use] is selected, the Web page item is added to the basic setting mode menu.
  - **Operator**  
To set the operator page, select [ON].
  - **Operator Access Control**  
To use access control, select [ON]. You must enter a user name and password to display the operator page. You must select [Login] as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab, and register users under the [User Registration].
  - **Command**  
To write messages, select [ON]; Otherwise, select [OFF].
  - **Monitor**  
To display the monitor page on a browser, select [ON]; otherwise, select [OFF].
  - **Monitor Access Control**  
Same as the Operator Access Control.
- **SNTP Server Use**  
select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **Modbus Server Use**  
select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **EtherNet/IP (Release number 3 or later)**  
Select whether or not to use the DX as an EtherNet/IP server. Select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).

## 6.5 Entering Basic Settings

### Connect limits (Release number 3 or later)

	Use	Allowed IP Address
1	ON	0.0.0.0
2	OFF	0.0.0.0
3	OFF	0.0.0.0
4	OFF	0.0.0.0
5	OFF	0.0.0.0
6	OFF	0.0.0.0
7	OFF	0.0.0.0
8	OFF	0.0.0.0

#### Modbus Server

- **Connect limits**

Select [ON] to place connection limits.

- **Allowed IP Address**

If you want to only allow certain IP addresses to connect to the DX Modbus server, set [Use] to [ON] and enter IP addresses (in the range of 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255) in the [Allowed IP Address] boxes. You cannot enter host names.

Only the IP addresses specified here can connect to the DX/FX Modbus server.

## Serial

MeasCh	MathCh	Ext.Ch	General setting	Basic Setting
Common				
Baud Rate: 1200 2400 4800 9600 19200 38400				
Parity: Odd Even None				
Data Length: 7 8				
Protocol: Normal MODBUS Master				
RS-232C				
Handshake: Off:Off XON:XON XON:RS CS:RS				
RS422A/485				
Address: 1				

### For RS-232

- **Baud Rate**  
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Parity**  
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Data length**  
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Handshaking**  
Select Off:Off, XON:XON, XON:RS, or CS:RS.
- **Address**  
For Modbus protocol, enter a value in the range of 1 to 99. For a general purpose communication protocol, this value is not set.
- **Protocol**  
Select [Normal] for a general purpose communication protocol, [MODBUS] for Modbus slave, and [Master] for Modbus master.  
If Modbus master is selected, Modbus master settings must be entered.

### For RS-422/485

- **Baud rate**  
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Data length**  
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Parity**  
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Handshaking**  
Not specified.
- **Address**  
Select a number from 1 to 99.
- **Protocol**  
This is the same as with the RS-232.

## 6.5 Entering Basic Settings

### Modbus master

**Modbus master**

MeasCh MathCh Ext.Ch General setting Basic Setting

Environment  
Alarm  
Scan Interval  
Measure Function  
Report  
Key Lock  
User registration  
Ethernet  
Serial  
Serial  
Modbus master

Basic Setting

Communication interval: 1s  
Access timeout: 1s  
Retry count: 1  
Inter-block delay: OFF  
Auto recovery: 2min

Command setting

Client Command No.	Command	Start channel	End channel	Address	Register	Type
1	Read	201	201	1	30001	INT16
2	Read-M	C01	C01	1	30001	UNIT16
3	Write	001	001	1	40001	INT16
4	Write-M	101				
5	Off					
6	Off					
7	Off					
8	Off					
9	Off					
10	Off					

Copy

001

Ext.Ch 201	Ext.Ch 261	Ext.Ch 321	Ext.Ch 381
201	211	221	231
202	212	222	232
203	213	223	233
204	214	224	234
205	215	225	235
206	216	226	236
207	217	227	237
208	218	228	238
209	219	229	239
210	220	230	240

Modbus master settings are enabled when you set [Protocol] to [Master] under [Serial] - [Serial] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

### Basic setting

- **Read cycle**  
Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.
- **Timeout**  
Set the command timeout value to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, or 1min.
- **Retrials**  
Set the number of retrials when there is no response from the slave. Select OFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or 20.
- **Inter-block delay**  
Set the inter-block delay to OFF, 5ms, 10ms, 15ms, 45ms, or 100ms.
- **Auto recovery**  
Set the auto recovery time from communication halt. Select OFF, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

### Command setting

- **Master command No.**  
Select from 1 to 16 for the command numbers to be configured.
- **Command**  
Set the transmitted command type.

Settings	Description
Read	Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the slave.
R-Math	Read to the communication input channel (32-bit floating point type) from the slave.
Write	Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the slave.
W-Math	Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the slave.
Exchange-M	Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server/write the custom display value to the server (release numbers 4 and later).

[Read] can be selected on DX2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.  
[R-Math], [W-Mat], and [Exchange-M] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 or /PM1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (master channel numbers)**

Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:

Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160

Exchange-M (release numbers 4 and later): C01 to C60

- **Address**

Enter the address of the slave device in the range of 1 to 247.

- **Register**

Set the register number of the server.

For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.

For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication Interface User's Manual.

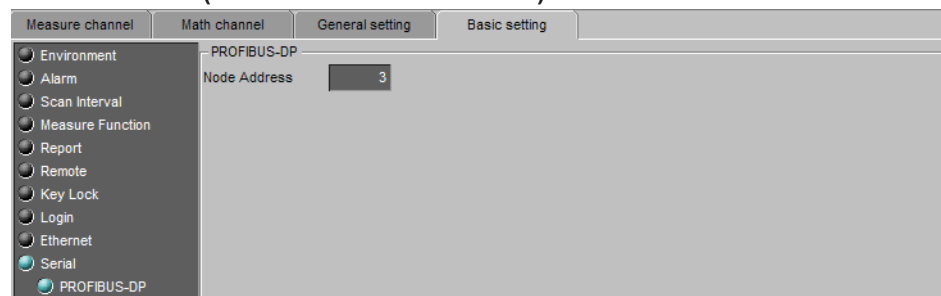
- **Type**

Select INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, or FLOAT\_L.

The type you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the *DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E, IM04L21B01-17EN)*.

In release number 3, FLOAT has been added as a data type for measurement channel data and computation channel data.

### PROFIBUS-DP (Release number 3 or later)



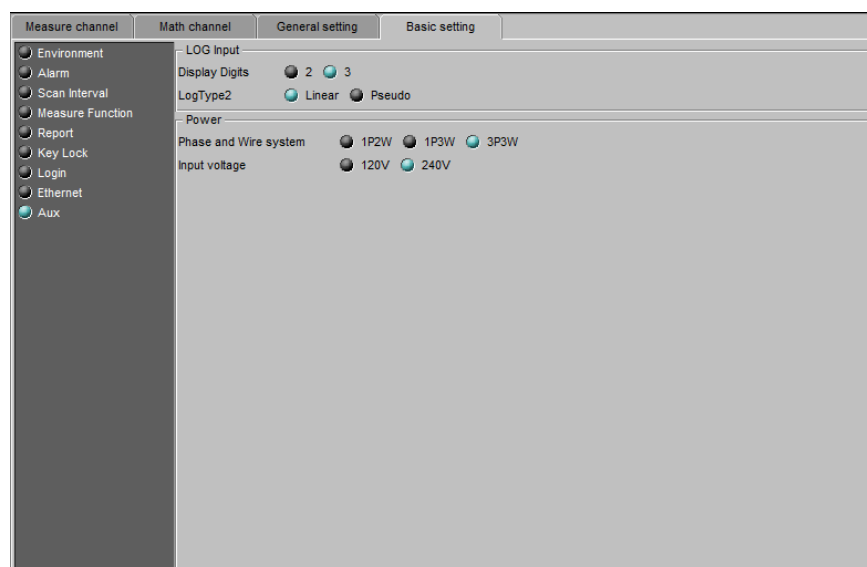
### PROFIBUS-DP

- **Node Address**

Set to a number from 0 to 125.



## Aux



### Log Input

- **Display Digits**

This setting is applied to any channels that are set to [LogType1] or [LogType2]. You can set the number of digits in the mantissa of digital values to 2 or 3.

Example: If the number of mantissa display digits is 2, "1.2E+02." If the number of mantissa display digits is 3, "1.23E+02."

- **LogType2**

This setting is applied to channels that are set to [LogType2]. If you set the channel to input that is linear on a logarithmic scale, select [Linear]. If you set the channel to pseudo logs, select [Pseudo].

### **Note**

The setting of [LogType2] (Log Linear Input or Pseudo Log Input) is available if the FX1000 firmware version is R1.11 or later.

### Power

- **Phase and Wire system**

You can set the phase and wire system to [1P2W] (single-phase two-wire system), [1P3W] (single-phase three-wire system), or [3P3W] (three-phase three-wire system).

- **Input voltage**

When you have set the phase and wiring system to a value other than [1P3W], you can set the rated input voltage to [120V] or [240V]. When you have set the phase and wiring system to [1P3W], the rated input voltage is fixed to [240V].

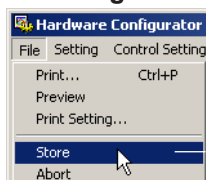
## 6.6 Sending the Setup Data to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000

The method used to send the data varies depending on whether a CONFIG file or setup data file is being transmitted.

### CONFIG file

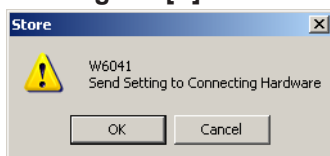
The following two methods are available:

- **Selecting from the toolbar**



The setup data are sent when [File] - [Store] is selected.

- **Clicking the [X] button**



When the Configurator is closed by clicking the [×] button, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.

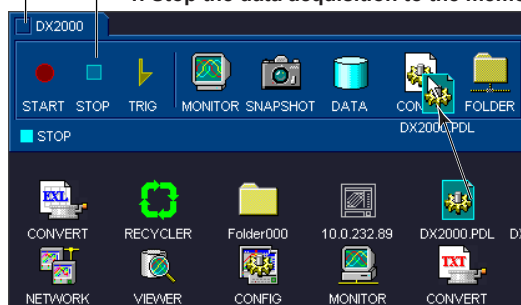
To send the new setup data to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000, click the [Yes] button. Otherwise, click the [No] or [Cancel] button.

If the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 is acquiring data to the memory, a message "Now Memory & Math sampling. Can't store setting" is displayed. The data will not be sent in this case.

### Setup data file

DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder

1. Stop the data acquisition to the memory.



2. Drag and drop the file onto the CONFIG icon of the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder

The contents of the setup data file (\*.PDL) located on the DAQ Desktop can be transmitted. If the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 is acquiring data to the memory, the data will not be sent in this case.

### Note

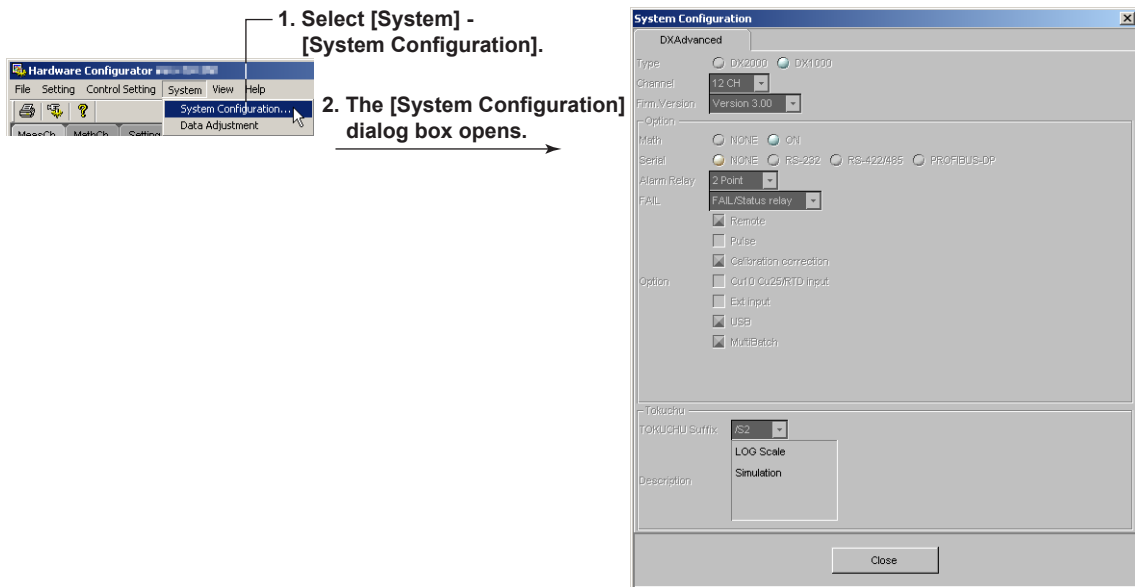
Of the network settings in the Basic Setting tab, the following items are not sent.

- Settings under [Ethernet] > [TCP/IP] and [Server functions].
- All settings under [Serial] > [Serial].

## 6.7 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data

### Checking the System Configuration

On the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Configurator of the connected 1000/DX2000/FX1000, selecting [System Configuration] from the [System] menu opens the [System Configuration] dialog box. You can only view the system configuration on this [System Configuration] dialog box.

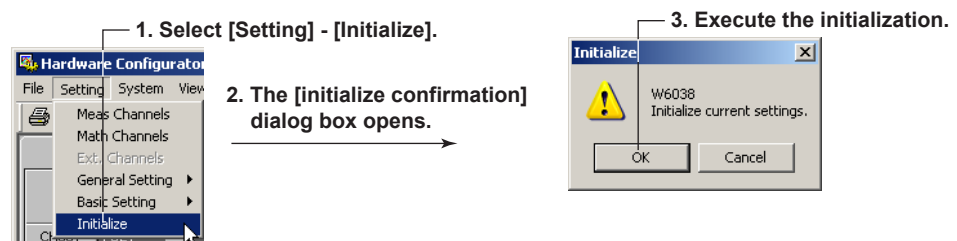


#### Note

If you select [System Configuration] from the [System] menu on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Configurator that was opened by double-clicking the setup data file on the DAQ desktop or loading the setup data, a [System Configuration] dialog box in which you can change the system configuration opens. If the system configuration is changed in this dialog box and the [OK] button is clicked, a message "System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized" appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

### Initializing the Setup Data

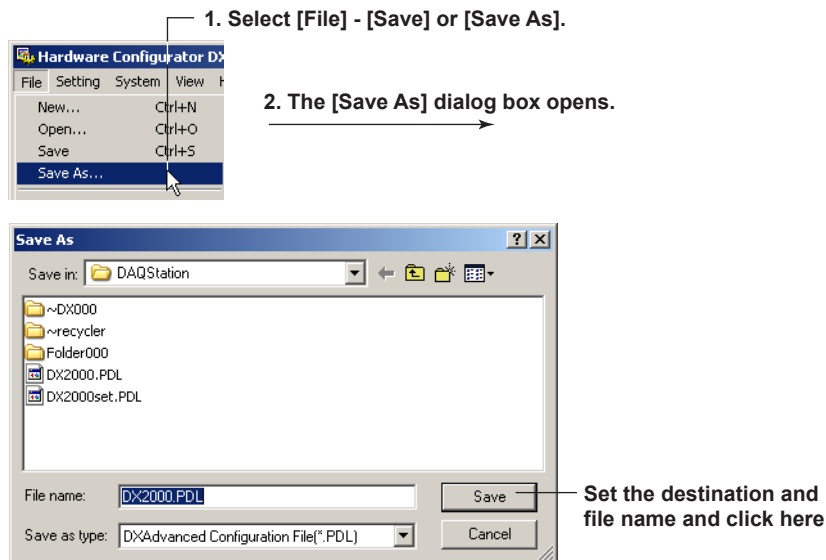
To initialize the settings, select [Initialize] from the [Setting] menu on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Configurator.



## 6.8 Saving the Setup Data

Changed settings can be saved on the PC with the procedure below.

To send saved setup data to the connected DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 and edit them, see section 6.6, "Sending the Setup data to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000." Also, you can save stored setup data to a memory card or other medium, and load data saved on an external storage medium on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 main unit.



### Save

The setup data are overwritten to the preexisting file (\*.PDL). The [Save As] dialog box does not open.

### Save As

Saves the setup data by specifying the save destination and file name.

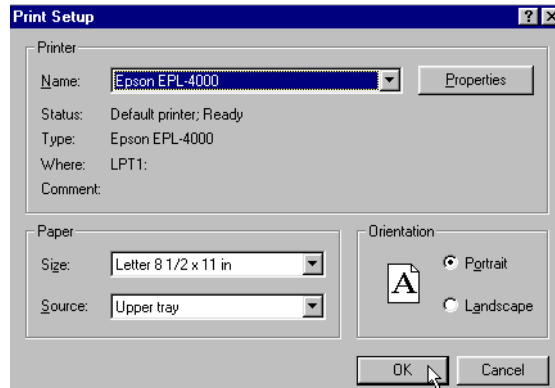
### Note

The CONFIG file (directly view the setup data of the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000) cannot be saved using [Save] or [Save As].

## 6.9 Printing the Setup Data

### Setting the Printer

1. Select [File] - [Print Setup].



2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

### Note

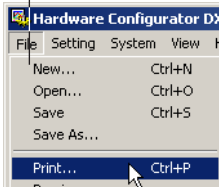
Set the printer according to the environment of the system that you are using.

### Print Preview

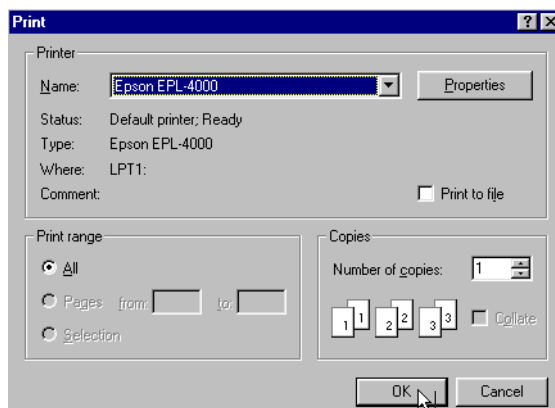
You can preview the print layout before actually printing the data.  
Selecting [File] - [Print Preview] displays the print preview screen.

### Printing

1. Click here ([File] - [Print]).



2. The [Print] dialog box opens.



Select the printer, print range, the number of copies, and click the [OK] button

## 6.10 Characters that can be Used

**List of Input Types**

Type	Allowed Characters		Item
	Alphanumeric characters	Symbol	
Arbitrary string	Yes	Yes	Tag, group name, comment text field, Web report title/item name
	Yes	No	Batch field title/characters, file header, mail header
Alphanumeric character string	Yes	Yes	Unit, user name, password, character string account, tag number
	Yes	Yes (including [ , ])	Expression
Machine address	Yes	Disallowed	Host name, domain name, server name, and domain suffix
E-mail address	Yes	Disallowed	Transfer destination, transfer source
Subject	Yes	Disallowed	Mail title
File path name	Yes	Disallowed	File name, directory name, initial path

[Yes] and [Disallowed] indicate availability.

“Disallowed” in the symbol box indicates some disallowed characters are present even though input was possible.

The following characters cannot be used in a file path: \* + . /

Expressions are defined by the grammar.

Allowed alphanumeric characters and symbols expressed with a single byte are as follows.

**Table of Character Codes**

HEX	Alphanumeric characters, Symbol							
	0x	1x	2x	3x	4x	5x	6x	7x
0			(SP)	0	@	P		p
1				1	A	Q	a	q
2				2	B	R	b	r
3			#	3	C	S	c	s
4				4	D	T	d	t
5			%	5	E	U	e	u
6				6	F	V	f	v
7				7	G	W	g	w
8			(	8	H	X	h	x
9			)	9	I	Y	i	y
A			*		J	Z	j	z
B			+		K	[	k	
C					L		l	
D			-		M	]	m	
E			.		N	°	n	
F			/		O	_	o	

(SP) means “space.”

“ ° ” is the symbol for degrees (of temperature). Input, output and indicated using “ ^.”

“ [ ” and “ ] ” are only allowed in expressions.

## 7.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window)

The following two types of files can be opened using the Configurator:

### **CONFIG file**

This is the file located in the MV1000/MV2000 folder. It allows a direct view of the setup data of the MV1000/MV2000. Only one CONFIG file exists in one MV1000/MV2000 folder.

You can change the setting on the Configurator, but the file cannot be saved.

### **Setup data file (\*.PDL)**

This is the file that is saved to the PC such as to the DAQ Desktop. You can change the settings on the Configurator and save the file and create new setup data.

The Configurator can transmit and receive the setup data, change the setup data, and create new setup data.

### **Copying the Setup Data to the DAQ Desktop**

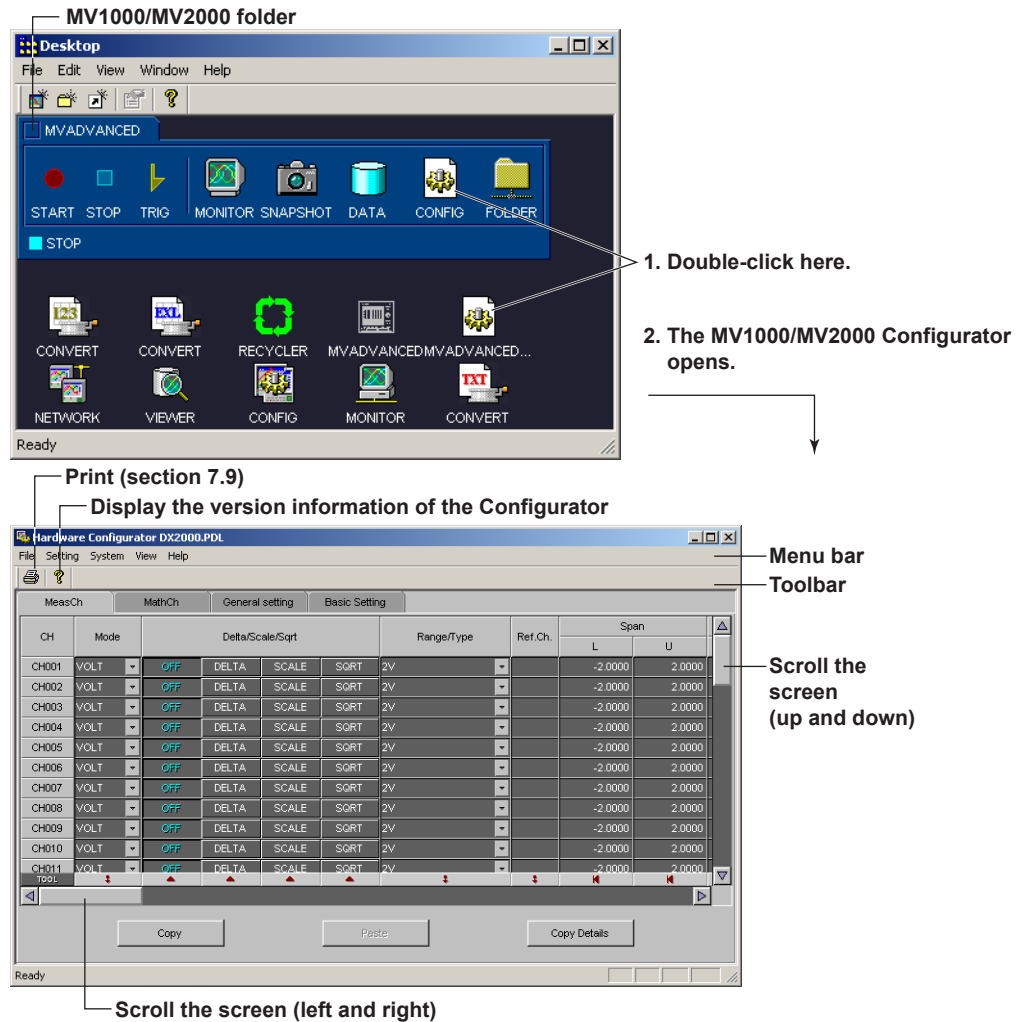
You can copy the CONFIG file to the DAQ Desktop by dragging and dropping the CONFIG icon of the MV1000/MV2000 folder onto the DAQ Desktop.

The extension of the file that is copied becomes [PDL].

## 7.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window)

### Starting the Configurator

To create a new setup data file apart from the connected MV1000/MV2000, double-click the CONFIG icon on the DAQ desktop or choose **File > New** in the MV1000/MV2000 Configurator to display the System Configuration dialog box. Configure the system, then open the MV1000/MV2000 setting screen.





## Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System

1. Double-click the CONFIG icon on the desktop.

2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.

3. Click the appropriate items and click the [OK] button to open the Configurator screen.

Select [File]-[New] to create new setup data from the second time.

Create the setup data according to step 2 and 3.

## Loading Preexisting Setup Data

1. Select [File]-[Open].

2. The [Open] dialog box opens.

Select a file with .PDL extension and click here.

You can specify the location where the setup data file is located and open the Configurator.

## 7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Enter external input channel settings in the same manner as those of the measurement channel items. Also note that this measurement channel setting screen is only one example; your actual screen may vary.

Select this tab

Double-click to set the channel

Select the input mode

Difference computation

Scale

Square root

Select the reference for the difference computation

Set the span

Enter the scale

Set all

Select the range/type

Initialize

Enter the scale unit

Set the low cut

Select the alarm type

Enter the alarm value

Select the relay number

Select the ON/OFF

Set the value to the maximum value possible

Set the value to the minimum value possible

Enter the alarm delay

Enter the sampling count

Enter the tag name

Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels

Enter the display zone

Select the graph setting

Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

Select the channel display color

Set the green band

Select the mark type

Click here to set the calibration correction (see page 7-6)

MeasCh	MathCh	Ext.Ch	General setting	Basic Setting
CH	Mode	Delta/Scale/Sqrt	Range/Type	Ref.Ch
CH001	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE
CH002	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE
CH003	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE
CH004	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE
CH005	VOLT	OFF	DELTA	SCALE

Unit	Low Cut	Type	Value	Alarm 1	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm 2	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value
		H	0.0000	S01			H	0.0000	None			OFF	0.0
		L	0.0000	S02		OFF		0.0000	None		OFF	OFF	0.0
		R	0.01	S03		OFF		0.00	None		OFF	OFF	0.0
	ON	0.5	0.01	S04		OFF		0.00	None		OFF	OFF	0.0
		H	0.00	None		OFF		0.00	None		OFF	OFF	0.0

Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Alarm Delay	Moving Average	Times	TBg	Tag No.
OFF	0.0000	None	ON	10 sec	OFF	2		
OFF	0.0000	None	ON	10 sec	OFF	2		
OFF	0.00	None	ON	10 sec	OFF	2		
OFF	0.00	None	ON	10 sec	OFF	2		
OFF	0.0000	None	ON	10 sec	OFF	2		

Memory Sampling	Zone	L	U	Scale display position	Scale divide position	Bar display position	Bar divide number	Partial	Bound position	Boundary
ON	0	100	1	10	Center	10	ON	50	0.0000	
ON	0	100	2	10	Center	11	ON	50	0.0000	
ON	0	100	3	10	Center	12	ON	50	0.01	
ON	0	100	4	10	Normal	10	ON	50	0.01	

Color	Region	Color	L	U	Mark kind	Scale display	Mark color 1	Mark color 2	Mark color 3	Mark color 4	Calibration Correction
Inside	0.0000	0.0100	Fixed	ON						Off	
Outside	0.0000	0.0100	Fixed	ON						Off	
Inside	0.00	1.00	Fixed	ON						Off	
Outside	0.00	1.00	Alarm	ON						Off	

## Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Correspondence between difference computation, scaling, and square root computation ([DELTA], [SCALE], and [SQRT]) is as follows.

Mode	OFF	DELTA	SCALE	SQRT
SKIP	Yes	No	No	No
VOLT (voltage)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
TC (thermocouple)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
RTD (resistance temperature detector)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
DI (voltage level/contact input)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
1-5 V	No	No	Yes	No

The list for range/type changes depending on the above settings.

### Span L, Span U

Input range. The selectable range is displayed on the screen.

#### Note

- You cannot set the same value to [Span L] and [Span U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Span L] must be less than [Span U].

## Linear Scaling (SCALE)

Converts the unit to obtain the measured value.

### • Scale L, Scale U

Input range after converting the unit. The selectable range is from –30000 to 30000.

### • Point

Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

#### Note

- The MV converts the measured value to a value obtained by removing the decimal point from the value span specified by [Scale L] and [Scale U]. For example, if the scale setting is “–5 to 5,” the value is converted to a value within the span of “10”; if the scale setting is “–5.0 to 5.0,” the value is converted to a value within a span of “100.” In this case, the resolution of the value converted to a span of “10” is lower than the value converted to a span of “100.” To prevent the display from becoming rough, it is recommended that the scale be set so that this value is greater than 100.
- You cannot set the same value to [Scale L] and [Scale U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Scale L] must be less than [Scale U].

## Difference Computation (DELTA)

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel.

If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal position of the computed result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of digits to the right of the decimal of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel computing difference is rounded beforehand.

### Ref. CH

The reference channel for difference computation.

## Square Root

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT (voltage). As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

### Unit

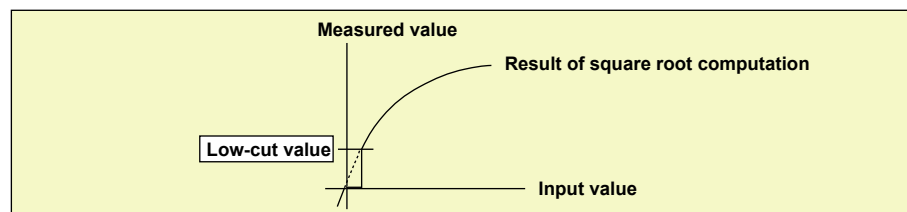
Enter the unit using up to six characters.

**Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected. )**

Select [ON] to use the low-cut function.

**Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)**

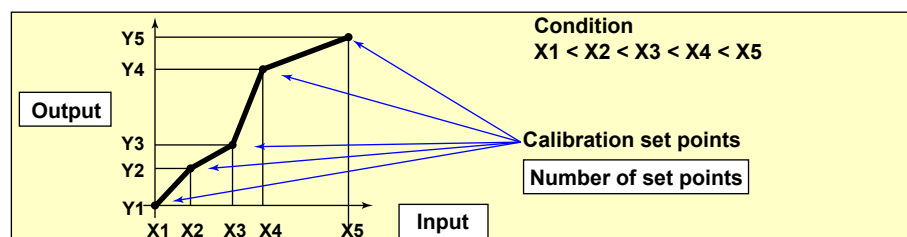
Set the low-cut value in the range of 0.0% to 5.0% of the input span.



## Calibration Correction

Set the input and output values for the calibration correction. The number of set points (including the start and end points) can be specified in the range 2 to 16.

	Input	Output
1	-2.0000	0.0000
2	0.0000	0.0000
3	1.0000	0.0000
4	1.5000	0.0000
5	1.7500	0.0000
6	1.8750	0.0000
7	2.0000	0.0000



## Selectable Range of Input and Output Values

- **Channels on which linear scaling is specified**  
–30000 to 30000 (the decimal place is the same setting as the scale value)
- **Other channels**  
Value in the measurable range of the selected range  
Example: –2.0000 to 2.0000 for 2 V range

## Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

### Type

Select H, L, h, l, R, r, T or t. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see chapter 3 in the *MV1000/MV2000 User's Manual (IM MV1000-01E)*.

### Alarm value

Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

### Alarm delay

Set the alarm delay time to an integer between 1 and 3600 seconds.

Alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified alarm value for the specified time (delay period).

### Note

#### MV1000/MV2000 specifications

- The alarm delay time takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the alarm delay time is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual delay time is 6 s.
- The delay alarm has the following special operations.
- If the computation is stopped in a condition in which the computed value is exceeding the alarm setting when a delay alarm is set on a computation channel, the alarm is turned On after the specified period (delay period) elapses.
- The alarm detection operation is reset if a power failure occurs. The operation restarts after the power recovers.
- If the alarm setting of the delay high limit alarm is changed when an alarm is already activated and the input is greater than or equal to the new setting, the alarm continues. For all other cases, the alarm detection operation starts at the new setting. This is also true for the delay lower limit alarm.

### Alarm Relay

To output relays, select the output relay number. Otherwise, select [None].

## Detect

This can be selected when [Alarm No Logging] is turned [ON] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Select whether to show or hide the alarm indication when an alarm occurs. If set to [OFF], a signal is output to the alarm output relay or internal switch when an alarm occurs, but it is not indicated on the screen. The alarm is also not recorded in the alarm summary.

### Moving Average

To use the moving average, select the sampling count [Times] (2 to 400).

### Tag

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the tag.

You can use the tag name instead of the channel number to be displayed on the screen.

This can be selected when [Tag] is [Tag] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

### Memory Sampling

Turn [ON] (sample) or [OFF] (do not sample).

### Display Zone (Zone L and U)

You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is to be displayed.

Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.

The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:

- Range: 0% to 100%  
The lower limit L must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits is at least 5%.

### Graph

For details, see section 5.7 in the *MV1000/MV2000 User's Manual (IM MV1000-01E)*.

#### Scale display position

Select the scale display position on the trend display from 1 to 10 for the MV2000 or from 1 to 6 for the MV1000. Select [OFF] if you do not wish to display the scale.

#### Scale divide position

Select the number of main scale marks on the trend display from 4 to 12 and C10.

C10: The scale is equally divided into 10 sections by main scale marks, and scale values are indicated at 0, 30, 50, 70, and 100% positions on the trend display.

#### Bar display position

Select [Normal], [Center], [Lower], or [Upper].

#### Bar divide number

Select number of divisions of the scale on the bar graph display.

# Partial (Partial Expanded Display)

## Bound position (%)

Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is from 1 to 99%.

## Boundary

Set the value that is to be the boundary between the reduced section and the expanded section in the range of “minimum span value + 1 digit to maximum span value – 1 digit.” For channels that are set to scaling, the selectable range is “minimum scale value + 1 digit to maximum scale value – 1 digit.”

Example: Input range: –6 V to 6V. Bound position: 30. Boundary: 0  
The –6 V to 0 V range is displayed in the 0% to 30% range, and the 0 V to 6 V range is displayed in the 30% to 100% range.

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- Measurement channel  
When SCALE and SQRT are not used: Span L < boundary < span U  
When SCALE and SQRT are used: Scale L < boundary < scale U
- Computation channel  
Span L < boundary < span U

## Note

For the MV1000/MV2000, this is when [Partial] is turned [ON] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

# Color (Display Color)

You can select the display color of each channel from 24 colors.

# Green Band

Displays a specified section of the measurement range using a color band on the scale. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

## Region (Band area)

Settings	Description
Inside	Displays the area inside using the color band.
Outside	Displays the area outside using the color band.
OFF	Disables the function.

## Color

Set the display color.

## L and U

Specify the display position. Set a value within the span or scale range.

L: Lower limit of the area.

U: Upper limit of the area.

## Alarm Mark

Displays marks indicating the values of the high and low limit alarms, delay high and low limit alarms, and difference high and low limit alarms. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

**Mark kind**

Settings	Description
Alarm	Indicates green under normal conditions and red when an alarm is activated.
Fixed	Displays a fixed color.

### Scale display

To display alarm point marks, select [ON].

### Mark color

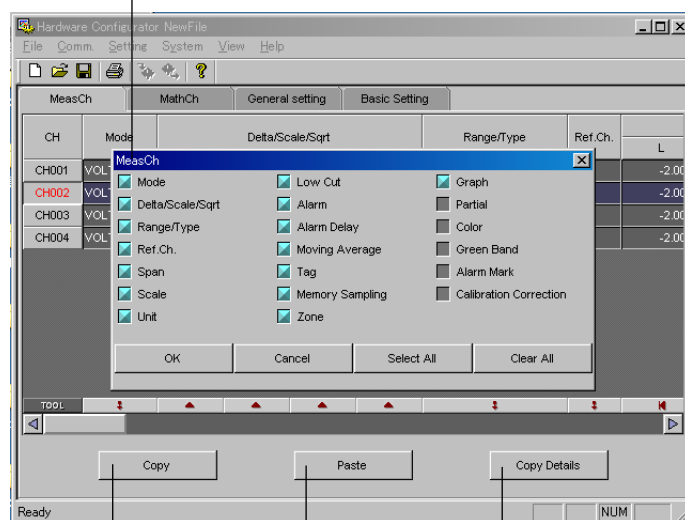
If the [Mark kind] is set to [Fixed], specify the color of the alarm point marks.

## Copying and Pasting Setup Data

The items checked in [Copy Details] can be copied and pasted. Click the channel number to select the copy source or paste destination.

To select multiple channels to be copied, drag the channel number to specify the range to be copied. To select multiple paste destinations, select the range in a similar fashion.

**Example of the selection screen of the setting item**  
**This screen is displayed when clicking the [Copy Details] button**  
 The setting item names of the channel setup screen appear.  
 Blue means selected, gray means cleared.



- Click to display the screen for selecting setting items to copy, then select the desired items.

**- Paste the selected settings to the specified range.**

**Copy the selected settings of the specified range.**

1. Select the copy source channels. Click the [Copy] button.
2. Select the paste destination channels. Click the [Paste] button.



Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

Meas	Math	Setting	Setup
CH	Mode	Delta/Scale	
CH01	VOLT	OFF	DELTA SC
CH02	VOLT	OFF	DELTA SC
CH03	VOLT	OFF	DELTA SC

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

001

Measure channel

Alarm

Display

Green Band

Measure channel

Mode

VOLT

Delta/Scale/Sort

OFF

Range/Type

2V

Ref Ch

001

Unit

Span

L

-2.0000

U

2.0000

Scale

Point

0

L

0.00

U

200.00

Low Cut

OFF

ON

Low Cut point

0.5

Moving Average

OFF

ON

Times

2

OK

001

Display

Green Band

Alarm Mark

Correct

Color

Red

Orange

Line

Purple

Dark Gray

Green

Y.Green

Cyan

Black

Olive

Blue

Light Blue

Dark Blue

Pink

Dark Cyan

Blue Violet

Violet

Yellow

L.Brown

S.Green

Brown

Gray

Light Gray

L.Green

Display

Tag

Memory Sampling

OFF

ON

Zone

L

0

U

100

Graph

Scale display position

1

Scale divide position

10

Bar display position

Normal

Center

Bar divide number

10

OK

Cancel

001

Measure channel

Alarm

Display

Green Band

Alarm Delay

10 sec

Correct

1

OFF

0.0000

None

2

OFF

0.0000

None

3

OFF

0.0000

None

4

OFF

0.0000

None

TOP

Set the maximum possible value

Set the minimum possible value

OK

Cancel

For Ext channels

201

Ext channel

Alarm

Display

Green Band

Ext channel

Use

OFF

ON

Unit

Span

Point

2

L

0.00

U

200.00

The items in the measurement channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

## 7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Double-click when setting each channel

Turn ON/OFF computation

Select this tab

Enter the expression

Select the number of digits to the right the decimal

Set the display span

Enter the unit

Enter the constant used in the expression

Turn ON/OFF all at once

Set the TLOG computation

Set the rolling average

Select the alarm type

Enter the alarm value

Select the relay number

Select the ON/OFF

Enter the alarm delay time

Enter the tag

Display zone

Set the graph

Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

Select the channel display color

Set the green band

Select the mark type

Turn ON/OFF scale display

Select the mark color

CH	Use	Expression
CH101	ON	(001+002)*K01
CH102	ON	201-002+K02
CH103	ON	001/K03
CH104	ON	003*/K04
CH105	OFF	001

Initialize

Point	Span	Unit	Constant
0	0	20000	K01 0.1
1	0.0	2000.0	K02 1
2	0.00	200.00	K03 2
3	0.000	20.000	K04 3
4	0.00	200.00	K05 1

Timer type	Timer	Sum Scale	Reset	Rolling Average	Interval	Count	Type	Value
Timer	1	OFF	ON	ON	10s	1	OFF	0
Timer	1	OFF	ON	ON	10s	1	OFF	0.0
Timer	1	OFF	ON	OFF	10s	1	OFF	0.00
Timer	1	OFF	ON	OFF	10s	1	OFF	0.000
Timer	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	10s	1	OFF	0.000

Alarm 1				Alarm 2				Alarm 3			
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect
H	0	None		H	0	S01		H	0	S05	
L	0.0	None		L	0.0	S02		L	0.0	S06	
T	0.00	None		T	0.00	S03		T	0.00	S07	
t	0.000	None		t	0.000	S04		t	0.000	S08	
OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None	

Alarm 4				Alarm Delay	Tag	Memory Sampling	Zone		Scale display position
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect				L	U	
OFF	0	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1
OFF	0.0	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1
OFF	0.00	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1
OFF	0.000	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1
OFF	0.00	None		10 sec		ON	0	100	1

Graph				Partial			
Scale display position	Scale divide position	Bar display position	Bar divide number	Bound position	Boundary	Color	Region
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	1	OFF
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.1	OFF
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.001	OFF
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF

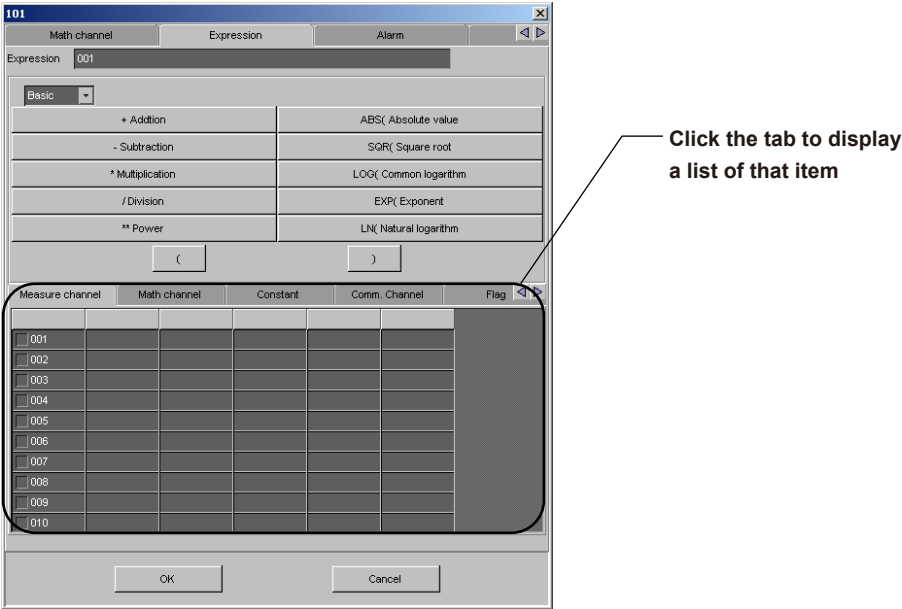
Green Band				Alarm Mark						
Color	Region	Color	L	U	Mark kind	Scale display	Mark color 1	Mark color 2	Mark color 3	Mark color 4
Inside	0	100	Fixed	1	ON					
Outside	0.0	10.0	Fixed	1	ON					
OFF	0.00	1.00	Alarm	1	ON					
OFF	0.000	0.100	Alarm	1	ON					
OFF	0.00	1.00	Alarm	1	OFF					

Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation)

Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.

Entering Expressions

Enter an expression using up to 120 characters. You can display the variables or constants list and add one of the variables or constants in the list to your expression simply by clicking it. For details related to the expression, see the *MV1000/MV2000 User's Manual*.



Span (Display Span) and Point

Sets the upper and lower limits of the display.  
The range is from -9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

TLOG (TLOG Computation)

Timer Type

Select timer or match time timer.

Timer

Select the timer number or match time timer number to use.

Sum Scale

Set the sum scale to [s], [/min], [/h] to match the unit of the measured value.

Example: If the unit of the measured value is "m<sup>3</sup>/min," select [/min].

OFF: Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

Reset

To reset the TLOG computed value at each interval, select [ON].

Alarm and Tag

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 7.2, "Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel."

### Rolling Average

#### ON/OFF

To take the rolling average of the measured results, select [ON].

#### Interval

Select the sampling interval when taking the rolling average from the following: The sampling interval takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the sampling interval is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual sampling interval is 6 s.

#### Count (Number of samples)

Set the number of samples for the rolling average using an integer between 1 and 1500. The rolling average time is equal to the sampling interval × the number of samples.

#### **Note**

##### **MV1000/MV2000 Specifications**

- If the number of data points to be averaged has not reached the specified number of samples immediately after computation is started, the average of the available data is calculated.
- Computation error data is excluded from the rolling average computation.
- If the computed data exceeds the upper or lower limit, the data is clipped at the upper or lower limit, and the rolling average is computed. The upper and lower limit is “±100000000” excluding the decimal point. The decimal place is the same as that of the span lower limit.

### Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 6.3, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”

### Constant

You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 60 constants can be specified.

### Copying and Pasting Setup Data

See section 7.3, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”

# Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

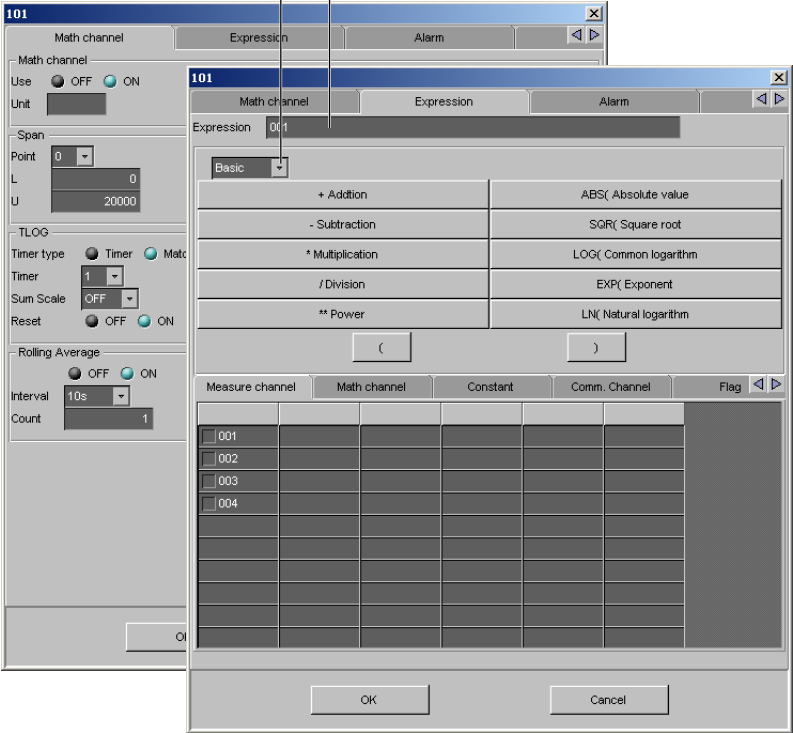
1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

MeasCh	MathCh	E
CH	Use	
CH101	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	(001+002)*K01
CH102	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	201-002+K02
CH103	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	001/K03

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

Clicking here and selecting the list of operators switches the display

Select channels on the Measure channel, Math channel, and Ext channel tabbed pages and select desired operators to create an expression.



The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

## 7.3 Setting the Computation Channels

Double-click when setting each channel

Turn ON/OFF computation

Select this tab

Enter the expression

Select the number of digits to the right the decimal

Set the display span

Enter the unit

Enter the constant used in the expression

Turn ON/OFF all at once

Set the TLOG computation

Set the rolling average

Select the alarm type

Enter the alarm value

Select the relay number

Select the ON/OFF

Enter the alarm delay time

Enter the tag

Display zone

Set the graph

Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

Select the channel display color

Select the mark type

Set the green band

Turn ON/OFF scale display

Select the mark color

CH	Use	Expression	Unit	Constant
CH101	ON	001+002*1001	0	0.1
CH102	ON	201-002+K02		1
CH103	ON	001.K03		2
CH104	ON	003*K04		3
CH105	OFF	001		1

Point	L	U	Unit	Timer	Sum Scale	Reset	Constant
0	0	20000		1	/s	ON	0
1	0.0	2000.0		1	min	ON	0
2	0.00	200.00		1	h	ON	0
3	0.000	20.000		1	OFF	ON	0
4	0.00	200.00		1	OFF	OFF	0

Timer type	Timer	Sum Scale	Reset	Interval	Count	Type	Value
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0.0
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0.00
Timer	1	OFF	ON	10s	1	OFF	0.000
Timer	1	OFF	OFF	10s	1	OFF	0.00

Alarm 1				Alarm 2				Alarm 3			
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect	Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect
H	0	None		H	0	S01		H	0	S05	
L	0.0	None		L	0.0	S02		L	0.0	S06	
T	0.00	None		T	0.00	S03		T	0.00	S07	
t	0.000	None		t	0.000	S04		t	0.000	S08	
OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None		OFF	0.00	None	

Alarm 4				Alarm Delay	Tag	Memory Sampling	Zone	Scale display position
Type	Value	Alarm Relay	Detect				L	U
OFF	0	None		10 sec		ON	0	100
OFF	0.0	None		10 sec		ON	0	100
OFF	0.00	None		10 sec		ON	0	100
OFF	0.000	None		10 sec		ON	0	100
OFF	0.00	None		10 sec		ON	0	100

Graph				Partial				Color	Region
Scale display position	Scale divide position	Bar display position	Bar divide number	Bound position	Boundary				
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	1	OFF	Red	
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.1	OFF	Green	
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF	Blue	
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.001	OFF	Purple	
1	10	Normal	10	OFF	50	0.01	OFF	Red	

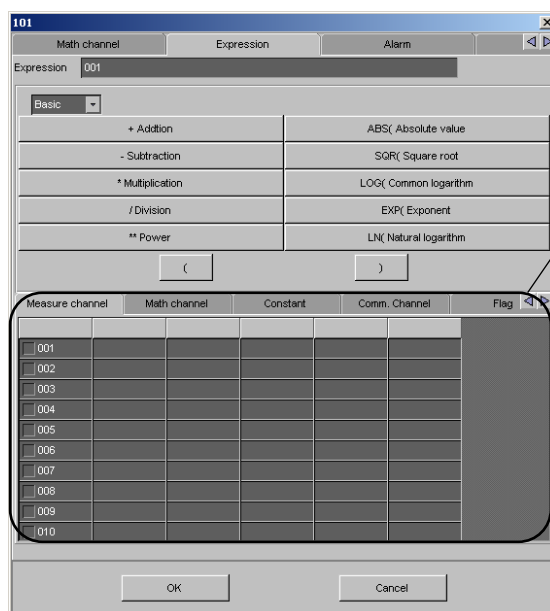
Green Band				Alarm Mark						
Color	Region	Color	L	U	Mark kind	Scale display	Mark color 1	Mark color 2	Mark color 3	Mark color 4
Red	Inside	Green	0	100	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Orange	Red
Green	Outside	Green	0.0	10.0	Fixed	ON	Red	Yellow	Orange	Red
Blue	OFF	Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	ON	Red	Yellow	Orange	Red
Purple	OFF	Green	0.000	0.100	Alarm	ON	Red	Yellow	Orange	Red
Red	OFF	Green	0.00	1.00	Alarm	OFF	Red	Yellow	Orange	Red

## Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation)

Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.

## Entering Expressions

Enter an expression using up to 120 characters. You can display the variables or constants list and add one of the variables or constants in the list to your expression simply by clicking it. For details related to the expression, see the *MV1000/MV2000 User's Manual*.



Click the tab to display  
a list of that item

## Span (Display Span) and Point

Sets the upper and lower limits of the display.

The range is from -9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

## Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

## TLOG (TLOG Computation)

### Timer Type

Select timer or match time timer.

### Timer

Select the timer number or match time timer number to use.

### Sum Scale

Set the sum scale to [s], [/min], [/h] to match the unit of the measured value.

Example: If the unit of the measured value is "m<sup>3</sup>/min," select [/min].

OFF: Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

### Reset

To reset the TLOG computed value at each interval, select [ON].

## Alarm and Tag

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 6.3, "Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel."

### Rolling Average

#### ON/OFF

To take the rolling average of the measured results, select [ON].

#### Interval

Select the sampling interval when taking the rolling average from the following: The sampling interval takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the sampling interval is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual sampling interval is 6 s.

#### Count (Number of samples)

Set the number of samples for the rolling average using an integer between 1 and 1500. The rolling average time is equal to the sampling interval × the number of samples.

#### **Note**

##### **MV1000/MV2000 Specifications**

- If the number of data points to be averaged has not reached the specified number of samples immediately after computation is started, the average of the available data is calculated.
- Computation error data is excluded from the rolling average computation.
- If the computed data exceeds the upper or lower limit, the data is clipped at the upper or lower limit, and the rolling average is computed. The upper and lower limit is “±100000000” excluding the decimal point. The decimal place is the same as that of the span lower limit.

### Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 6.3, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”

### Constant

You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 60 constants can be specified.

### Copying and Pasting Setup Data

See section 7.3, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”



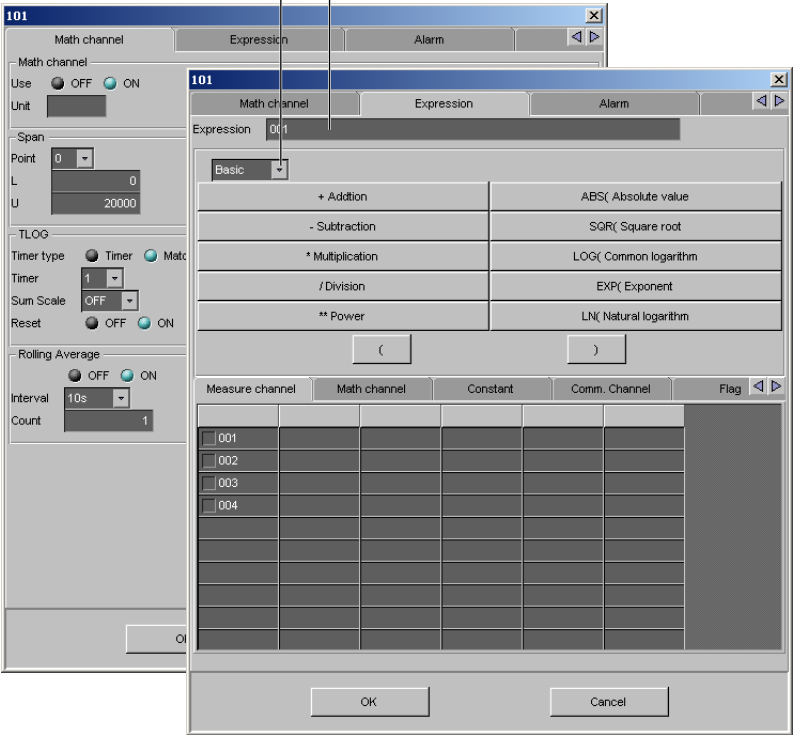
### Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

MeasCh	MathCh	E
CH	Use	
CH101	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	(001+002)*K01
CH102	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	201-002+K02
CH103	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	001/K03

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

Clicking here and selecting the list of operators switches the display  
Select channels on the Measure channel, Math channel, and Ext channel  
tabbed pages and select desired operators to create an expression.



The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

## 7.4 Entering General Settings

### Summer Time

Measure channel Math channel Ext channel General setting Basic setting

Daylight Saving Time

Use ☐ Not ☒ Use

Start Time MAR 2nd SUN 2 :00

End Time NOV 1st SUN 1 :00

- On/Off** To switch between summer time and standard time, select [On].
- Start Time** Specify the date/time to switch from standard time to summer time. Set the month, the nth week, the day of the week, and the time.
- End Time** Specify the date/time to switch from summer time to standard time. Set the month, the nth week, the day of the week, and the time.

### Group

MeasCh MathCh Ext.Ch General setting Basic Setting

Group

Click to display the channel configuration/trip line settings dialog box.

Group	Use	Group Name	Channel Configuration	Use	Position	Color	Trend Line
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	GROUP 1	001.002.003.004.005.006.007.008.009.010	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	50	Red	2
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	GROUP 2	011.012.013.014.015.016.017.018.019.020	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	50	Red	2
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	GROUP 3	021.022.023.024.025.026.027.028.029.030	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	50	Red	2
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	GROUP 4	031.032.033.034.035.036.037.038.039.040	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	50	Red	2
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	GROUP 5	041.042.043.044.045.046.047.048	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	50	Red	2
6	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	GROUP 6	001.002.003.004.005.006.007.008.009.010	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	50	Red	2
7	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	GROUP 7	011.012.013.014.015.016.017.018.019.020	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	50	Red	2
8	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	GROUP 8	021.022.023.024.025.026.027.028.029.030	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	50	Red	2
9	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	GROUP 9	031.032.033.034.035.036.037.038.039.040	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	50	Red	2
10	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	GROUP 10	041.042.043.044.045.046.047.048	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	50	Red	2

Copy Paste Copy Details

Group 1

Channel Configuration Trip Line

Use ☐ OFF ☒ ON

Group Name GROUP 1

Channel Configuration 001.002.003.004.005.006.007.008.009.010

MeasCh	MathCh	Ext.Ch 201	Ext.Ch 261	Ext.Ch 321	Ext.Ch 381
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 001	<input type="checkbox"/> 011	<input type="checkbox"/> 021	<input type="checkbox"/> 031	<input type="checkbox"/> 041	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 002	<input type="checkbox"/> 012	<input type="checkbox"/> 022	<input type="checkbox"/> 032	<input type="checkbox"/> 042	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 003	<input type="checkbox"/> 013	<input type="checkbox"/> 023	<input type="checkbox"/> 033	<input type="checkbox"/> 043	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 004	<input type="checkbox"/> 014	<input type="checkbox"/> 024	<input type="checkbox"/> 034	<input type="checkbox"/> 044	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 005	<input type="checkbox"/> 015	<input type="checkbox"/> 025	<input type="checkbox"/> 035	<input type="checkbox"/> 045	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 006	<input type="checkbox"/> 016	<input type="checkbox"/> 026	<input type="checkbox"/> 036	<input type="checkbox"/> 046	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 007	<input type="checkbox"/> 017	<input type="checkbox"/> 027	<input type="checkbox"/> 037	<input type="checkbox"/> 047	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 008	<input type="checkbox"/> 018	<input type="checkbox"/> 028	<input type="checkbox"/> 038	<input type="checkbox"/> 048	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 009	<input type="checkbox"/> 019	<input type="checkbox"/> 029	<input type="checkbox"/> 039		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 010	<input type="checkbox"/> 020	<input type="checkbox"/> 030	<input type="checkbox"/> 040		

OK Cancel

Select channels to register to the group, or set the trip line.

**Use**

Turn On the groups you want to use.

**Group name**

Set the group name. (up to 16 characters)

**Channel Configuration**

Set up to 10 channels (MV2000) or 6 channels (MV1000) from measurement channels, computation channels (/M1 and /PM1 options), and external input channels (/MC1 option, MV2000).

**Note**

- The trend, digital, and bar graph displays are shown in the specified order.
- A channel can be assigned to multiple groups.
- The same channel cannot be assigned multiple times in a group.

**Trip line**

Set lines at specified positions in the waveform display range on the Trend display.

- **Use**

Turn [ON] the trip lines you want to display.

- **Position**

Set the position in the range of 0 to 100% of the display width.

- **Color**

The default colors are red, green, blue, and yellow. If you want to change the color, select from the 24 available colors.

- **Trend Line**

Set the line width of the trip line in dots (1 to 3).

**Display**

Measure channel	Math channel	Ext channel	General setting	Basic setting
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Daylight Saving Time <input type="radio"/> Logging				
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Group    Trend Interval[div.]    1min				
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Display    Save Interval    1h				
<input type="radio"/> View group <input type="radio"/> Trend				
<input type="radio"/> Message    Display Update 2nd Interval    1min				
<input type="radio"/> Timer    Direction <input type="radio"/> Horizon <input type="radio"/> Vertical <input checked="" type="radio"/> Wide <input type="radio"/> Split				
<input type="radio"/> Manual Sample    Trend Clear <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON				
<input type="radio"/> Event Action    Message Direction <input checked="" type="radio"/> Horizon <input type="radio"/> Vertical				
<input type="radio"/> File    Scale Digit <input checked="" type="radio"/> Normal <input type="radio"/> Fine				
<input type="radio"/> Menu Customize    Value Indicator <input checked="" type="radio"/> Mark <input type="radio"/> Bargraph				
<input type="radio"/> Trend Line    2				
<input type="radio"/> Grid    Auto				
<input type="radio"/> Display				
<input type="radio"/> Bar Graph Direction <input type="radio"/> Horizon <input checked="" type="radio"/> Vertical				
<input type="radio"/> Brightness    2				
<input type="radio"/> Backlight Saver Mode <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> Dimmer <input checked="" type="radio"/> Time off				
<input type="radio"/> Backlight Saver Time    1h				
<input type="radio"/> Backlight Restore <input type="radio"/> Key <input checked="" type="radio"/> Key & Alarm				
<input type="radio"/> Trend Background <input checked="" type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Black				
<input type="radio"/> Historical Trend Background <input type="radio"/> White <input checked="" type="radio"/> Black <input type="radio"/> Cream <input type="radio"/> Light Gray				
<input type="radio"/> Scroll Time    10s				
<input type="radio"/> Jump Default Display    OFF				
<input type="radio"/> HISTORY Key action				
<input type="radio"/> Action <input type="radio"/> History <input checked="" type="radio"/> Favorite				
<input type="radio"/> Group display <input checked="" type="radio"/> Saved <input type="radio"/> Current				
<input type="radio"/> Time axis zoom <input checked="" type="radio"/> Saved <input type="radio"/> Current				

## 7.4 Entering General Settings

### Trend interval [/div]

Specify the trend/storage interval (sampling interval and recording interval) in terms of time per division on the time axis. You cannot choose a sampling interval that is faster than the scan interval. See the table under “Save Interval” below.

High-speed model: 5s, 10s, 15s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, 10h

Medium-speed model\*\*: 15s\*, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, 10h

\* Only during fast sampling mode.

\*\* You cannot use fast sampling mode on models with the external input channel (/MC1) option.

### Save Interval (when recording display data)

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary depending on the Trend interval setting.

Trend interval	5 s	10 s	15 s	30 s	1 min
Sampling interval	125 ms	250 ms	500 ms	1 s	2 s
Selectable range of auto save interval	10 min to 12 h	10 min to 1 day	10 min to 3 days	10 min to 7 days	10 min to 14 days
Trend interval	2 min	5 min	10 min	15 min	20 min
Sampling interval	4 s	10 s	20 s	30 s	40 s
Selectable range of auto save interval	10 min to 14 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	1 h to 31 days
Trend interval	30 min	1 h	2 h	4 h	10 h
Sampling interval	1 min	2 min	4 min	8 min	20 min
Selectable range of auto save interval	1 h to 31 days	1 h to 31 days	2 h to 31 days	4 h to 31 days	8 h to 31 days

### Display Update 2nd Interval

Enabled when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned [ON] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab. Select a rate from the list.

The selectable 2nd intervals are the same as those for Trend interval.

### Direction

Set the display direction of the trends to [Horizontal], [Vertical], [Wide], or [Split].

### Trend Clear

ON Clears the displayed waveform when the memory sampling is started.

OFF Does not clear the waveform when the memory sampling is started.

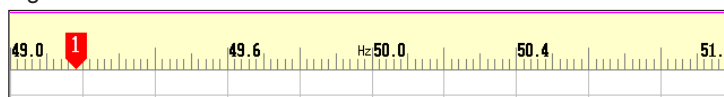
### Message direction

Set the display direction of messages to [Horizontal] or [Vertical]. When the trend is set to Vertical, the message direction is fixed to [Horizontal].

### Scale Digit

Select the [Normal] or [Fine].

Fine If the scale value is two-digit display, it can be changed to three digits. For example, if the scale range is “49.0 to 51.0,” the scale values are displayed using 3 digits as shown below.



### Value Indicator

The current value is displayed as a mark or a bar graph.

### Trend Line

Set the line width of the trend in dots (1 to 3).

### Grid

Select the number of grids to be displayed in the waveform display area of the trend display.

Settings	Description
4 to 12	Displays a grid that divides the display width into 4 to 12 sections.
Auto	Displays the same number of grids as the number of scale divisions of the first assigned channel of the group.

**Bar Graph Direction**

Select Bar graph direction.

**Brightness**

Select a value from 1 to 6 (2 by default). Larger the value, brighter the display becomes.

**Backlite Save Mode**

Settings	Description
OFF	Disables the backlight saver.
Dimmer	Dims the display if there is no operation for a given time.
Timeoff	Turns the backlight OFF if there is no operation for a given time.

**Backlight Saver Time**

Select a value from 1 min to 1 h. If the specified time elapses without any key operation or alarm occurrence, the LCD backlight switches to the specified mode.

**Backlight Restore**

Settings	Description
Key	The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed.
Key&Alarm	The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed or when an alarm occurs.

**Trend Background**

Set the background color of the operation screen to White (default setting) or Black.

**Historical Trend Background**

Select the background color of the historical trend display from the following:

Settings: White, Black (default setting), Cream, and Lightgray

**Scroll Time**

Set the switching interval from the available settings between 5 s and 1 min. The groups switch in ascending order.

**Jump Default Display**

Returns to a preset display if there is no key operation for a specific time.

Settings	Description
1min to 1h	Time until switching the display.
OFF	Disables the function.

**HISTORY Key Operation**

- Operation**

Settings	Description
History	Switches to the historical trend display when the key is pressed.
Favorite	Switches to the favorite display that you registered when the key is pressed.

- Group Display**

Settings	Description
Current	Displays a favorite display in the current group.
Saved	Displays a favorite display in the group that was selected when you registered the favorite display.

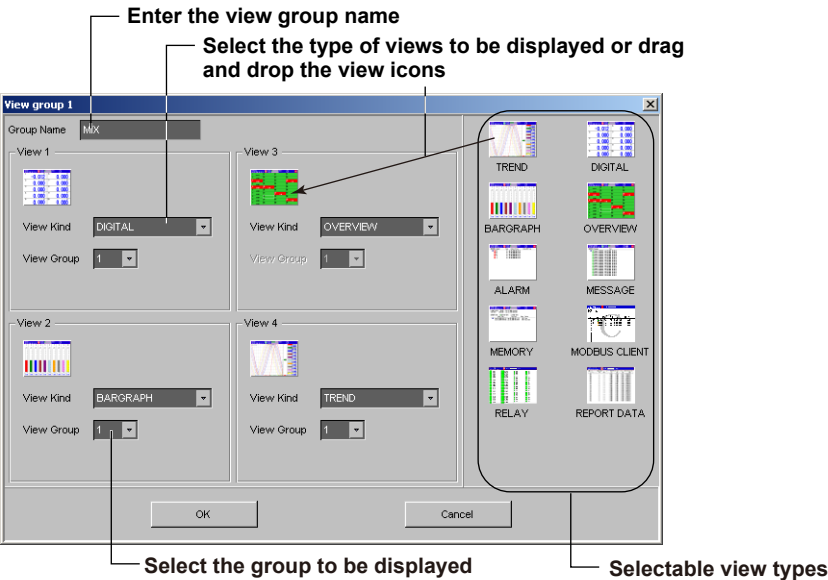
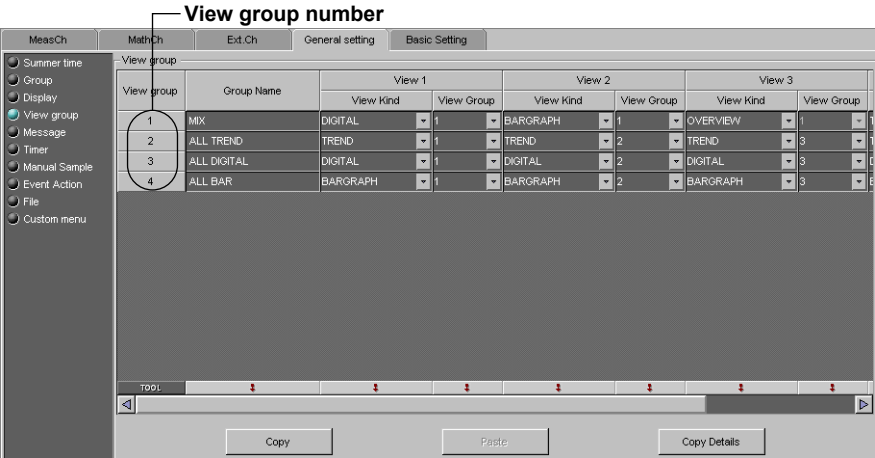
- Time Axis Zoom**

Settings	Description
Current	Displays a favorite display at the current time axis zoom rate.
Saved	Displays a favorite display at the time axis zoom rate that was selected when you registered the favorite display.

View Group

Set the screens that will be displayed in the 4 panel display. This function is for the MV2000 only.

With revision R7.21 or later, you can open a settings dialog box for any view group by double-clicking its number.



Group Name

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

View Kind

The view group is made up of four screens. Select the type of screen to display in each screen.

View Group

Up to four view groups can be registered.

## Message

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Message" with a sidebar on the left and a main content area. The sidebar contains a list of settings: Daylight Saving Time, Group, Display, View group, Message (highlighted with a blue circle), Timer, Manual Sample, Event Action, File, and Menu Customize. The main content area has a tabbed interface with "General setting" selected. It contains a table with 11 rows, each with a "Message" column and a "Characters" column. The rows are numbered 1 through 11. Below the table, there are three buttons: "Copy", "Paste", and "Copy Details".

Message	Characters
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	

TOOL

Copy Paste Copy Details

Enter a message to be written to the group of up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

## Timer

The screenshot shows the 'Timer' settings window. The 'General setting' tab is selected. The 'Timer' section contains a table with 4 rows for timers 1-4. Each row has columns for Mode, Time Interval, Ref.time, Interval (Hour/Min), and Reset at Math Start. The 'Match Time Timer' section contains a table with 4 rows for match time timers 1-4. Each row has columns for Match Time Timer, Kind, Day, Week, Time (Hour/Min), and Action. Both sections have 'Copy', 'Paste', and 'Copy Details' buttons at the bottom.

Changes the upper/lower display area

### Timer

Timer used by event action. Used also in the TLOG computation of the computation function.

Up to four timers (1 to 4) can be set.

- **When Using an Absolute Timer**

- Mode  
Select [Absolute].
- Time interval  
Select the interval from the available settings between 1min to 24h.
- Ref.time  
Set the time in the range of hour 0 to hour 23.

- **When Using a Relative Timer**

- Mode  
Select [Relative].
- Time interval  
Set in the range from 00:01 (1 min.) to 24:00 (24 hours).  
Hour: Set in the range from 0 to 24.  
Min: Set in the range from 0 to 59.
- Reset at Math Start  
ON Resets the timer when computation is started. The resetting of the timer is not considered to be a timeout. Even if the timer is used as an event, the action is not executed.



### Match Time Timer

Set the time match condition used in event action. These timers are also used in TLOG computation of the computation function. You can set four match time timers (1 to 4).

- **Kind**

- Daily Set the time match condition of a day.
- Weekly Set the time match condition of a week.
- Monthly Set the time match condition of a month.
- Year Sets the time match condition for a year.

Set the items with check marks in the following table depending on the Kind setting.

Setup Item	Kind			
	Daily	Weekly	Monthly	Year
Month				✓
Day			✓	✓
Week		✓		
Hour:Minute	✓	✓	✓	✓

- **Month, Day, Week, Hour:Minute**

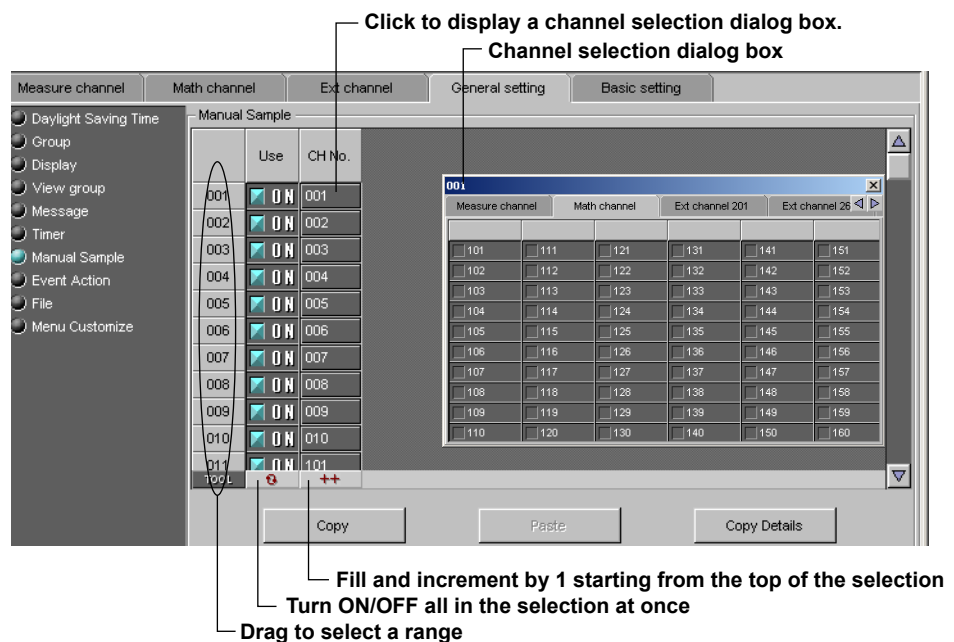
Set the month, day, and weekday. Set the time in the range of 00:00 to 23:59 for Hour:Minute.

- **Timer action**

- Single Executes the action once when the condition is met.
- Repeat Executes the action at every specified time.

## Manual Sample

On a MV2000 with the external input channel (/MC1) option, specify the channel that will be manually sampled. On all other models, all channels will be manually sampled so this setting is not necessary.



### Manual sample number

Select a number from 001 to 120. The instantaneous values are output in this order.

### Manual Sample

- **Use**

Select On when assigning a channel to the manual sample number.

- **CH No.**

Enter a channel number of a measurement channel, computation channel (/M1 and /PM1 options), or external input channel (/MC1 option).

## Event Action

Event Action No.	Event	No.	Action	Select	Write To
					Type No.
1	Remote	1	Message	1	Group 1
2	Relay	1	Math Start		
3	Switch	1	Manual Sample		
4	NONE		Memory Start/Stop		
5	NONE		Memory Start/Stop		
6	NONE		Memory Start/Stop		
7	NONE		Memory Start/Stop		
8	NONE		Memory Start/Stop		
9	NONE		Memory Start/Stop		

### Event Action No.

You can set up to 40.

### Event

The condition to execute the action.

Settings	Description
NONE	Not use.
Remote	Select the remote control input terminal number.
Relay	Select the alarm output relay number.
Switch	Select the internal switch number.
Timer	Select the timer number.
Match Time	Select the match timer number.
Alarm	-
User Key	-

### Action

The action to be executed when an event occurs.

Settings	Description
Memory Start/Stop	-
Memory Start	-
Memory Stop	-
Trigger	Can be specified when the MV is configured to record event data.
AlarmACK	Cannot be specified when the event is set to [Relay], [Switch], or [Alarm].
Math Start/Stop	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
MathStart	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
MathStop	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
Math Reset	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
Save Display Data	Can be specified when the MV is configured to record display data.
Save Event Data	Can be specified when the MV is configured to record event data.
Message	Set the message number and the destination. Set the message destination to all groups (All) or a group number.
Snapshot	-
Display Update	Can be specified when the function for switching between the trend update interval and the secondary update interval is enabled.
Interval Change	-
Manual Sample	-
Timer Reset	Cannot be specified when the event is set to [Timer].
Display Group Change	Specify the number of the group to be displayed.
Flag	Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.
Time ADJUST	Can be specified only when the event is set to [Remote].
Panel Load	Can be specified only when the event is set to [Remote].

## File

### Directory name

Set the name of the directory on the storage medium for saving the data on the external storage medium. (Up to 20 characters)

Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, ., @, °, and \_.

Strings that cannot be used: AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9.

### Header

Set the header comment to be written to the data file. (Up to 50 characters)

### Structure

Sets the structure of the file name when saving data.

Settings	Description
Date	Serial number + user-assigned character string + date
Serial	Serial number + user-assigned character string
Batch	Serial number + batch name (when using the batch function)

### File name

Set the user-assigned section of the file name. (Up to 16 characters)

Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, ., @, °, and \_.

### File Format

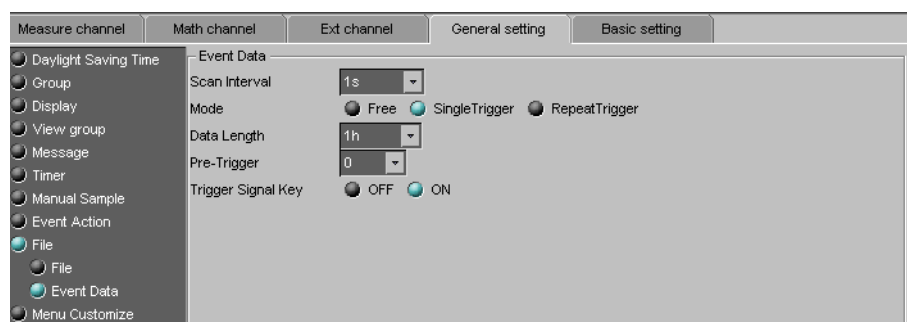
Settings	Description
Text	Display data files and event data files are in text format.
Binary	Display data files and event data files are in binary format.

### Field Title, Field Characters

Set the string.

Title of field: Up to 20 characters, Characters: Up to 30 characters

## Event Date



Event related settings are enabled when [Data Kind] is set to [E+D] or [Event] in [Basic Environment] under [Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

### Sample rate

Select the data recording interval from the available settings. You cannot specify a sampling rate that is faster than the scan interval.

### Mode

Settings	Description
Free	Records data continuously.
Single	Records data when the trigger condition is met.
Repeat	Records data each time the trigger condition is met.

### Data length

Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available data lengths vary depending on the Sample rate setting.

Sample rate	25 ms*	25 ms	250 ms	500 ms	1 s
Selectable range of data length	10 min to 4 hours	10 min to 1 day	10 min to 2 days	10 min to 3 days	10 min to 7 days
Sample rate	2 s	5 s	10 s	30 s	1 min
Selectable range of data length	10 min to 14 days	10 min to 31 days	10 min to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days
Sample rate	2 min	5 min	10 min		
Selectable range of data length	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days	1 hour to 31 days		

\* Selectable on the MV1004, MV1008 and MV2008

### Pre-Trigger

Specify the range when recording data before the trigger condition is met. Select the range as a percentage of the data length from 0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, and 100%. If you do not want to record the data existing before the trigger condition is met, select 0%.

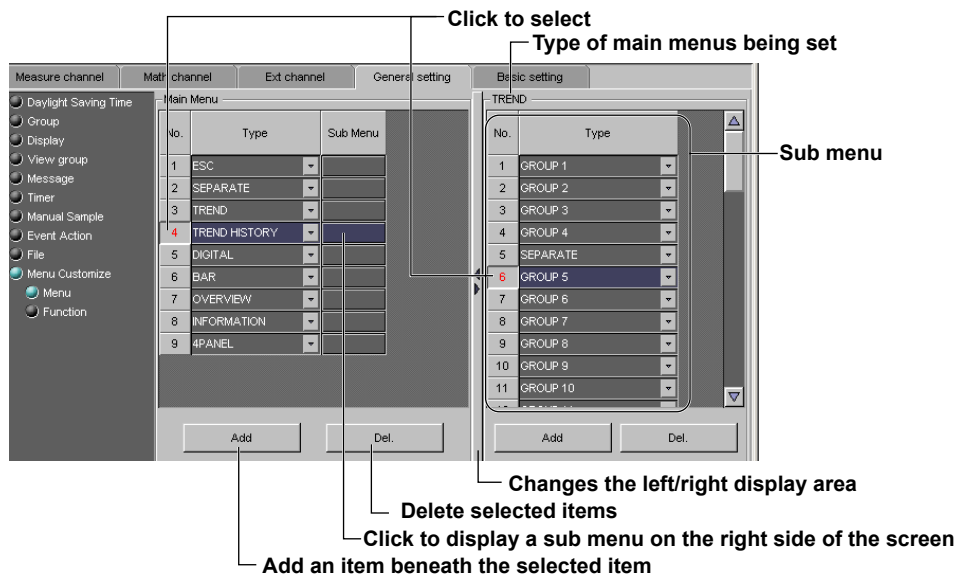
### Trigger Signal Key

Select [ON] if you want to activate the trigger using key operation.

## Custom Menu

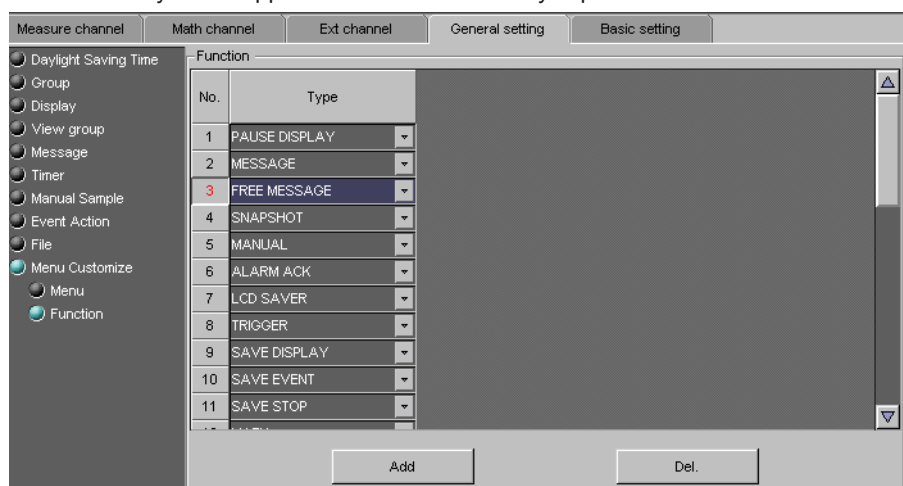
### Menu

The display selection menu appears when the DISP/ENTER key is pressed.



### Function

The FUNC key menu appears when the FUNC key is pressed.



## 7.5 Entering Basic Settings

### Environment

#### Basic Environment

- **Data Kind**

Settings	Description
Display	Records display data.
E+D	Records display data and event data. [E+D] cannot be selected when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned ON under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.
Event	Records event data.

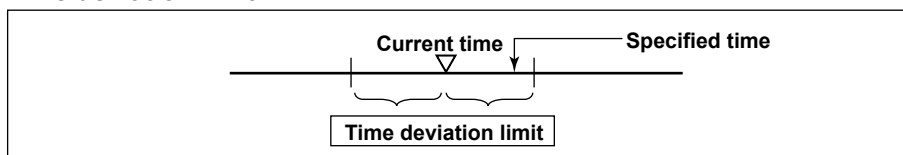
- **Temperature Unit**

Select C or F.

- **Time zone**

Set the time zone of the region in which the MV will be used in terms of the time difference from GMT. A negative value indicates that the local time is behind the GMT.

- **Time deviation limit**



When the time deviation between the time on the MV and the specified time is within  $\pm$ (the value specified here), the time on the MV is gradually corrected. Otherwise, the clock is corrected immediately.

Select from 10 s to 5 min. Select [OFF] to disables the function.

Example: If [Time deviation limit] is set to 10s and the time on the MV is 10 hours 21 minutes 15 seconds, the time on the MV is gradually corrected if the specified time is between 10 hours 21 minutes 5 seconds and 10 hours 21 minutes 25 seconds.

- **Date format**

Settings	Display Example
Y/M/D	2005/11/30
M/D/Y	11/30/2005
D/M/Y	30/11/2005
D.M.Y	30.11.2005

#### Applied Range

The format is applied to the date displayed on the screen. It does not change the date format on the setup screen of the date/time, the date in the output data via communications, the date saved along with the data, and the date used in the data file names.

- **Service port**

The following table indicates the number of simultaneous uses (number of users that can use the function simultaneously), the maximum number of connections, and the port number for each function.

Function	Maximum Number of Connections	Number of Simultaneous Uses		Port No.
		Administrator	User	
FTP server	2	2	2 <sup>*1</sup>	21/tcp <sup>*3</sup>
Web server (HTTP)	1	—	—	80/tcp <sup>*3</sup>
SNTP server	—	—	—	123/udp <sup>*3</sup>
Modbus server	2	—	—	502/tcp <sup>*3</sup>
Instrument information server	—	—	—	34264/udp <sup>*2</sup>

\*1 There are user limitations. For details, see the *MV1000/MV2000 Communication interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E)*.

\*2 The port number is fixed.

\*3 The default port number. You can set the value in the range of 0 to 65535. Use the default port number unless there is a special reason not to do so.

- **Status Relay**

If an abnormality occurs with items turned ON, relay contact output is performed. In the [System Configuration] screen, if [FAIL] is set to [FAIL/Alarm relay] or [FAIL/Status relay], the [Status Relay] setting items are displayed.

### Detail Setting

- **Tag**

Settings	Description
Tag	Displays tags. Channel numbers are displayed for channels that do not have tags assigned.
Channel	Displays channel numbers.

- **Language**

Select the display language

- **Decimal Point Type**

Settings	Description
Point	Sets the decimal point to a dot. Example: 1234.56
Comma	Sets the decimal point to a comma. Example: 1234,56

## 7.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Batch**  
Select [ON] to use the batch function.
- **Digit of lot number**  
Select the number of digits of the lot number from 4, 6, or 8. Select [OFF] to disable the lot number.
- **Auto increment**  
ON Automatically sets the lot number of the next measurement to “the lot number of the current measurement + 1.”
- **Partial**  
Turn Partial [ON] (partially expand) or [OFF] (do not partially expand).
- **Trend Rate Switching**  
ON Enables the function that switches the trend interval while the memory sampling is in progress. The “Second interval [/div]” item is displayed in the setting mode.
  - \* When [Trend Rate Switching] is turned ON, [Data Kind] cannot be set to [E+D] under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.
- **Write Group**

Settings	Description
Common	Write the message to all groups.
Separate	Write the message to the displayed group.

- **Power-Fail Message**  
ON A message is written when the MV recovers from a power failure while memory sampling is in progress.
- **Change Message**  
ON Writes the time the interval is switched and the new trend interval as a message when the trend interval is switched.
- **Scale over**

Settings	Description
Free	The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –30000 and +over range if the value is greater than 30000 excluding the decimal point. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.
Over	The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –5% of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 105%. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.
Example:	If the scale is 0.0 to 200.0, the value is set to –over range if the value is less than –10.0 of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 210.0.

### Note

For computations such as TLOG, CLOG, and report, the handling of the scale over-range value can be set in advance.

- **Alarm No Logging**  
Turn ON when using the Alarm No Logging function. The [Detect] setting is enabled in the Measure channel/Math channel/Ext channel tab(s).
  - **Key Security**
- | Settings | Description  |
|----------|--|
| Login    | Enables only registered users to operate the MV using keys. The [User registration] is displayed in the [Basic Setting] tab. |
| Keylock  | Enables the key lock function. Set the key lock function in the [Basic Setting] tab.   |
| OFF      | Disables the security functions.   |
- **Comm. Security**
- | Settings | Description  |
|----------|--|
| Login    | Enables only registered users to operate the MV via communications. The [User registration] is displayed in the basic setting mode menu. |
| OFF      | Disables the security functions.   |



- **Auto Save**

Settings	Description
ON	Automatically saves the measured data to the CF card.
OFF	Does not automatically save the data. Save the measured data manually to the CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option).

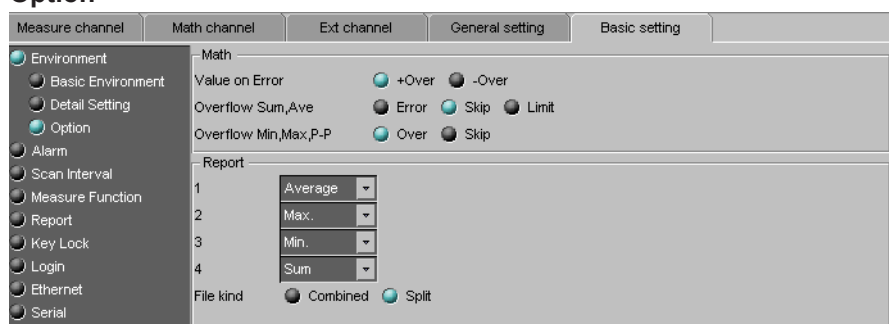
- **Media FIFO**

You can select this with MV main unit firmware version 2.0x or later.

This is valid only when [Auto Save] is [ON].

Settings	Description
ON	If there is no more free space on the CF card, the oldest file is deleted, and the newest file is saved.
OFF	If there is no more free space on the CF card, the measured data is not saved to the CF card.

### Option



- **Value on Error**

Specify whether to set the display for a computation error to [+Over] or [-Over].

- **Overflow Sum, Ave**

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the SUM or AVE computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

Settings	Description
Error	Sets the computed result to computation error.
Skip	Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.
Limit	Uses a limit value in place of the overflow data and continues the computation.

- **Overflow Min, Max, P-P**

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the MAX, MIN, or P-P computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

Settings	Description
Over	Uses the overflow data as-is.
Skip	Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.

- **Report (1 to 4)**

Select the type of data to output as reports.

Settings	Description
OFF	Does not output reports. You cannot set the first term to [OFF].
Ave	Outputs the average value.
Max	Outputs the maximum value.
Min	Outputs the minimum value.
Sum	Outputs the sum value.
Instant	Outputs the instantaneous value.

7.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **File kind**  
Set this item when creating two types of reports such as daily report and monthly report.

Settings	Description
Split	Saves each type of report to a separate file.
Combined	Saves the report data of two types in a single file.

Alarm

Measure channel

Math channel

Ext channel

General setting

Basic setting

Environment

Alarm

Scan Interval

Measure Function

Report

Key Lock

Login

Ethernet

Serial

Basic Setting

Reflash

OFF

ON

Rate of Change Decrease

1

Rate of Change Increase

1

Indicator

Unhold

Hold

Output relay

Internal Switch AND

None

Relay AND

None

Relay action

De-Energize

Energize

Relay hold

Unhold

Hold

Relay Action on ACK

Normal

Reset

Hysteresis

Measure channel High/Low

0.5

Measure channel Delta High/Low

0.0

Math channel High/Low

0.0

Ext channel High/Low

0.0

**Reflash**  
To set the reflash operation on the alarm output relay, select [ON]. The reflash function is set on the first three output relays.

**Rate of Change Decrease**  
Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the low limit on rate-of-change alarm in terms of the number of sampled data points (1 to 32). The actual interval is obtained by multiplying the value specified here by the scan interval.

**Rate of Change Increase**  
Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the high limit on rate-of-change alarm in the same manner as the interval for the low limit on rate-of-change alarm.

**Hold**  
Select the alarm indication behavior from the following:

Settings	Description
Unhold	Clears the alarm indication when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).
Hold	Holds the alarm indication until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.

**Internal Switch AND**  
Select the internal switches that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of internal switches (from the first internal switch) to take the AND logic. All subsequent switches will be set to OR logic.

**Relay AND**  
Select the relays that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All subsequent relays will be set to OR logic. Available settings are [None], [I01] (I01 only), [I01-I02] (I01 and I02), [I01-I03] (I01 to I03), etc. Only alarm output relays that are installed are valid.

**Note**  
When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is fixed to OR logic. Specifying AND produces no effect.

**Relay action**  
Select whether the alarm output relay is energized or de-energized when an alarm occurs. The setting applies to all alarm output relays.

**Relay hold**

Select the alarm output relay behavior from below: The setting applies to all relays.

Settings	Description
Unhold	Turns the output relay OFF when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).
Hold	Holds the output relay at ON until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.

**Relay Action on ACK**

Settings	Description
Normal	The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If the condition for activating the alarm output relay is met in the next scan interval, the relay output is activated. This operation is valid only when the alarm output relay is set to [Hold].
Reset	The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If a new condition for activating the alarm output relay, the relay is activated.

**Note**

When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is set to nonhold.  
Specifying Hold produces no effect.

**Measure channel High/Low**

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span or scaling width

**Measure channel Delta High/Low**

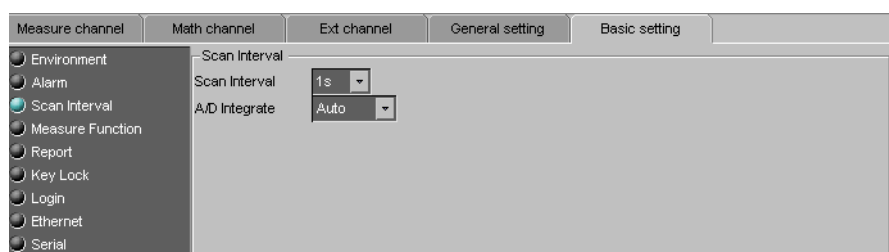
Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the difference high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span

**Math channel High/Low, Ext channel High/Low**

Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on computation and external input channels.

Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the measurement span

**Scan Interval****Scan interval**

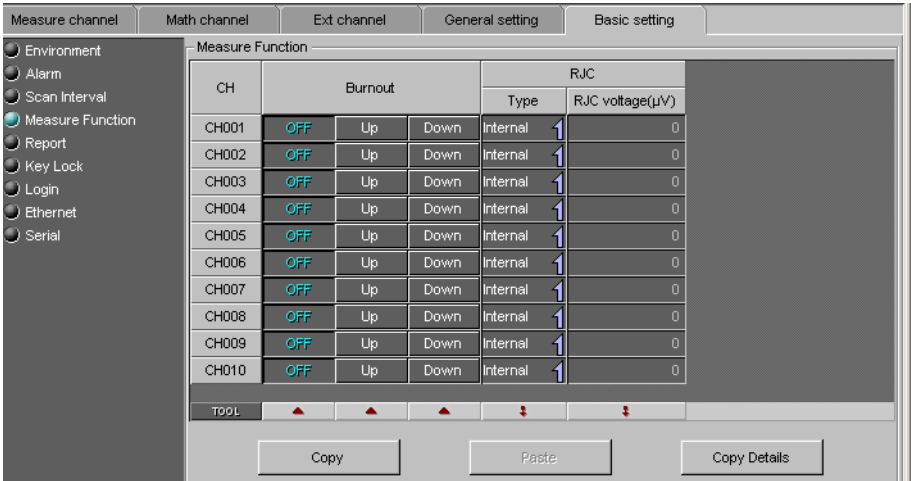
Select a scan interval.

**A/D integrate**

Select the A/D integration time as necessary. Only the selectable settings are displayed.

Settings	Description
Auto	The MV automatically detects the power supply frequency and sets the integration time to 16.7 ms and 20 ms for 60 Hz and 50 Hz, respectively. Fixed to 20 ms on /P1 models that use the 24 VDC power supply.
50Hz	Sets the integration time to 20 ms.
60Hz	Sets the integration time to 16.7 ms.
100ms	Sets the integration time to 100 ms (when the scan interval is 2 s or 5 s).
600Hz	The A/D integration time for fast sampling mode. You cannot change this value. You cannot use fast sampling mode on models with the external input channel (/MC1) option.

Measure Function



Burnout

Settings	Description
OFF	Sensor disconnections are not detected.
UP	When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to +over range. The measured value displays "Burnout." For 1-5V input, the MV assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value exceeds the scale upper limit by 10% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is greater than 110 when the scale is from 0 to 100)
DOWN	When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to –over range. The measured value displays "Burnout." For 1-5V input, the MV assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value falls below the scale lower limit by 5% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is less than –5 when the scale is from 0 to 100)

RJC Mode

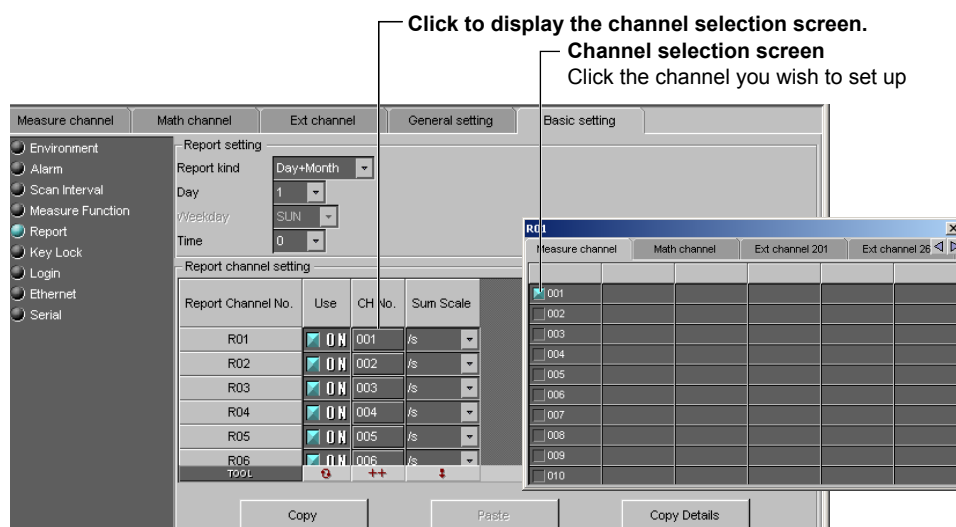
Sets the reference junction compensation method of the thermocouple input. Select [Internal] or [External].

Settings	Description
Internal	Uses the reference junction compensation function of the MV.
External	Uses an external reference junction compensation function. When set to [External], [Volt] is displayed.

RJC voltage (μV)

The compensation voltage to be added to the input. Set the value in the range of –20000 μV to 20000 μV.

## Report



### Report kind

Select the type of report to be created.

Settings	Description
OFF	Do not create a report.
Hour	Creates hourly reports.
Day	Creates daily reports.
Hour+Day	Creates hourly and daily reports.
Day+Week	Creates daily and weekly reports.
Day+Month	Creates daily and monthly reports.

### Day, Week day, and Time (hour)

Set the date or day of the week and the time when the report is to be created. The specified date/time is when the report file is divided. Set the values in the range indicated below. Items with a dash are invalid.

Report Type	Day	Week day	Time
Hour	-	-	0 to 23
Day	1 to 28*	-	0 to 23
Hour+Day	-	-	0 to 23
Day+Week	-	SUN to SAT	0 to 23
Day+Month	1 to 28*	-	0 to 23

\* You cannot specify 29, 30, or 31.

### Report Channel No.

The report is output in order by this number.

#### Use

Select [ON] for the report channels to be used.

#### CH No.

Set the channel to assign to the report channel. All channels can be assigned, but reports are not created for channels set to [Skip] or [OFF] even if they are assigned.

#### Sum Scale

Set the sum scale to [/s] to [/day] to match the unit of the measured value.

Example: If the unit of the measured value is "m<sup>3</sup>/min," select [/min].

OFF Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

## IM WX104-01E

Measure channel	Math channel	Ext channel	General setting	Basic setting
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Environment	<input type="text" value="Password"/>			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Alarm	<input type="text" value="Password"/>			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Scan Interval	<input type="text" value="Key"/>			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Measure Function	START <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Report	HISTORY <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Key Lock	MENU <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Login	USER <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet	DISP/ENTER <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Serial	T/DIV <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
	<input type="text" value="Function"/>			
	Alarm Ack <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
	Message/Batch <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
	Math <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
	Data Save <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
	E-Mail/FTP <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
	Time operation <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
	Display operation <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
	<input type="text" value="Media/USB"/>			
	Media <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			
	Load settings <input checked="" type="radio"/> Free <input type="radio"/> Lock			

Enabled when [Key Security] is set to [Keylock] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

### Password

The password used to release the key lock. (Up to 8 characters)

### Key, Function, Media

Select whether to lock each item.

Settings	Description
Free	Key lock not applied.
Lock	Disables the operation.

## User Registration

You can set the [User Registration] when [Login] is selected as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

### Supervisor

	Mode	User Name	Password
1	Off	Admin1	*
2	Off	Admin2	*
3	Off	Admin3	*
4	Off	Admin4	*
5	Off	Admin5	*

- **Auto Logout Time**

Settings	Description
OFF	Does not log out until the logout operation is executed.
1min to 10min	Automatically logs out when there is no key operation for a specified time.

- **Logout Operation**

Settings	Description
OFF	Only login operation is available.
Logout Operation Display	Allows the user to switch the operation screen in addition to the login operation.

- **Mode**

The choices differ depending on the selected contents of [Key Security] and [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Settings	Description
OFF	Not register.
Key	Log into the MV1000/MV2000 using keys.
Comm	Log into the MV1000/MV2000 via communications.
Web	Log into the operator page and monitor page of the MV1000/MV2000 using a Web browser.
Key+Comm	Log into the MV1000/MV2000 using keys and via communications.

- **User Name**

Set the user name. (Up to 20 characters)

- You cannot register user names that are already registered.
- You cannot register "quit" or a user name containing all spaces.

- **Password**

Set the password. (Up to 8 characters)

An entered password is displayed as "\*\*\*\*\*".

- You cannot register "quit" or a password containing all spaces.

## 7.5 Entering Basic Settings

### User

Up to 30 names can be registered.

Changes the upper/lower display area

- **Mode**

The available settings vary depending on the [Security] setting.

Settings	Description
OFF	Not register.
Key	Log into the MV using keys.
Comm	Log into the MV via communications.
Web	Log into the monitor page of the MV using a Web browser.
Key+Comm	Log into the MV using keys and via communications.

- **User Name, Password**

Same as the supervisor settings.

- **Key Lock No.**

Settings	Description
OFF	No limitations on the operation.
1 to 10	Registration number of the operation limitation.

- **Key lock**

Select whether to lock each item.

Settings	Description
Free	Key lock not applied.
Lock	Disables the operation.



## Ethernet

## TCP/IP

Measure channel	Math channel	Ext channel	General setting	Basic setting
<div> <div> <input type="radio"/> Environment  <input type="radio"/> Alarm  <input type="radio"/> Scan Interval  <input type="radio"/> Measure Function  <input type="radio"/> Report  <input type="radio"/> Key Lock  <input type="radio"/> Login  <input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet  <input type="radio"/> TCP/IP  <input type="radio"/> FTP  <input type="radio"/> Modbus client  <input type="radio"/> E-Mail  <input type="radio"/> SNMP client  <input type="radio"/> Server functions  <input type="radio"/> Serial </div> <div> <b>Host Information</b>            DHCP <input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON            Host Name <input type="text"/>  <hr/> <b>Address</b>            IP Address <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>            Subnet Mask <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>            Default Gateway <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>  <hr/> <b>DNS</b>            DNS accession <input checked="" type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON            Domain Name <input type="text"/>            Server Primary <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>            Server Secondary <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>            Domain Primary <input type="text"/>            Domain Secondary <input type="text"/>  <hr/> <b>Control</b>            Keep Alive <input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON            Time out <input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON            Timeout time(min.) <input type="text" value="1"/> </div> </div>				

Set the IP address to a fixed IP address or obtain it automatically (DHCP). Consult with your network administrator for the network parameters such as the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS.

**When using a fixed IP address**

- **DHCP**  
Set [DHCP] to [OFF].
- **IP Address**  
Set the IP address to assign to the MV1000/MV2000.
- **Subnet Mask**  
Set the subnet mask according to the system or network to which the MV1000/MV2000 belongs.
- **Default Gateway**  
Set the IP address of the gateway.
- **Host Name**  
Set the MV's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Domain Name**  
Set the network domain name that the MV1000/MV2000 belongs to using up to 64 characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Server Primary, Server Secondary**  
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**  
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

### When obtaining the IP address from DHCP

- **DHCP**  
Set [DHCP] to [ON].
- **DNS accession**  
To automatically obtain the DNS server address, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].  
If you select [OFF], you must set the IP address of the DNS server.
- **Host-Name Register**  
To automatically register the host name, select [ON].
- **Host Name**  
Set the MV1000/MV2000's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
- **Domain Name**  
Set the network domain name that the MV belongs to using up to 64 characters.
- **Server Primary, Server Secondary (not necessary when DNS accession is enabled)**  
Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**  
Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

### Keep Alive

To disconnect when there is no response to the test packets that are periodically sent, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].

### Time out

To use the application timeout function, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF]. If you select [ON], a [Timeout time] is displayed.

- **Timeout time (min.)**  
Set the timeout value between 1 and 120 (minutes).

### Checking the communication status

The Ethernet communication status can be confirmed with the LED lamp that is provided on the Ethernet connector on the MV1000/MV2000 rear panel or the [Ethernet link] that is shown at the upper right of the basic setting screen.

## FTP

The data files are automatically transferred to the FTP destination.

File Type	Description
Display data file	Data files are automatically transferred at each file save interval.
Event data file	Files are automatically transferred when the data length of data is recorded.
Report file	Data files are automatically transferred every time a report is created.
Snapshot data file	The files are automatically transferred when a snapshot is executed. They are transferred regardless of the media storage setting.

\* Indicates snapshot using the FUNC key, communication command (EV2 command), USER key, or remote control function.

### Setting the FTP connection destination

Consult your network administrator when setting parameters such as the primary/secondary FTP servers, port number, login name, password, account, and availability of the PASV mode.

#### • Primary, Secondary

You can specify two destination FTP servers, [Primary] and [Secondary]. If the primary FTP server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary FTP server.

#### • Server Name

Enter the name of the file transfer destination FTP server using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
- You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

#### • Port No.

Enter the port number of the file transfer destination FTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 21.

#### • Login Name

Enter the login name for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

#### • Password

Enter the password for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

#### • Account

Enter the account (ID) for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

#### • PASV

Select [ON] when using the MV behind a firewall that requires the passive mode. The default setting is [OFF].

- **Initial Path**

Enter the directory of the file transfer destination using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. The delimiter for directories varies depending on the implementation of the destination FTP server.

Example: When transferring files to the “data” directory in the “home” directory of an FTP server on a UNIX file system.

/home/data

If the file transfer to both primary and secondary destinations fails, the MV aborts the file transfer. When the connection recovers, the MV transfers the data that could not be transferred in addition to the new data file. However, since the data that is transferred resides in the internal memory of the MV, if the data is overwritten, the data that could not be transferred is lost.

## MODBUS Client

The screenshot shows the 'MODBUS Client' software interface. The 'Basic setting' tab is selected. Under 'Basic Setting', 'Communication interval' is set to '1s' and 'Auto recovery' is set to '2min'. The 'Modbus Server Setting' section contains a table with columns for 'Server No.', 'Host Name', and 'Port'. Below this is a 'Command setting' section with a table that has columns for 'Client Command No.', 'Command', 'Start channel', 'End channel', 'Connect to', 'Register', and 'Type'. A callout box with an arrow points to the 'Start channel' and 'End channel' columns, with the text: 'Click to display the channel selection screen' and 'Changes the upper/lower display area'.

Click to display the channel selection screen  
Changes the upper/lower display area

### Communication interval

Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.

### Auto recovery

Set the interval for retrying the connection when the connection is interrupted for some reason. Select OFF, 10s, 20s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

### Modbus Server setting

- **Server No.**  
Select from 1 to 16 for the server registration numbers to be configured.
- **Port No.**  
Enter the port number in the range of 0 to 65535 for the selected server. The default value is 502.
- **Host Name**  
Set the destination Modbus server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- **Unit**  
Select [Auto] if the unit number of the destination server is not required; Otherwise, select [Fixed]. If you select [Fixed], the [Unit No.] item is displayed.
- **Unit No.**  
Enter a fixed unit number in the range of 0 to 255.

### Command setting

- **Client command No.**

Select from 1 to 16 for the transmitted command numbers to be configured.

- **Command**

Set the command type.

Settings	Description
Read	Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the server.
R-Math	Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server.
Write	Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the server.
W-Math	Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the server.

[Read] can be selected on MV2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.

[R-Math] and [W-Mat] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (client channels)**

Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:

Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160

- **Connected to (server number)**

Select the server number from 1 to 16.

- **Register**

Set the register number of the server.

For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.

For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6/3 of the *MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E)*.

- **Type**

Select INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, or FLOAT\_L.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 of the *MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E)*.

## E-mail

The screenshot shows the 'E-mail' configuration window with the following sections:

- Basic Setting**
  - SMTP server name: [Empty text box]
  - Port No.: 25
  - Security: ☐ OFF ☒ POPbeforeSMTP
  - Address 1: [Empty text box]
  - Address 2: [Empty text box]
  - Sender: [Empty text box]
- POP3 settings**
  - POP3 Server name: [Empty text box]
  - Port number: 110
  - Login name: [Empty text box]
  - Password: [Empty text box]
  - Send delay [second]: 2
  - POP3 Login: ☒ PLAIN ☐ APOP
- Alarm** (Sub-sections: Alarm, Scheduled, System, Report)
  - Recipient1: ☒ OFF ☐ ON
  - Recipient2: ☒ OFF ☐ ON
  - Alarm1: ☒ OFF ☐ ON
  - Alarm2: ☒ OFF ☐ ON
  - Alarm3: ☒ OFF ☐ ON
  - Alarm4: ☒ OFF ☐ ON
  - Include INST: ☒ OFF ☐ ON
  - Include source URL: ☒ OFF ☐ ON
  - Subject: Alarm\_summary
  - Header1: [Empty text box]
  - Header2: [Empty text box]

## Basic Setting

Set the SMTP server and mail address.

- **SMTP server name**  
Enter the host name or IP address of the SMTP server.
- **Port No.**  
Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 25.
- **Security**

Settings	Description
OFF	Disables POP before SMTP.
POPbeforeSMTP	Enables POP before SMTP.
- **Address 1, Address 2**  
Enter the e-mail address. Multiple e-mail addresses can be entered in the box of one recipient. When entering multiple addresses, delimit each address with a space. Up to 150 characters can be entered.
- **Sender**  
Enter the sender e-mail address. You can enter up to 64 characters.

## POP3 Settings

If you need to use POP before SMTP, specify the POP3 server.

- **POP3 Server name**  
Enter the host name or IP address of the POP3 server.
- **Port number**  
Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 110.
- **Login name**  
Enter the POP3 server login name.
- **Password**  
Enter the POP3 server login password. You can enter up to 32 characters.
- **Send delay [second]**  
Enter the wait time from POP3 server authentication until transmission. Set a value in the range of 0 to 10 (seconds).

- **Login method**

To send the POP3 server login password without encryption, set POP3 Login to [PLAIN]. To send the password with encryption, set POP3 Login to [APOP].

### Alarm

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when alarms occur.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**

Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Active alarms**

Sends an e-mail when an alarm occurs. You can select [ON] (send e-mail) or [OFF] (not send e-mail) for alarms 1 to 4.

- **Include INST**

Select [ON] to attach instantaneous value data when the alarm occurred.

- **Include source URL**

Select [ON] to attach the source URL. Attach the URL when the Web server is enabled.

- **Subject**

Enter the subject of the e-mail using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The default setting is Alarm\_summary.

- **Header1, Header2**

Enter header 1 and header 2 using up to 64 characters.

### Scheduled

Alarm	Scheduled	System	Report
Scheduled			
Recipient1	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON		
Interval	24h		
Ref. Time	0 : 0		
Recipient2	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON		
Interval	24h		
Ref. Time	0 : 0		
Include INST	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON		
Include source URL	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input type="radio"/> ON		
Subject	Periodic_data		
Header1			
Header2			

Specify the settings for sending e-mail at scheduled times.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**

Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Interval**

Select the interval for sending e-mail to Recipient1 and Recipient2 from 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 24 hours.

- **Ref. time**

Enter the time used as a reference for sending the e-mail at the specified interval to Recipient1 and Recipient2.

- **Include INST, Include source URL, Subject, and Header**

These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Periodic\_data.



## System

Alarm	Scheduled	System	Report
System			
Recipient1	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON		
Recipient2	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON		
Include source URL	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON		
Subject	System_warning		
Header1			
Header2			

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when the MV recovers from a power failure, at memory end, and when an error occurs.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.
- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**  
These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is System\_warning.

## Report

Alarm	Scheduled	System	Report
Report			
Recipient1	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON		
Recipient2	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON		
Include source URL	<input type="radio"/> OFF <input checked="" type="radio"/> ON		
Subject	Report_Data		
Header1			
Header2			

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when reports are created.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**  
Set the recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select On to send e-mail or OFF to not send e-mail.
- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**  
These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Report\_data.

### SNTP Client

- **Use**  
Select [Use] to use the SNTP client function; Otherwise, select [Not]. If you select [Use], the SNTP client settings are displayed.
- **Server Name**  
Set the SNTP server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.
- **Port No.**  
Enter the port number of the file transfer destination SNTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 123.
- **Access Interval**  
Set the time interval for synchronizing the time with the server to OFF, 1, 8, 12, or 24h. If you select OFF, you can synchronize the time manually by operating soft keys. The time is not synchronized if the difference in the time between the MV and the server is greater than or equal to 10 minutes.
- **Ref. Time**  
Set the reference time for making queries.
- **Access timeout**  
Set the time to wait for the response from the SNTP server when querying the time to 10, 30, 90s.
- **Time adjust (start)**  
Select [On] to synchronize the time using SNTP when memory start is executed; Otherwise, select [OFF].

## Server Function

- **Use**  
Select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **Web server Use**  
For the Web item under Server, select [Use] or [Not] (don't use). When [Use] is selected, the Web page item is added to the basic setting mode menu.
  - **Operator**  
To set the operator page, select [ON].
  - **Operator Access Control**  
To use access control, select [ON]. You must enter a user name and password to display the operator page. You must select [Login] as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab, and register users under the [User Registration].
  - **Command**  
To write messages, select [ON]; Otherwise, select [OFF].
  - **Monitor**  
To display the monitor page on a browser, select [ON]; otherwise, select [OFF].
  - **Monitor Access Control**  
Same as the Operator Access Control.
- **SNTP Server Use**  
select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
- **Modbus Server Use**  
select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).

### Serial

Measure channel	Math channel	Ext channel	General setting	Basic setting
<div> <div> <input type="radio"/> Environment  <input type="radio"/> Alarm  <input type="radio"/> Scan Interval  <input type="radio"/> Measure Function  <input type="radio"/> Report  <input type="radio"/> Key Lock  <input type="radio"/> Login  <input type="radio"/> Ethernet  <input checked="" type="radio"/> Serial  <input type="radio"/> Modbus master </div> <div> Common  Baud Rate: <input type="radio"/> 1200 <input type="radio"/> 2400 <input type="radio"/> 4800 <input checked="" type="radio"/> 9600 <input type="radio"/> 19200 <input type="radio"/> 38400  Parity: <input type="radio"/> Odd <input checked="" type="radio"/> Even <input type="radio"/> None  Data Length: <input type="radio"/> 7 <input checked="" type="radio"/> 8  Protocol: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Normal <input type="radio"/> MODBUS <input type="radio"/> Master  RS-232C  Handshake: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off:Off <input type="radio"/> XON:XON <input type="radio"/> XON:RS <input type="radio"/> CS:RS  RS422A/485  Address: <input type="text" value="1"/> </div> </div>				

#### For RS-232

- **Baud Rate**  
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Parity**  
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Data length**  
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Handshaking**  
Select Off:Off, XON:XON, XON:RS, or CS:RS.
- **Address**  
For Modbus protocol, enter a value in the range of 1 to 99. For a general purpose communication protocol, this value is not set.
- **Protocol**  
Select [Normal] for a general purpose communication protocol, [MODBUS] for Modbus slave, and [Master] for Modbus master.  
If Modbus master is selected, Modbus master settings must be entered.

#### For RS-422/485

- **Baud rate**  
Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).
- **Data length**  
Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.
- **Parity**  
Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.
- **Handshaking**  
Not specified.
- **Address**  
Select a number from 1 to 99.
- **Protocol**  
This is the same as with the RS-232.

## Modbus master

Modbus master configuration interface showing the 'Basic setting' tab. The 'Command setting' table is visible, with columns for Master Command No., Command, Start channel, End channel, Slave Address, Register, and Type. The table contains five rows of configuration for Master Command Nos. 1 through 5. A red arrow points from the 'Click to display the channel selection screen' text to the 'Start channel' column of the first row.

Click to display the channel selection screen

Modbus master settings are enabled when you set [Protocol] to [Master] under [Serial] - [Serial] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

## Basic setting

- **Read cycle**  
Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.
- **Timeout**  
Set the command timeout value to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, or 1min.
- **Retrials**  
Set the number of retrials when there is no response from the slave. Select OFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or 20.
- **Inter-block delay**  
Set the inter-block delay to OFF, 5ms, 10ms, 15ms, 45ms, or 100ms.
- **Auto recovery**  
Set the auto recovery time from communication halt. Select OFF, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

## Command setting

- **Master command No.**  
Select from 1 to 16 for the command numbers to be configured.
- **Command**  
Set the transmitted command type.

Settings	Description
Read	Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the slave.
R-Math	Read to the communication input channel (32-bit floating point type) from the slave.
Write	Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the slave.
W-Math	Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the slave.

[Read] can be selected on MV2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.  
[R-Math] and [W-Mat] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (master channel numbers)**  
Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:  
Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160

## 7.5 Entering Basic Settings

---

- **Address**

Enter the address of the slave device in the range of 1 to 247.

- **Register**

Set the register number of the server.

For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.

For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.

The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E).

- **Type**

Select INT16, UINT16, INT32\_B, INT32\_L, UINT32\_B, UINT32\_L, FLOAT\_B, or FLOAT\_L.

The type you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM MV1000-17E).

## 7.6 Sending the Setup Data to the MV1000/MV2000

The method used to send the data varies depending on whether a CONFIG file or setup data file is being transmitted.

### CONFIG file

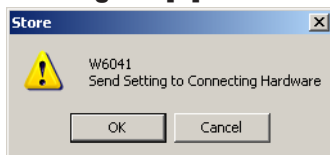
The following two methods are available:

- **Selecting from the toolbar**



The setup data are sent when [File] - [Store] is selected.

- **Clicking the [X] button**



When the Configurator is closed by clicking the [X] button, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.

To send the new setup data to the MV1000/MV2000, click the [Yes] button.

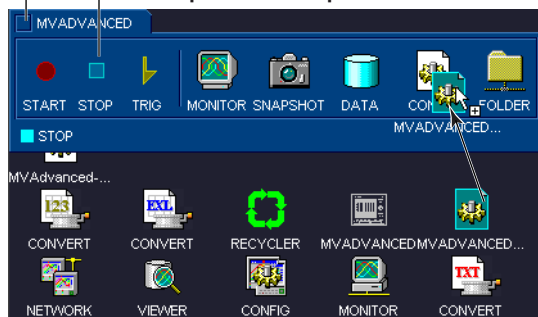
Otherwise, click the [No] or [Cancel] button.

If the MV1000/MV2000 is acquiring data to the memory, a message "Now Memory & Math sampling. Can't store setting" is displayed. The data will not be sent in this case.

### Setup data file

#### MV1000/MV2000 folder

1. Stop the data acquisition to the memory.



2. Drag and drop the file onto the CONFIG icon of the MV1000/MV2000 folder

The contents of the setup data file (\*.PDL) located on the DAQ Desktop can be transmitted. If the MV1000/MV2000 is acquiring data to the memory, the data will not be sent in this case.

### Note

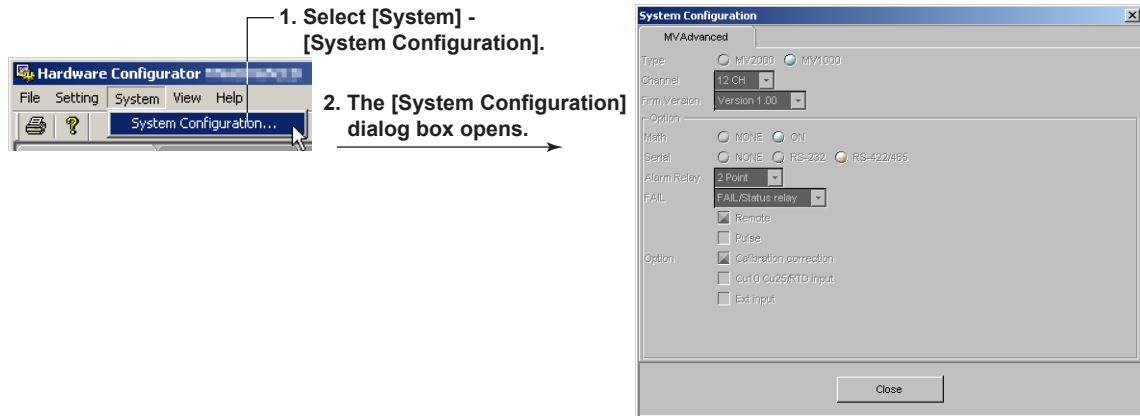
Of the network settings in the Basic Setting tab, the following items are not sent.

- Settings under [Ethernet] > [TCP/IP] and [Server functions].
- All settings under [Serial] > [Serial].

## 7.7 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data

### Checking the System Configuration

On the MV1000/MV2000 Configurator of the connected MV1000/MV2000, selecting [System Configuration] from the [System] menu opens the [System Configuration] dialog box. You can only view the system configuration on this [System Configuration] dialog box.

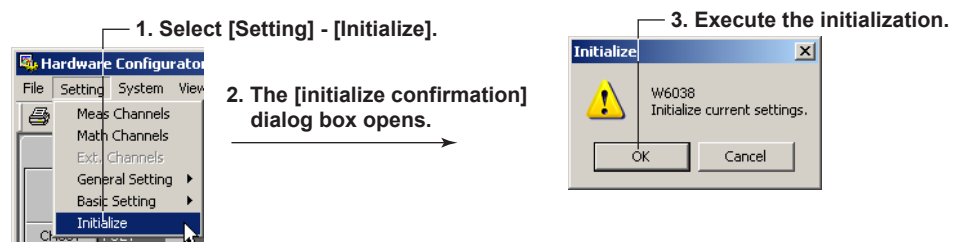


#### Note

If you select [System Configuration] from the [System] menu on the MV1000/MV2000 Configurator that was opened by double-clicking the setup data file on the DAQ desktop or loading the setup data, a [System Configuration] dialog box in which you can change the system configuration opens. If the system configuration is changed in this dialog box and the [OK] button is clicked, a message "System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized" appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

### Initializing the Setup Data

To initialize the settings, select [Initialize] from the [Setting] menu on the MV1000/MV2000 Configurator.

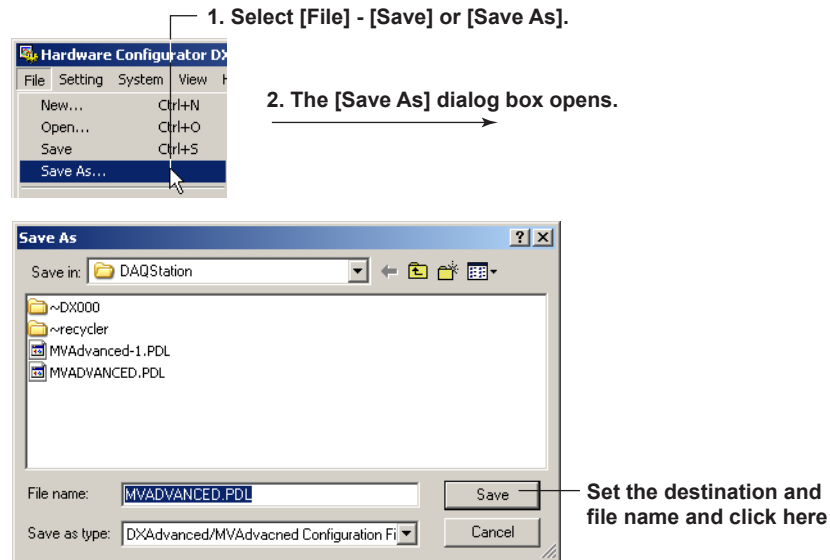




## 7.8 Saving the Setup Data

Changed settings can be saved on the PC with the procedure below.

To send saved setup data to the connected MV1000/MV2000 and edit them, see section 7.6, "Sending the Setup data to the MV1000/MV2000." Also, you can save stored setup data to a memory card or other medium, and load data saved on an external storage medium on the MV1000/MV2000 main unit.



### Save

The setup data are overwritten to the preexisting file (\*.PDL). The [Save As] dialog box does not open.

### Save As

Saves the setup data by specifying the save destination and file name.

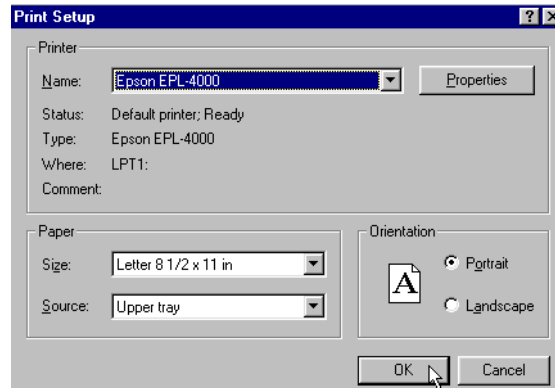
### Note

The CONFIG file (directly view the setup data of the MV1000/MV2000) cannot be saved using [Save] or [Save As].

## 7.9 Printing the Setup Data

### Setting the Printer

1. Select [File] - [Print Setup].



2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

### Note

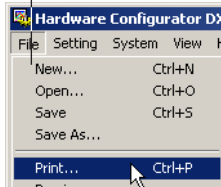
Set the printer according to the environment of the system that you are using.

### Print Preview

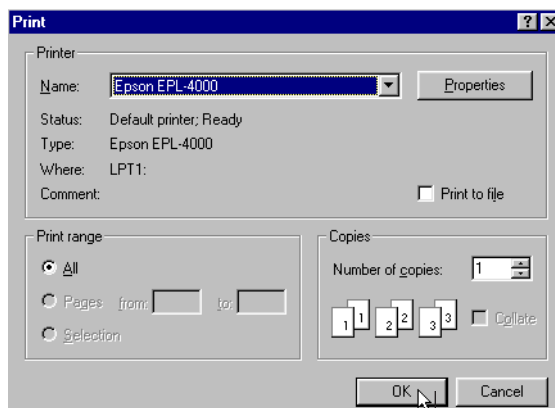
You can preview the print layout before actually printing the data.  
Selecting [File] - [Print Preview] displays the print preview screen.

### Printing

1. Click here ([File] - [Print]).



2. The [Print] dialog box opens.



Select the printer, print range, the number of copies, and click the [OK] button

## 7.10 Characters that can be Used

**List of Input Types**

Type	Allowed Characters		Item
	Alphanumeric characters	Symbol	
Arbitrary string	Yes	Yes	Tag, group name
	Yes	No	Batch field title/characters, file header, mail header
Alphanumeric character string	Yes	Yes	Unit, user name, password, Character string account
	Yes	Yes (including [ , ])	Expression
Machine address	Yes	Disallowed	Host name, domain name, server name, and domain suffix
E-mail address	Yes	Disallowed	Transfer destination, transfer source
Subject	Yes	Disallowed	Mail title
File path name	Yes	Disallowed	File name, directory name, initial path

[Yes] and [Disallowed] indicate availability.

“Disallowed” in the symbol box indicates some disallowed characters are present even though input was possible.

The following characters cannot be used in a file path: \* + . /

Expressions are defined by the grammar.

Allowed alphanumeric characters and symbols expressed with a single byte are as follows.

**Table of Character Codes**

HEX	Alphanumeric characters, Symbol							
	0x	1x	2x	3x	4x	5x	6x	7x
0			(SP)	0	@	P		p
1				1	A	Q	a	q
2				2	B	R	b	r
3			#	3	C	S	c	s
4				4	D	T	d	t
5			%	5	E	U	e	u
6				6	F	V	f	v
7				7	G	W	g	w
8			(	8	H	X	h	x
9			)	9	I	Y	i	y
A			*		J	Z	j	z
B			+		K	[	k	
C					L		l	
D			-		M	]	m	
E			.		N	°	n	
F			/		O	_	o	

(SP) means “space.”

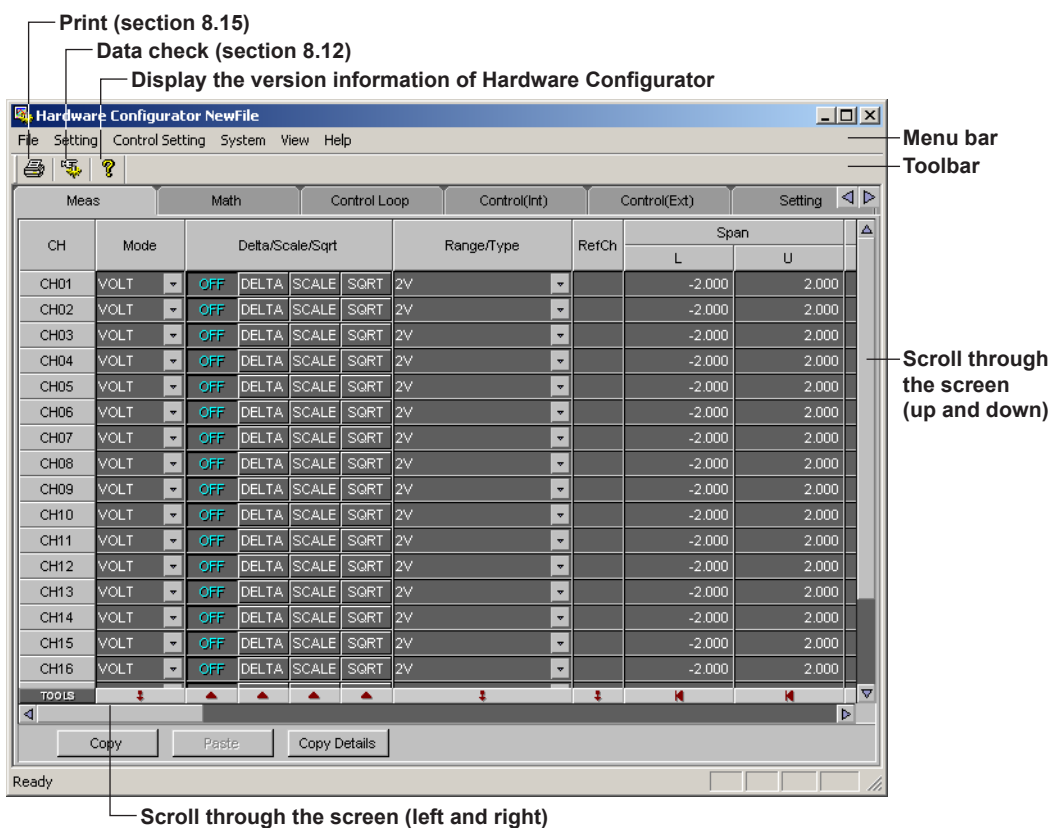
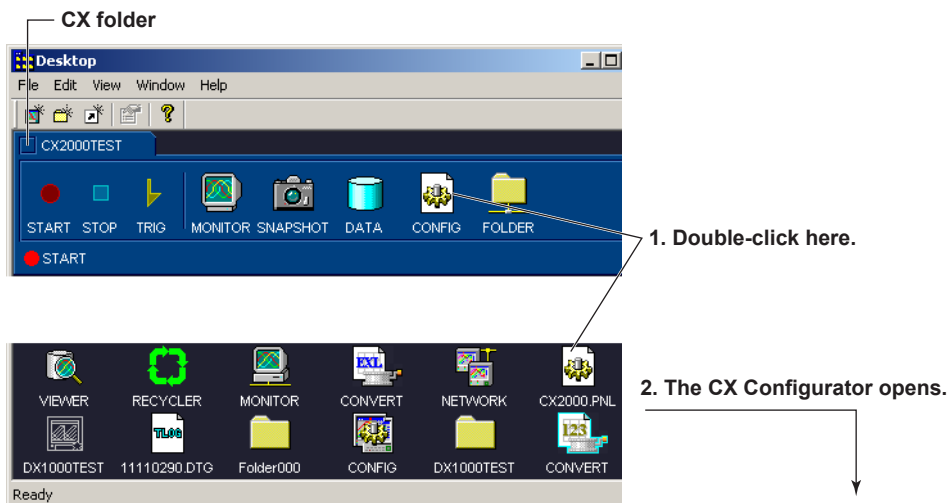
“ ° ” is the symbol for degrees (of temperature). Input, output and indicated using “ ^.”

## 8.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window)

### Starting the Hardware Configurator

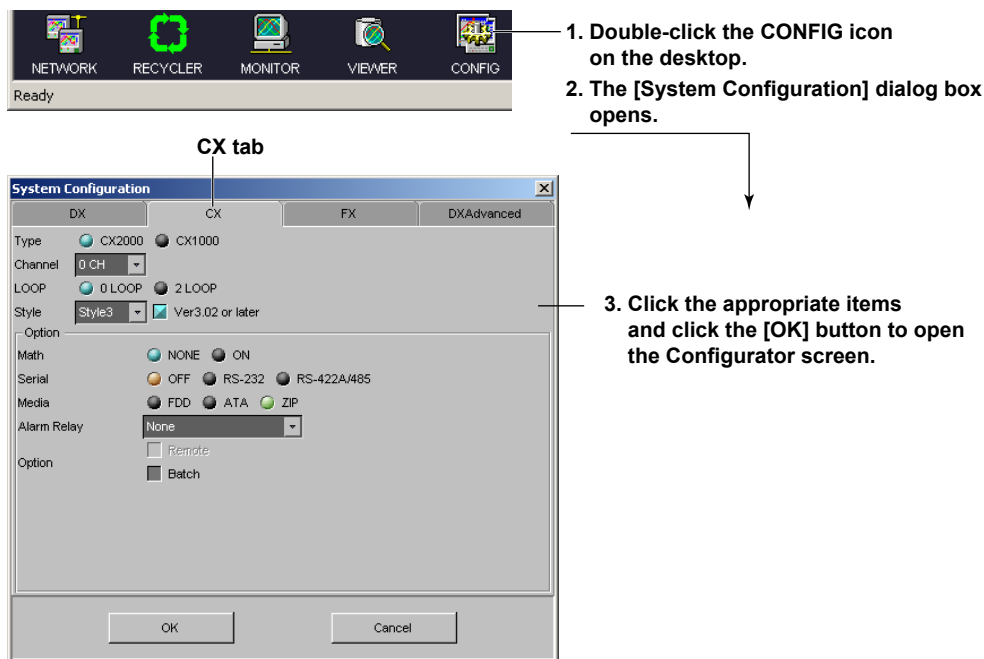
To open the Hardware Configurator of the connected CX, double-click the [CONFIG] icon in the CX folder.

If you double-click a setup data file on the DAQ desktop and open the CX Configurator, the CX Configurator of the data saved on the PC opens.



### Opening the CX Configurator by Configuring a New System

If you wish to create a new setup data file independent from the connected CX, double-click the [CONFIG] icon on the DAQ desktop or select [New] from the [File] menu on the CX Configurator to open the [System Configuration] dialog box. Then, configure the system and open the CX Configurator.



You can enter the following settings in this dialog box.

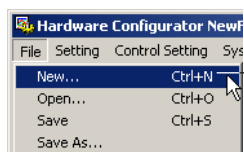
- **Type**  
Select CX2000 or CX1000.
- **Channel**  
Select the number of channels on the CX.  
For CX1000, select [0CH] (when the style is set to Style2 or later) or [6CH].  
For CX2000, select [0CH] (when the style is set to Style2 or later), [10CH], or [20CH].
- **LOOP**  
Select the number of loops on the CX.  
CX1000: [0LOOP] or [2LOOP]  
CX2000: [0LOOP], [2LOOP], [4LOOP], or [6LOOP]
- **Style**  
Select the CX style number. Depending on the style number, a version (example: Version 3.02 or later) check box appears to the right.
- **Math Func.**  
Enable/Disable the math function.
- **Serial**  
Select the serial communications mode: [OFF], [RS-232], or [RS-422/485].
- **Media**  
Select the external storage media: [FDD], [ATA], or [ZIP].
- **Alarm Relay**  
Select the type of alarm relay: [NONE], [4p+With Fail/Mem. End], [6p], or [External Loop] (only when the number of loops is 0 on the CX2000). The selectable items vary depending on the Type, Channel, and LOOP settings.  
If the number of loops is set to [2LOOP] on the CX1000, the alarm relay is fixed to [NONE].

## 8.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window)

- Option  
The following options can be selected if you set the style to Style2 or earlier. They are not available on Style 3 or later, because they are equipped as standard.
- Green Series Comm  
Select whether a communication option with an external Green Series controller is available. This option is valid only when [Serial] is set to [RS-232] or [RS-422/485]. If [LOOP] is set to [0LOOP], the option is fixed to [Green Series Comm].
- Ladder Comm  
Select whether a ladder communication option is available. This option is valid only when [Serial] is set to [RS-232] or [RS-422/485]. This option is invalid if [LOOP] is set to [0LOOP].
- Remote  
Select whether a remote option is available. This option is valid only when [Alarm Relay] is set to [4p+With Fail/Mem. End] or [6p].
- Program  
Select the program control option: [None], [Program Num#:4], or [Program Num#:30]. If the system configuration is changed and the [OK] button is clicked, a message "System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized" appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

### Note

In the procedure for the System Configuration dialog box, make sure that the CX tab is selected before entering settings. If the DX tab is selected, the settings you enter will apply only to those instruments.

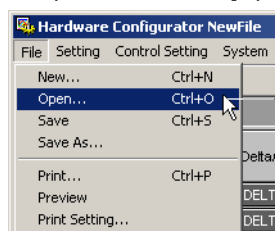


Select [File]-[New] to create new setup data from the second time.

Create the setup data according to step 2 and 3.

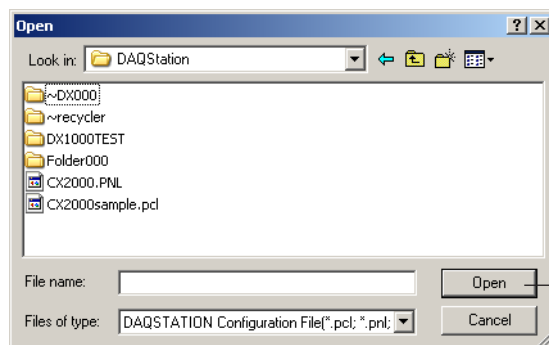
## Opening the CX Configurator by Loading Existing Setup Data

Select [Open] from the [File] menu on the CX Configurator, specify the location of the setup data file in the [Open] dialog box, and open the CX Configurator.



1. Click the open file button or [Open] on the [File] menu.

2. The [Open] dialog box opens.

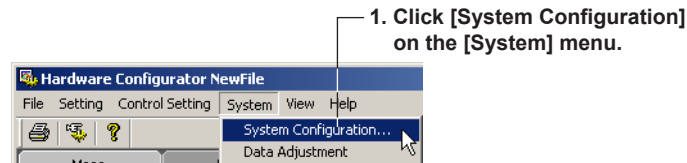


Select a file with .pcl extension and click here.

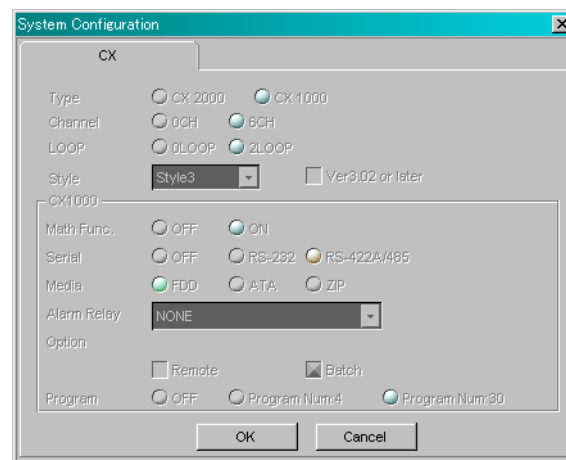
## 8.2 Checking the System and Initializing Setup Data

### Checking the System

On the Hardware Configurator of the connected CX, selecting [System Configuration] from the [System] menu opens the [System Configuration] dialog box. You can only view the system configuration on this [System Configuration] dialog box.



2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.

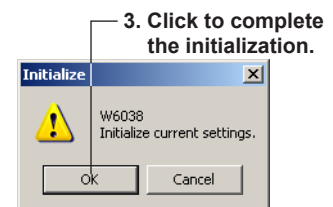
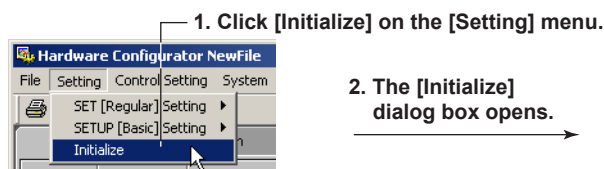


### Note

If you select [System Configuration] from the [System] menu on the CX Configurator that was opened by double-clicking the setup data file on the DAQ desktop or loading the setup data, a [System Configuration] dialog box in which you can change the system configuration opens. If the system configuration is changed in this dialog box and the [OK] button is clicked, a message "System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized" appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

### Initializing the Setup Data

To initialize the settings, select [Initialize] from the [Setting] menu on the Hardware Configurator of the CX.



## 8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

Make the basic settings of control function.

To do so, click the [Setup] tab then select the settings you wish to enter from the list that appears on the left of the screen. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Control Settings] - [Setup Mode].

### Control Action

Meas	Control Loop	Control(Int)	Control(Ext)	Setting	Setup	Prog
<input type="radio"/> Alarm/Relay/Remote	<input type="radio"/> Scan Interval/Memory	<input type="radio"/> Measure channel	<input type="radio"/> Key Lock/Login	<input type="radio"/> Temperature	<input type="radio"/> Aux	<input type="radio"/> Time zone
<input type="radio"/> Network	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Control Action	<input type="radio"/> Internal Loop	<input type="radio"/> DI/DO/SW-Regist	<input type="radio"/> Control input channel	<input type="radio"/> Control Relay	<input type="radio"/> External Loop

**Control Action**  
PID Number: 8  
Control Interval: ☒ 250ms ☐ 500ms ☐ 1s  
Zone PID: ☒ OFF ☐ ON  
Restart Mode: ☒ Continue ☐ Manual ☐ Auto  
Fixed-point: ☒ Continue ☐ Manual ☐ Reset  
Program: ☒ Temp ☐ Press+Flow  
Initial PID: ☒ 6 ☐ 4  
Auto tuning: ☒ OFF ☐ ON  
PV/SP math function: ☐ OFF ☒ ON  
CLOG Error: ☒ Skip ☐ Error

#### PID Number

Set between 1 and 8. If the number is changed, the program pattern for the program control option will be initialized.

#### Control Interval

Set to [250ms], [500ms], or [1s].

However, when [A/D Integrate] under [Scan Interval/Memory] is set to [100ms], you can only select [1s].

#### Zone PID

Turn ON or OFF.

#### Restart Mode

Set to [Continue], [Manual], or [Auto].

With the program control option, the choices are [Continue], [Manual], or [Reset].

#### Initial PID

Set to [Temp] or [Press].

#### 6/4LOOP Select (only for CX2000)

Set to 6 or 4 loops.

This selection is only available when the [LOOP] setting in the [System Configuration] dialog box is set to [6LOOP].

#### Auto Tuning

Turn ON or OFF.

#### PV/SP Computation Function (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

Turn ON/OFF the PV/SP computation function. When turned ON, you can enter an equation for PV/SP.



#### CLOG Error (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

Set the error handling when the channel data for CLOG, which is an operator for PV/SP math and retransmission, is in error.

Error: Handle as a computation error

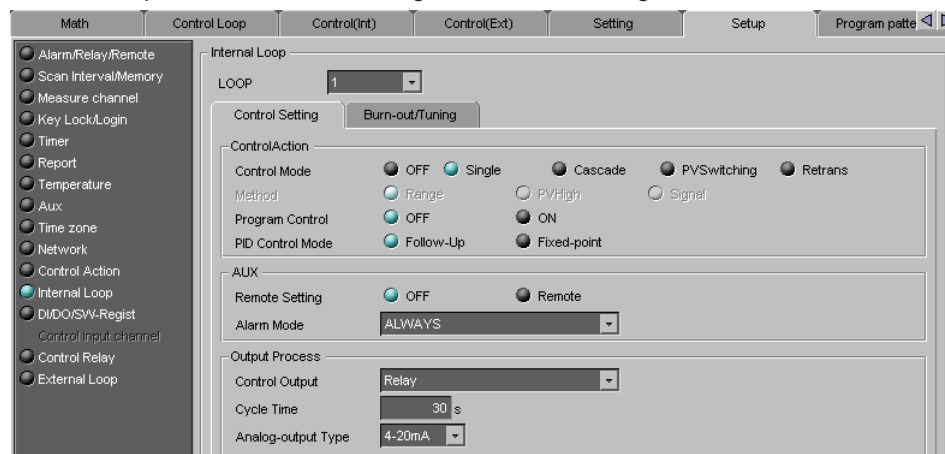
Skip: Skip the erroneous data and compute

#### Event output setting

On Style 3 Ver. 3.02 or later, event output can be set for each program pattern. To set the event output for each program pattern, select [Separate]. To set the event output for all program patterns, select [Common].

## Internal Loop

For each loop there are Control Setting and Burn-out/Tuning items.



#### LOOP

Select the loop number 1 to 6 (1 or 2 on the CX1000, 1 to 4 if 6/4LOOP Select is set to 4 loops on the CX2000) to which the settings apply. Only the loops for which system settings were entered appear in the list.

#### [Control Setting] Tab

Contains the basic settings for internal loops.

- Control Action
  - Control Mode

Select the control mode from [Basic], [Cascade], [PVSwitch], or [Retrans] (Style 3 or later). For a loop with no control, select [OFF]. Selecting [Cascade], because of a common setting between two loops of a control output terminal block, when you set loop 1 to cascade, loop 2 can also automatically be set to cascade, for example.
  - Method

Select the switching conditions of two measurement inputs from [TCRange], [PVHigh], or [Signal]. You can only make this selection when [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitching].
  - Program Control (with the Program Control Option)

Turn program control ON or OFF (on style 2 or earlier, the setting is common to the two loops on a single control output terminal block). This setting applies to both loops of a single control output terminal block.
  - PID Control Mode

Select the PID control mode from [Follow-Up] or [Fixed-point]. You cannot make this selection when [Control mode] is [OFF] for a loop.

- AUX

## Remote Setting

When performing measurements by remote, select [Remote]. When [Control Mode] is set to [Cascade], it is not possible to set [Remote] for secondary measurement loop numbers. Selection is not possible for the following:

- Secondary measurement loop numbers when [Control Mode] is set to [Cascade].
- Even-numbered loops when the number of loops is 2, 4, or 6 (6/4LOOP Select is set to 4) and [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitch] (when PV/SP math function is OFF).
- When the number of loops is 6 (6/4LOOP Select is set to 6) and [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitch] (when PV/SP math function is OFF).

## Alarm Mode

Select from the following whether you want the alarm to be inactive.

## ALWAYS:

Alarm is always active.

## STOP:

Alarm inactive when operation is stopped.

## STOP/MAN:

Alarm is inactive in manual operation mode or when operation is stopped.

- Output Process

When [Control Mode] is set to [Cascade], the output process settings are not available.

## Control Output

Select the type of control output from the following:

- Relay
- Voltage-pulse
- Current-output
- On/Off-control relay contact output (not selectable for retransmission loops)

## Cycle Time

With a PID proportional to time, set the cycle time (control output cycle) between [1]s and [1000]s.

## Analog-output Type

For the current output, select the output current range from the following:

- [4-20mA], [0-20mA], [20-4mA], and [20-0mA].

#### [Burnout/Tuning] Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Burnout/Tuning' tab in a control system interface. It includes a sidebar with various settings like Alarm/Relay/Remote, Scan Interval/Memory, Measure channel, Key Lock/Login, Timer, Report, Temperature, Aux, Time zone, Network, Control Action, Internal Loop, DI/DO/SW-Regist, Control input channel, Control Relay, and External Loop. The main area is divided into 'Internal Loop' and 'Input Process' sections. The 'Input Process' section has a 'Burnout' table and an 'RJC' table. The 'Burnout' table has columns for No.1, No.2, and Remote, with options for OFF, UP, and DOWN. The 'RJC' table has columns for Type (Internal, External) and Volt(uV). The 'Tuning Setting' section has a table with columns for ID and Name, listing parameters like SP, A1, A2, A3, A4, P, I, D, etc.

#### • Input Process

##### Burnout

For the measurement input to each loop, select the burnout direction (open-circuit detection) from [OFF], [UP], or [DOWN]. The [No.2] setting is valid when [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitching], and the [Remote] setting is valid when remote input is used as measurement input. This setting is invalid for measurement inputs other than thermocouple and unified signals.

If PV/SP math is OFF, set this in “Control input channel” on page 6-10.

##### RJC (Type, Volt (uV))

This is the reference contact compensation setting for a thermocouple input. Set for the measurement input of each loop. The [No.2] setting is valid when [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitching], and the [Remote] setting is valid when remote input is used as measurement input. This setting is invalid for measurement inputs other than thermocouple and unified signals.

Select from [Internal] and [External] for [Type].

When [External] is selected, set [Volt (uV)] between -20000 and 20000 uV.

If PV/SP math is OFF, set this in “Control input channel” on page 6-10.

##### Tuning Setting

Switch tuning ON or OFF.

Select [ON] for the parameters that you want to display in the tuning window, and [OFF] for other parameters.

##### ID

Select the ID of the item from the following.

SP (target set point), A1 (alarm 1 setting), A2 (alarm 2 setting), A3 (alarm 3 setting), A4 (alarm 4 setting), P (proportional range), I (integration time), D (differentiation time), OH (upper output limit), OL (lower output limit), MR (manual reset), H (hysteresis), DR (control action direction), PO (preset output), BS1 (PV1 input bias), FL1 (PV1 input filter), BS2 (PV2 input bias), FL2 (PV2 input filter), RT (ratio setting), RBS (remote input bias), RFL (remote input filter), or W01 to W36 (control computation constant).

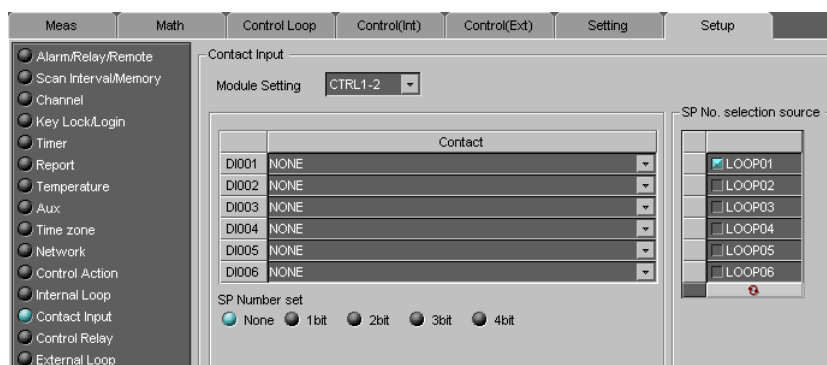
If PV/SP math is ON, you cannot select BS1, FL1, BS2, FL2, and RFL.

BS1, FL1, BS2, FL2, R, RBS, and RFL are valid on Style 3 or later.

##### Name

Specify the name of the item using a maximum of 6 characters.

## Contact Input



### Module Setting

Select the terminal blocks where you want to register contact inputs from [CTRL3-4] for a CX2000 with 4 loops or more, [CTRL5-6] for a CX2000 with 6 loops or more, or [EXTDIO] for a CX2000 with External DIO selected for Alarm Relay.

### Contact

For each contact input number, select the type of contact input from the following. Some items may not be selectable depending on the system configuration and control mode. For a description of each contact input, see the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

- ControlStopAll
- ControlStartAll
- ControlStart/Stop
- Remote/Local
- Auto/Man
- Cascade
- Auto
- Man
- SPNumber0 to 3 bit (enter by selecting one of the options under SP Number set).
- PVSwitching
- Start program operation
- Stop program operation
- Hold
- Advance
- Memory Start/Stop
- Trigger
- Alarm ACK
- Time Adjust
- Math Start/Stop
- Math Reset
- Manual Sample
- Panel1 Load to Panel3 Load
- Message1 to 8
- Snapshot
- Set pattern number 0 to 4 bits (enter by selecting one of the numbers under Pattern Number Selection. Valid when program control is ON)

### SP Number Set

Select the SP number set to switch to when registering contact inputs.

### 8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

#### SP No. Selection Source

When specifying input contacts of SP No. settings, select the loop number of the SP Number set to be switched. Activate or deactivate each loop number (CX1000: LOOP1 and LOOP2, CX2000: LOOP1 to LOOP6).

#### Pattern Number Selection

(When [Program Control] for [Internal Loop] is ON)

With program control, you can select the range of pattern numbers when switching program patterns through contact input. The pattern numbers are entered in binary according to the number of relays required as shown in the following chart.

Pattern No.	No. of Relays	Assigned Relay(s)
1	1 (1 bit)	DI001
1–3	2 (2 bits)	DI001, DI002
1–7	3 (3 bits)	DI001–DI003
1–15	4 (4 bits)	DI001–DI004
1–30	5 (5 bits)	DI001–DI005

These are automatically registered under contact inputs according to the selected range of program pattern numbers. [1–15] and [1–30] are active only if the number of program patterns is 30 (/PG2).

### Control Input Channel (When PV/SP math is ON, CX Style Number S3 or Later)

When PV/SP math is ON (see Control Action), set the burnout and RJC (set under “Internal Loop” when RV/SP math is OFF).

#### Burnout

Turn burnout ON/OFF for each control input channel.

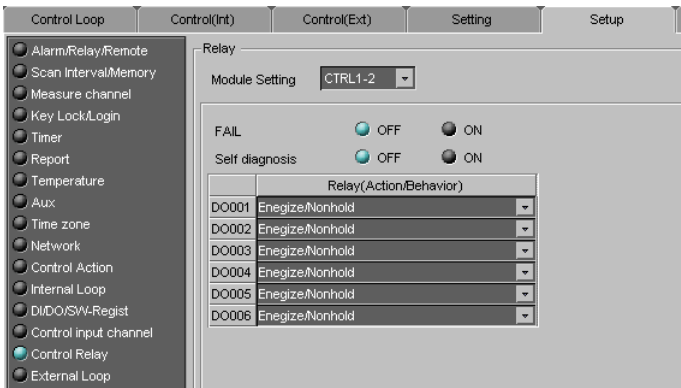
#### RJC (Type, Volt (uV))

This is the reference junction compensation setting for thermocouple inputs. Set the values for each control input channel. This setting is valid on the CX only for PV inputs using thermocouples.

Select [Internal] or [External] for Type.

When [External] is selected, set [Volt (uV)] between –20000 uV and 20000 uV.

## Control Relay



### Module Setting

Select the terminal blocks where you want to register contact inputs from [CTRL1-2], [CTRL3-4], [CTRL5-6], or [EXTDIO]. [CTRL3-4], [CTRL5-6], and [EXTDIO] are available only for the CX2000.

### FAIL

Activates the output of a relay contact signal (FAIL signal) if a fault occurs in the CX CPU. When it is [ON] (default: [OFF]), contact output number [DO001] of control output terminal block 1 is automatically assigned to [De\_energize/Nonhold].

### Self Diagnosis

Activates the output of a relay contact signal in the event of input burnout, an A/D converter fault, or reference contact compensation failure. When it is [ON] (default: [OFF]), contact output number [DO002] of control output terminal block 1 is automatically assigned to [De\_energize/Nonhold].

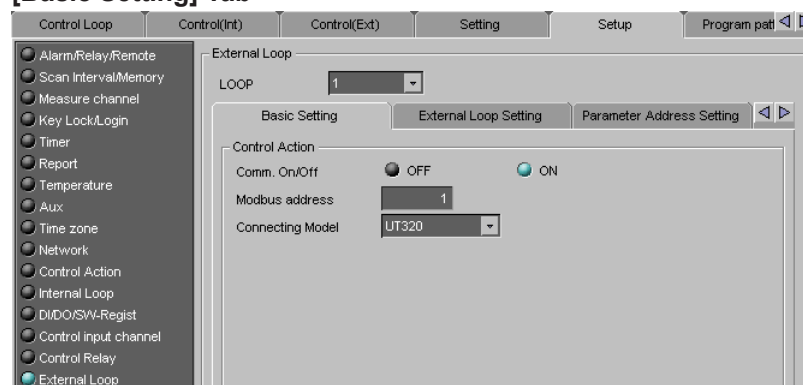
### Relay (Action/Behavior)

Set the contact output relay operating mode to [De\_energize/Hold], [De\_energize/Nonhold], [Energize/Hold], or [Energize/Nonhold].

### External Loop

For each loop there are Basic Setting, External Loop Setting, Parameter Address Setting, and Tuning Setting items.

#### [Basic Setting] Tab



- Control Action  
Comm. On/Off  
Select to turn the external loop function (the loop controller communications function which allows the CX to communicate with loop controllers) ON or OFF.  
If you select OFF, all settings below will be deactivated.

Modbus address

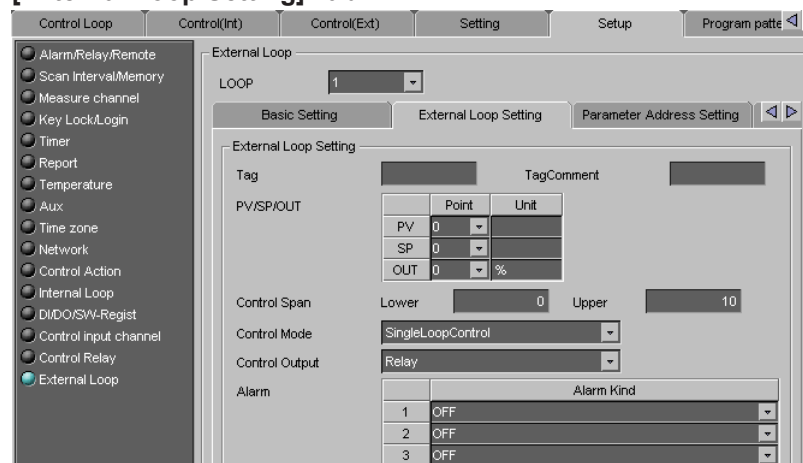
Enter the Modbus address of the environment used in external loop control.

Connecting Model

Select the type of connected UT series controller. Select [Other] when connecting to an adjustor other than a UT series instrument.

The following settings vary depending on the selected instrument.

#### [External Loop Setting] Tab



- Control Action  
Loop Select  
Select the loop from [Loop1] or [Loop2].  
This item appears when [Connecting Model] in [Basic Setting] is set to a model capable of two-loop control, such as the UT550.

Tag  
Specify a tag using a maximum of 8 characters.

Tag Comment  
Specify a tag comment using a maximum of 8 alphanumeric characters.

PV/SP/OUT  
Set the decimal place and units of PV, SP, and OUT.

Control Span  
Set the control span between the upper and lower limits.

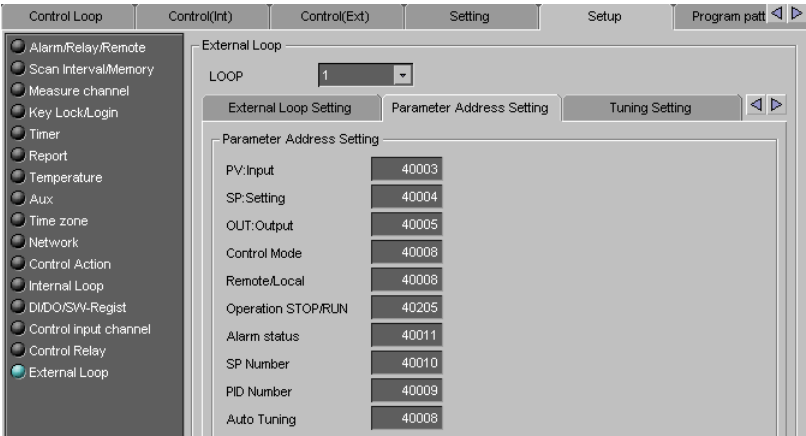
Control Mode  
Select the control mode from the following (The available control modes differ depending on the connected instrument.):  
[SingleLoopControl], [CascadePrimaryLoop], [CascadeSecondaryLoop], [CascadeControl], [ControlBackUp], PVSwitching], [PVAutoSelector], or [PVHoldFunction].

Control Output  
Select the type of control output from the following:  
[Relay], [Voltage-pulse], [Current-output], and [On/Off-control]

Alarm  
Select the type of alarm from the following:

[OFF], [PV-High(Energy)], [PV-Low(Energy)], [Deviation-High(Energy)], [Deviation-Low(Energy)], [Deviation-High(Deenerg)], [Deviation-Low(Deenerg)], [Deviation-H&L(Energy)], [Dev-within-H&L(Energy)], [PV-High(Deenerg)], [PV-Low(Deenerg)], [PV-High(Energy/Standby)], [PV-Low(Energy/Standby)], [Dev-High(Energy/Standby)], [Dev-Low(Energy/Standby)], [Dev-High(Deenerg/Standby)], [Dev-Low(Deenerg/Standby)], [Dev-H&L(Energy/Standby)], [Dev-w-H&L(Energy/Standby)], [PV-High(Deenerg/Standby)], [PV-Low(Deenerg/Standby)], [Timer-upward(h:m)], [Timer-downward(h:m)], [Timer-upward(m:s)], [Timer-downward(m:s)], [Sensor-grounding], [Problem-diagnostic], [FAIL-output], [SP-High], [SP-Low], [Output-High], [Output-Low], [Header-burnout1], and [Header-burnout2].

[Parameter Address Setting] Tab



Select the parameter address settings from the following ranges.  
30001 to 39999, 300001 to 365535, 40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465535.



### 8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

#### [Tuning Setting] Tab

- Tuning Setting (External)

Tuning item ON/OFF

Select [On] for the parameters that you want to display in the tuning window, and [Off] for other parameters.

ID

Select the ID from the following:

Internal loop

SP (target set point), A1 (alarm 1 setting), A2 (alarm 2 setting), A3 (alarm 3 setting), A4 (alarm 4 setting), P (proportional range), I (integration time), D (differentiation time), OH (upper output limit), OL (lower output limit), MR (manual reset), H (hysteresis), DR (control action direction), DB (dead band), PO (preset output), ETC (other items), BS1 (PV1 input bias), FL1 (PV1 input filter), BS2 (PV2 input bias), FL2 (PV2 input filter), RT (ratio setting), RBS (remote input bias), RFL (remote input filter), or W01 to W36 (control computation constant)

External loop

SP (target set point), A1 (alarm 1 setting), A2 (alarm 2 setting), A3 (alarm 3 setting), A4 (alarm 4 setting: not selectable on the UT320/UT321/UT350/UT351/UT420), P (proportional range), I (integration time), D (differentiation time), OH (upper output limit), OL (lower output limit), MR (manual reset), H (hysteresis), DR (control action direction), DB (dead band), PO (preset output), or ETC (other items)

#### **Note**

When [Connecting Model] in the [Basic Setting] tab of [External Loop] is set to [Other], you can only select [ETC].

Name

Specify the name of the item using a maximum of 6 characters.

Register

Set the register address in the following ranges.

30001 to 339999, 300001 to 365535, 40001 to 49999, and 400001 to 465535.

Span (Point)

Set the parameter decimal point position in the range of 0 to 4.

Span (L)

Set the lower control span value between -30000 to 30000.

Span (U)

Set the upper control span value between -30000 to 30000.

## 8.4 Control Function General Settings

Make settings for the internal loop control functions, using the [Control Loop] tab and [Control Group] on the [Setting] tab. You can also enter these settings by choosing [Control Setting] - [SETUP [Regular] Setting] - [Control Loop], or [Control Settings] - [SETUP [Regular] Setting] - [Control Group].

On the [Control Loop] tab, click the button (LOOP01, LOOP02, ...) of each loop number that you want to set, and then make the settings for that loop. The label of the selected loop number button is red. Select each item (Control Input, PID/Alarm, Operation Related, Linearizer, and Control Function) with the option buttons.

### Control Input

The menu that appears varies depending on whether the PV/SP math function in Control Action is ON/OFF.

#### When the PV/SP Math Function Is OFF

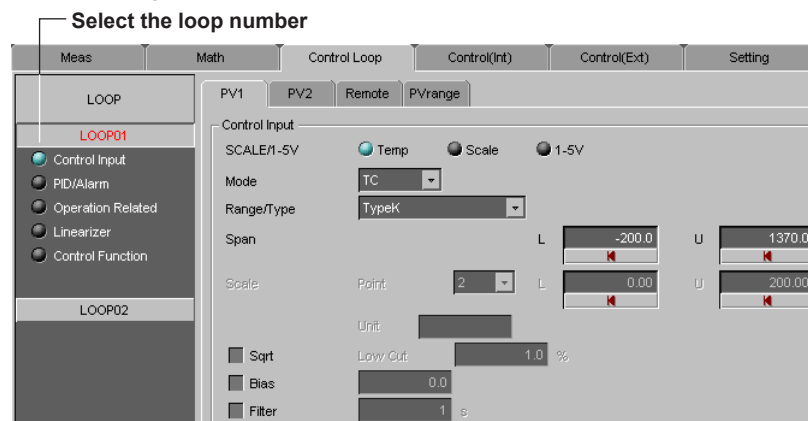
The control input types that appear vary depending on the [Internal Loop] > [Control Mode] setting under the [Setup] tab. The input types that you can select are [PV1], [PV2], [Remote], and [PVrange]. They are displayed under the following conditions.

		PV1	PV1	Remote	PVrange
Basic	Odd loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
	Even loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Cascade	Odd loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
	Even loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
PVSwitching	Odd loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Even loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Retransmission (Style 3 or later)	Odd loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
	Even loops	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

\* With 6 loops, and 6/4LOOP Select set to 6 loops.

Remote appears if the Setup tab's Internal Loop > Remote setting is set to Remote.

The settings displayed depend on the input type, [PV 1], [PV2], [Remote], and [PVrange], but the settings are the same.



#### SCALE/1-5V (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Select the channel measurement mode from [Temp], [Scale], or [1-5V].

### Mode (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Select the channel input mode from [VOLT], [TC], or [RTD]. When [SCALE/1.5V] is set to [1.5V], [Mode] is set to [VOLT].

### Range/Type (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Select the voltage range, thermocouple, and resistive temperature detector type.

VOLT: 20mV, 60mV, 200mV, 2V, 6V, 20V, or 50V

TC: TypeK, TypeJ, TypeT, TypeB, TypeS, TypeR, TypeN, TypeE, TypeL, TypeU, TypeW, PLATINEL, PR40-20, or WRe3-25

RTD: JPt100 or Pt100

When [SCALE/1.5V] is set to [1.5V], [Range/Type] is set to [6V].

### Span (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Specify the measurement span in EU.

### Scale (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Specify the scale between -30000 and 30000. However, this is only valid when [SCALE/1-5V] is set to [Scale]. For details, see the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

### Unit (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Specify the units.

Use a maximum of 6 characters.

### Sqrt (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Select or clear the check box to turn the square root function ON or OFF.

When it is on, set [Low Cut] between 0.0 and 5.0.

### Bias (PV1, Remote)

Select the check box to turn the bias ON.

When it is ON, specify a EU (-100 to 100%) value.

### Filter (PV1, Remote)

Select the check box to use a filter.

When it is ON, set between 1 and 120.

### Ratio setting (Remote)

Turn ON when applying the designated ratio to remote measurement input.

When it is ON, set between -30000 to 30000. Set the decimal point position in the range of 0 to 4.

On Style 2 or earlier, set between 0.001 to 9.999.

### PV Range (PV Range)

Enter the maximum value, minimum value, decimal place, and units.

Set the max. and min. values between -30000 and 30000 such that max. > min., and max. - min. = 30000.

### PV Switching (PV Range)

Set within the input range. When setting Method to T/C Range in the Control Setting tab within the Setup tab's internal loop item, or when setting Method to PVHigh, only the upper limit is set. If you set Method to Signal, the PV Input Switching setting is not available.

**Note**

When the PV/SP math function is ON, the input settings are entered using [Control input channel] items under the [Setting] tab. For the setting procedure, see page 8-10.

**When the PV/SP Math Function Is ON**

The interface shows two tabs: PV1 and SP. The top screenshot is for the PV1 tab, and the bottom screenshot is for the SP tab. Both tabs have a 'Mode' section with 'OFF' and 'ON' radio buttons. The 'Exp.' section has a text input field and an 'Ope.' button. The 'PV Range' section has a 'Point' dropdown, 'L' and 'U' input fields, and a 'Unit' input field. The 'PV Switch' section has a 'U' input field. The 'Math Error' section has 'Over' and 'Under' radio buttons. The right side of the interface shows a 'Constant' table with values for W01 through W12.

Enter PV or SP settings.

If the control mode is set to Retransmission, a menu for entering retransmission settings appears. See the next page.

**PV/SP Math Function**

Select the item you wish to set, PV, PV1, PV2, or SP. If the control mode is set to Basic or Cascade, set PV. If the mode is set to PVswitch, set PV1 and PV2. You can select SP when [Internal loop] > [Remote setting] under the [Setup] tab is ON.

**Mode**

Select ON or OFF.

ON: Enables the expression.

OFF: The control input channel below is assigned to the expression.

Control mode	Basic		Cascade		PVswitch (4 loops)			PVswitch (6 loops)		
	PV	SP	PV(1)	SP	PV1	PV2	SP	PV1	PV2	SP
Loop 1	CI01	CI02	CI01	CI02	CI01	CI02	CI03	CI01	CI02	CI01
Loop 2	CI04	CI05	CI04		CI04	CI05	CI01	CI04	CI05	CI01
Loop 3	CI06	CI07	CI06	CI07	CI06	CI07	CI08	CI06	CI07	CI01
Loop 4	CI09	CI10	CI09	—	CI09	CI10	CI01	CI09	CI10	CI01
Loop 5	CI03	CI01	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Loop 6	CI08	CI01	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

**Exp.**

Enter the PV/SP expression. You cannot enter the expression if Mode is OFF.

## 8.4 Control Function General Settings

### PV Range (PV or PV1)

Set the maximum value, minimum value, decimal point position (0 to 4), and unit (up to 6 alphanumeric characters).

Set the maximum and minimum values between  $-30000$  and  $30000$ . The maximum value must be greater than the minimum value and the difference between the two must be less than or equal to  $30000$ .

You can set PV1 even when the mode is OFF.

### PV Switch (PV1)

Set the values within the PV range. Set the decimal point position (0 to 4), upper limit (U), and lower limit (L). If [Method] is set to [TCRange] in the [Control Setting] of the [Internal loop] item under the [Setup] tab, set the upper limit (U) and lower limit (L). If [Method] is set to [PVHigh], set only the upper limit. If [Method] is set to [Signal], the PV Switch setting is not available.

You can set this item even when the mode is OFF.

### Ratio (Remote)

Turn this ON when applying a given ratio to the SP.

When it is ON, set the ratio between  $0.0001$  and  $30000$ . Set the decimal point position in the range of 0 to 4.

### Remote bias

Turn ON/OFF the use of the bias on the SP.

When it is ON, set the bias value in the EUS ( $-100\%$  to  $100\%$ ) range of PV Range.

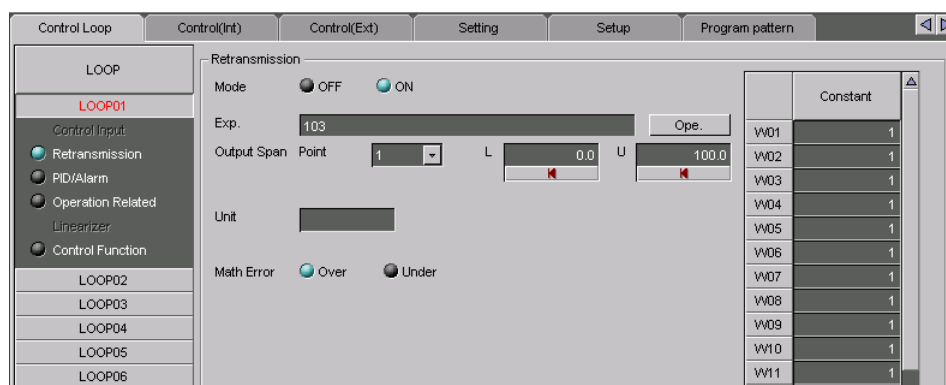
### Math Error

Set whether to handle the PV/SP as overrange or underrange when a computation error occurs.

### Constant

Set the constants used for PV/SP math, retransmission, and logic math. The constants are common with the constants of retransmission and logic math.

## Retransmission



Set the expression or output span on loops whose control mode is set to retransmission.

### Mode

Select ON or OFF.

ON: Enables the expression.

OFF: Disables retransmission.

Exp.

Enter the retransmission expression.

Output Span

Set the maximum value, minimum value, decimal point position (0 to 4), and unit (up to 6 alphanumeric characters).

Set the maximum and minimum values between -30000 to 30000. The maximum value must be greater than the minimum value and the difference between the two must be less than or equal to 30000.

Math Error

Set whether to set the value to overrange value or underrange value when the computed result is in error.

Constant

Set the constants used for PV/SP math, retransmission math, and logic math.

## PID/Alarm

- Alarm  
Specify an alarm for each loop.

Type

Select the type of alarm from the following:

[PV-High], [PV-Low], [Deviation-High], [Deviation-Low], [Deviation-H&L], [Dev-within-H&L], [SP-High], [SP-Low], [Output-High], and [Output-Low].

Standby

Activate or deactivate standby.

For details about the alarms that can be turned on or off, refer to the *CX User's Manual* (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Relay

Select the type of relay.

DO001 to DO006: Loop 2

DO101 to DO106: Loop 4 (Only on the CX2000)

DO201 to DO206: Loop 6 (only on the CX2000 whose 6/4LOOP Select is set to 6)

RO001 to RO012: Control expansion DIO (only on the CX2000 that has the control expansion DIO installed)

SW001 to SW036: Internal switch (SW001 to SW018 on the CX1000, Style 3 or later)

Hysteresis

Specify the alarm hysteresis in EUS (0.0 to 10.0%).

## 8.4 Control Function General Settings

---

- PID Parameters

Specify the PID parameters for each loop.

Target setpoint

Specify the target setpoint in EU (0.0 to 100.0%).

Set between the target setpoint's upper and lower limits.

Alarm value (1 to 4)

Set the alarm value. (The setting depends on the type of alarm.)

PV and SP alarms	EU (0 to 100%)
Deviation-High and Deviation-Low alarms	EUS (–100 to 100%)
Deviation alarms	EUS (0 to 100%)
Output alarms	–5.0 to 105.0%

Proportional band (P)

Specify between 0.1 and 999.9%.

Integral Time(I)

Specify between 0 and 6000s.

Derivative Time(D)

Specify between 0 and 6000s.

Lower Limit

Set the output lower limit between –5.0 and 105.0%.

Upper Limit

Set the output upper limit between –5.0 and 105.0%.

Shutdown

Turn the shutdown function ON or OFF.

Manual Reset

Set the manual reset between –5.0 and 105.0%.

Relay Hysteresis (Value)

Set the relay hysteresis in EU (0.0 to 100.0%).

Relay Hysteresis (Point)

Select the Hysteresis operating point when using ON/OFF control from [Mid], [Lower Limit], or [Upper Limit].

Preset Out

Select from -5.0 to 105.0% to be used when operation is stopped.

Reverse/Direct

Select reverse/direct switching from [Direct] or [Reverse].

### **Note**

---

[Relay Hysteresis (Value)] and [Relay Hysteresis (Point)] appear in PID Parameters when [Control Output] is set to [On/Off-control] on the [Internal Loop] tab of the [Setup] tab. In that case, [PID], [Output Limit], [Shutdown], and [Manual Reset] are not shown.

---

## Operation Related

The screenshot shows the 'Operation Related' settings for a control loop. The 'Control Loop' tab is selected. Under 'Operation Related', the 'Suppressing Func' is set to OFF. The 'Ramp-rate Time Unit' is set to Hour. The 'SP Ramp-down-rate' and 'SP Ramp-up-rate' are both set to 1570.0. The 'Tag' is set to INT-01. The 'Zone PID' section shows a table with 6 rows and 2 columns: 'Reference Point' and 'Value'. The values are 1370.0 for all points. Below the table are 'Switching Hysteresis' (7.8) and 'Reference Deviation' (7.8).

Reference Point	Value
1	1370.0
2	1370.0
3	1370.0
4	1370.0
5	1370.0
6	1370.0

- Operation Related

Make the internal loop control operation related settings.

### Suppressing Function

Select [OFF] or [Overshoot].

### Ramp-rate Time Unit

Set the ramp-rate time units.

### SP Ramp-down-rate

Set between 1 digit and EUS (100%).

### SP Ramp-up-rate

Set between 1 digit and EUS (100%).

### Tag

Specify a tag.

Use a maximum of 8 characters.

### Tag Comment

Specify a comment for the tag.

Use a maximum of 8 characters.

- Zone PID

Specify the internal loop control zone PID.

The zone PID setting appears when [Zone PID] is [ON] in [Setup] - [Control Action].

### Reference Point(displayed when the PID number is 3 or higher)

Specify the reference point with the measurement input span EU (0.0 to 100.0%).

The number of points depends on the number of PID. ([PID Number]: 2.) Therefore, it is not displayed when the PID number is 2 or less.

The value of each point is such that  $1 \leq 2 \leq \dots \leq 6$  is set.

### Switching Hysteresis

Specify the switching hysteresis value with the measurement input span EUS (0.0 to 10.0%). With style number S1 (system setting), it is not displayed if the PID number is 2 or less. With style # S2, it is not displayed when the PID number is 1 or less.



## 8.4 Control Function General Settings

### Reference Deviation

Turn the reference deviation on or off, and specify the value with the measurement input span one-digit EUS (100.0%). It is not displayed when the PID number is 2 or less.

## Linearize (When the PV/SP Math Function is OFF)

	Input	Output
1	-200.000	0.000
2	-200.000	0.000
3	-200.000	0.000
4	-200.000	0.000
5	-200.000	0.000
6	-200.000	0.000
7	-200.000	0.000
8	-200.000	0.000
9	-200.000	0.000
10	-200.000	0.000
11	-200.000	0.000

### Mode

Select the linearize mode from [OFF], [Biasing], or [Approximation].

### Input

Enter the linearize input value. (The value depends on the linearize mode.)

Biasing: Set with the measurement input span EU (–5.0 to 105.0%).

Approximation: Set with the measurement input span EU (–5.0 to 105.0%).

You must set between 2 and 11 points total.

### Output

Enter the linearize output value. (The value depends on the linearize mode.)

Biasing: Set with measurement input span EUS (–100.0 to 100.0%).

Approximation: Set with measurement input span EU (–5.0 to 105.0%).

### Note

- For biasing, set the values so that input + output is EU (0 to 100%). In addition, set the values so that input + output is greater than or equal to the previous input + output.
- Set the approximation output to be greater than or equal to the previous value.
- If a value smaller than the previous value is specified for the third point or later, the settings after that point are invalid.
- When the PV/SP math function is ON, the settings above are entered using [Control input channel] items under the [Setting] tab for each control input channel. For the setting procedure, see page 8-27.

## Control Function Settings

### SP Tracking

Turn the target setpoint tracking ON or OFF.

### PV Tracking

Turn the measurement value tracking ON or OFF.

### Target Setpoint Limiter

Set the value in the measurement span EU (0.0 to 100.0%). L must be smaller than U.

### Output Velocity Limiter

Select or clear the check box to turn the output velocity limiter ON or OFF, and specify a value between 0.1 and 100.0. This is unavailable for style number S2 or later if you set [Control Output] to [On/Off control] in the [Setup] tab for [Internal Loop].

### Anti-reset Windup

Select the anti-reset windup from [Auto] or [Manual]. This is unavailable for style number S2 if you set [Control Output] to [On/Off control] in the [Setup] tab for [Internal Loop].

### Dev Band

Set the deviation band of the anti-reset windup between 50.0 and 200.0%. This setting is only valid when the [Anti-reset Windup] is set to [Manual].

## Control Groups

Set the groups to which control functions apply.

	KIND	Tag	TagComment
1	LOOP01	INT-01	
2	LOOP02	INT-02	
3	LOOP03	INT-03	
4	LOOP04	INT-04	
5	LOOP05	INT-05	
6	LOOP06	INT-06	

From the [Setting] tab, select [Control Group].

### Group Name

Enter a group name using a maximum of 16 characters.

## 8.4 Control Function General Settings

### KIND

Select the loops numbers, measurement channel numbers, or DIO numbers (Style 3 or later) you want to assign to a Group. For the CX1000, you can select 1 or 2 internal loops and 1 to 4 external loops. For the CX2000, you can select 1 to 6 internal loops, 1 to 16 external loops, and 1 to 36 DIOs.

Group1 consists of up to 4 types on the CX1000, or up to 6 types on the CX2000 corresponding to the control loops and measurement channels.

### DIO Monitor (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

Entry Num	Use	DIO Kind	SW Num	DO Num		DI Num	Tag	TagComme
				ON	OFF			
01	ON	DI-1				DI001		
02	ON	DO-1	SW001	DO001				
03	ON	DIO-12	SW001	DO002	DO003	DI002		
04	OFF							
05	OFF							
06	OFF							
07	OFF							
08	OFF							
09	OFF							
10	OFF							

### Entry Num

Set the value in the range from 1 to 36.

### Use

Turns ON/OFF the specified DIO entry number.

### DIO Kind

Set the method of DIO monitor.

DI-1: Indicates the DI input status. The internal switch status is not output.

DO-1: Outputs the internal switch status using a single DO. If the internal switch is ON, 1 (ON) is output. If it is OFF, 0 (OFF) is output.

DO-2: Outputs the internal switch ON/OFF status using separate DOs. If the internal switch is ON, 1 (ON) is output from the ON output DO. If it is OFF, 0 (OFF) is output from the OFF output DO. If the internal switch is OFF, 1 (ON) is output from the ON output DO. If it is OFF, 0 (OFF) is output from the OFF output DO.

DIO-11: Displays the input status of the specified DI as well as operates in the same fashion as D0-1.

DIO-12: Displays the input status of the specified DI as well as operates in the same fashion as D0-2.

DO-2P: Outputs the internal switch ON/OFF status using separate DOs. If the internal switch is ON, a pulse signal of 1- to 2-second pulse width is output from the ON output DO. If it is OFF, a pulse signal of 1- to 2-second pulse width is output from the OFF output DO.

DOI-12P: Displays the input status of the specified DI as well as operates in the same fashion as D0-2P.

### SW Num

Set the internal switch number to be assigned to the DO.

### DO Num

Set the DO that is to perform DIO monitor. If the DIO Kind is set to DO-2, DIO12, DO2P, or DIO-12P, set a separate DO for ON and OFF. The DO numbers cannot overlap including those of other DIO entry numbers.

This does not appear when DIO Kind is DI-1.

**DI Num**  
Set the DI number to be monitored.

**Tag**  
Set the tag.  
Enter up to eight alphanumeric characters.

**TagComment**  
Set the tag comment.  
Enter up to eight alphanumeric characters.

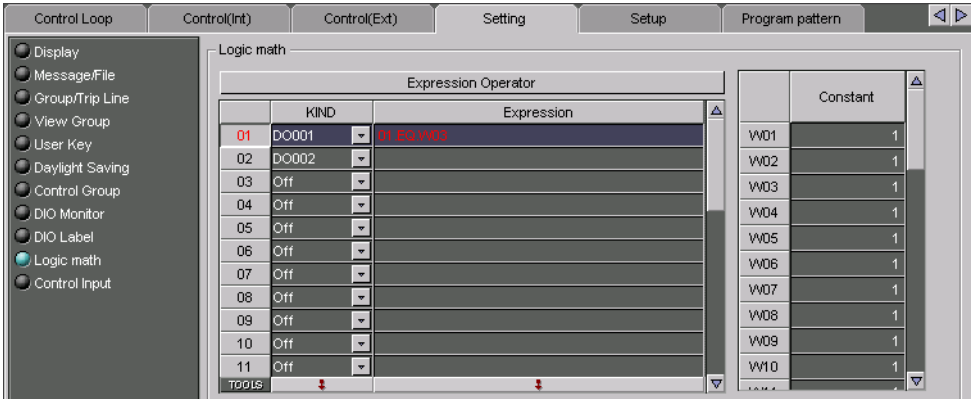
**Operation Status Display**  
Set the label and color for displaying the status.

DIO Label (CX Style Number S3 or Later)



Set the DIO label.

Logic math (CX Style Number S3 or Later)



**KIND**  
Set the output destination of the computed result.

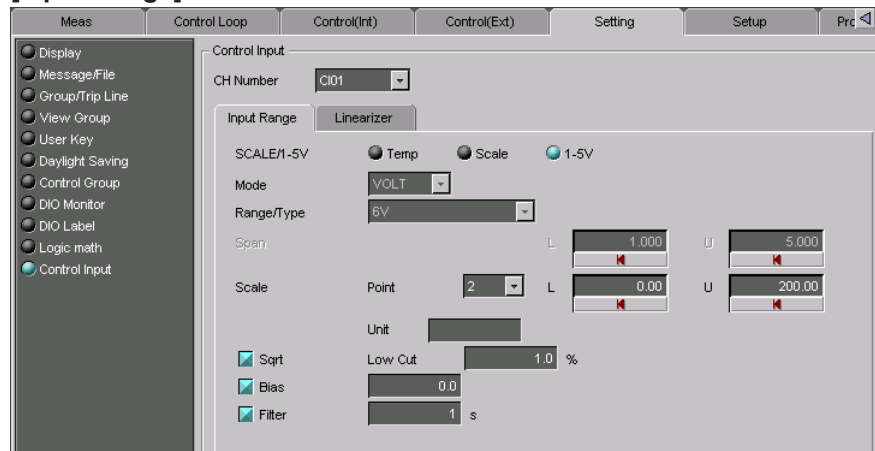
**Expression**  
Enter the expression. Click the [Expression Operator] button to display the possible operators.

**Constant**  
Set constants to be used in the expression.  
The constants are common with the constants of PV/SP math and retransmission.

## Control Input (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

When PV/SP math is ON, set [Input Range] and [Linearizer] for each channel.

### [Input Range] tab



- **Scale/1-5V**  
Set the measurement mode of the channel to [Temp], [Scale], or [1-5V].
- **Mode**  
Set the channel input mode to [VOLT], [TC], or [RTD]. If [Scale/1-5V] is set to [1-5V], the mode is fixed to [VOLT].
- **Range/Type**  
Select the voltage range or the thermocouple or RTD type.  
VOLT: 20mV, 60mV, 200mV, 2V, 6V, 20V, or 50V  
TC: R, S, B, K, E, J, T, N, W, L, U, PLATINEL, PR40-20, or WRe3-25  
RTD: JPt100 or Pt100  
If [Scale/1-5V] is set to [1-5V], the range/type is fixed to [6V].
- **Span**  
Set the measurement span of each loop. The upper limit (U) must be greater than the lower limit (L).
- **Scale**  
Set the scale of each loop between -30000 and 30000. The upper limit (U) must be greater than the lower limit (L) and the difference between the two must be 30000. This is valid only when [Scale/1-5V] is set to [Scale]. For details, see the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.
- **Unit**  
Set the unit of each loop.  
Enter up to six alphanumeric characters.
- **Sqrt**  
Turn ON/OFF the square root computation.  
When it is ON, set the low cut value between 0.0 and 5.0%.

- Bias (PV1/2 or Remote)  
Turns ON/OFF the use of the bias.  
When it is ON, set the value in the EUS (–100 to 100%) range of the measurement.
- Filter (PV1/2 or Remote)  
Turns ON/OFF the use of the filter.  
When it is ON, set the value between 1 and 120 s.

**[Linearizer] Tab**

	Input	Output
1	-200.0	0.0
2	-200.0	0.0
3	-200.0	0.0
4	-200.0	0.0
5	-200.0	0.0
6	-200.0	0.0
7	-200.0	0.0
8	-200.0	0.0
9	-200.0	0.0
10	-200.0	0.0
11	-200.0	0.0

- Mode  
Set the mode to [OFF], [Biasing], or [Approximation].
- Input  
Set the linearizer input value. (The value varies depending on the mode.)  
Biasing: Set the value in EU (–5.0 to 105.0%) of the measurement span.  
Approximation: Set the value in EU (–5.0 to 105.0%) of the measurement span.  
You must set between 2 and 11 points total.
- Output  
Set the linearizer output value. (The value varies depending on the mode.)  
Biasing: Set the value in EUS (–100.0 to 100.0) of the measurement span.  
Approximation: Set the value in EU (–5.0 to 105.0%) of the measurement span.

**Note**

- For biasing, set the values so that input + output is EU (0 to 100%). In addition, set the values so that input + output is greater than or equal to the previous input + output.
- Set the approximation output to be greater than or equal to the previous value.
- If a value smaller than the previous value is specified for the third point or later, the settings after that point are invalid.
- When PV/SP math function is OFF, enter the settings above for each control loop in the [Control Loop] tab. For the setting procedure, see page 6-22.

## 8.5 Control Channel Settings (Internal/External)

The following settings apply to the internal and external loops' SP, PV, and OUT measurement displays.

To enter control channel settings, click the [Control(Int)] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Control Setting] - [SET [Basic] Setting] - [Control Channels (Internal)].

Meas		Math	Control Loop	Control(Int)	Control(Ext)	Setting	Setup						Color
CH	LOOP	Type	Tag	Zone		Graph			Partial				Color
				L	U	Div	Bargraph	Scale		Expand(%)	Boundary		
CH101	LOOP01	PV	INT-01.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH102	LOOP01	SP	INT-01.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH103	LOOP01	OUT	INT-01.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH104	LOOP02	PV	INT-02.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH105	LOOP02	SP	INT-02.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH106	LOOP02	OUT	INT-02.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH107	LOOP03	PV	INT-03.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH108	LOOP03	SP	INT-03.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH109	LOOP03	OUT	INT-03.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH110	LOOP04	PV	INT-04.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH111	LOOP04	SP	INT-04.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH112	LOOP04	OUT	INT-04.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH113	LOOP05	PV	INT-05.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH114	LOOP05	SP	INT-05.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH115	LOOP05	OUT	INT-05.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH116	LOOP06	PV	INT-06.PV	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH117	LOOP06	SP	INT-06.SP	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
CH118	LOOP06	OUT	INT-06.OUT	0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	50		0.0	
TOOLS													

### Tag

Enter a tag of using maximum of 16 characters.

You can enter a tag to be displayed on the screen instead of the channel number. Select whether the channel name or tag is displayed in the [Setup] tab. By selecting [Tag] in [Aux] of the [Setup] tab, you can select the tag No./tag comment or tag in the Data Monitor or Data Viewer.

### Zone

You can select the range on the CX's screen where each channel waveform is displayed. Set the lower and upper limits as percentages on the scale displayed.

The zone setting conditions are as follows:

- Setting range: 0 to 100%  
Lower limit < Upper limit
- Difference between upper and lower limits: at least 5%

### Graph

#### Div

Select the number of bar graph divisions from 4 to 12, or C10.

When selecting [C10], the scale of the trend display is divided in 10 major divisions, numbered at the [0], [30], [50], [70], and [100]% marks.

#### Bar graph

Select the bar graph reference point. When the bar graph is displayed vertically, [Center] is invalid, even if selected. During the data check it is changed back to [Normal].

#### Scale

When the scale is displayed in the trend display, select the scale display position.

For details, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

## Partial

### Expand(%)

The boundary value is displayed as a percentage along the width of the display, between 1 and 99%.

### Boundary

The setting conditions depend on the internal control channel and external control channel as follows:

- Internal control channel  
 PV/SP:  $EU (0\%) < \text{boundary value} < EU (100\%)$   
 OUT:  $EU (-5.0\%) < \text{boundary value} < EU (105.0\%)$   
 However, for retransmission OUT, minimum span value  $< \text{boundary value} < \text{maximum span value}$
- External control channel  
 $\text{span L} < \text{boundary value} < \text{span U}$   
 However, when external loop is off, the partial expansion/reduction is also off.

### Note

- The partial expansion/reduction settings are valid when [Partial] is set to [Use] in [Aux] of the [Setup] tab.
- For the external control channel, set a boundary within the span determined by the internal span -50–1050 and the specified decimal point. Normally there is one decimal place, so it can be set to  $-5.0\% < \text{boundary} < 105.0\%$ .

## Color

For each channel you can choose from 16 colors.

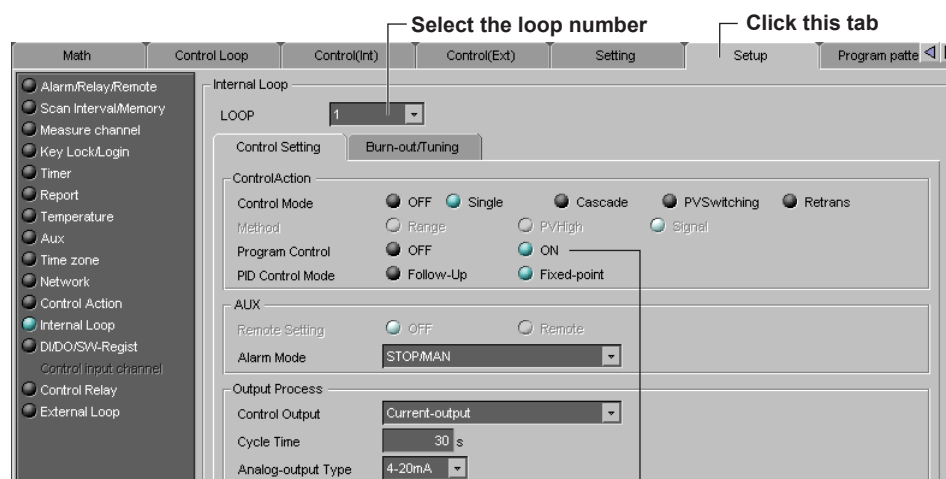


## 8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

### Turn ON/OFF Program Control

Program control can be turned ON and OFF using the internal loop setting of the control function basic settings.

Click the Setup tab then select [Internal Loop] from the list that appears on the left of the screen. Or, you can select the items by choosing Control Settings > Setup[Basic] Setting > Internal Loop.



**Program control ON/OFF**  
(For every 2 loops on Style 2 or earlier  
For every loop on Style 3 or later)

### **Note**

You must first turn ON program control to carry out the program control related settings below.

# Initial Program Patterns

You can set the default program patterns by clicking the [Program pattern] tab, then selecting [Default setting]. Settings cannot be entered when the number of segments is 0. Add segments using [Segment setting].

**Set the start code**  
Available when segments have been inserted or added under [Segment setting].

**Set the start setpoint**  
Available when segments have been inserted or added under [Segment setting].

**Copy the Default setting and Segment settings**  
Paste the copied Default setting and Segment setting of another pattern

**Select the pattern number**  
**Pattern Default setting**  
Pattern name, Setting method, Start setpoint, and Start code

**Enter the pattern name**  
**Segment setting**  
Program pattern, PV Event, Time Event, and Repeat

**PV event hysteresis setting**  
**Event output setting**  
**Event display group setting (Style 3 Ver. 3.02 or later)**  
**AUX setting**  
Automatic message and program display position

**Select this tab**  
**Segment and event totals (Cannot be set)**  
The number of segments and events used in this pattern (Cannot be set)

**Set the action loops**

**Set the segment setting method**

**Zone number**

**Set the wait**  
Available when segments have been inserted or added under [Segment setting]

**Set the wait time**

## Pattern number

Select the number of the desired pattern from [1] to [30] ([1] to [4] for models with /PG1 option).

## Pattern name

Enter the pattern name using up to 16 alphanumeric characters.

## Segment setting method

Select segment time setting method or segment time ramp grade setting method. If you change this setting, the program pattern setting corresponding to the pattern number is initialized.

## 8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

---

### Start target setpoint

Set the start SP, a starting condition, in the range of [EU (0.0% to 100.0%)] (initial value is 0%) of the measurement span. Only the loops that are set as follows are displayed: [Setup] tab > [Internal Loop] > [Program control] to [On] During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block are not displayed.

### Start code

Select the operation start condition from the following. However, only the possible loop conditions are displayed.

Starting target setpoint start, PV1 to PV 6 ramp-prioritized PV start, time-prioritized ramp start (not displayed for segment time ramp setting method)

### Wait action setting

Set the wait zones for  $6 \text{ (number of loops)} \times 5 \text{ (number of zones)} \times 2 \text{ (number of loops)} \times 5 \text{ (number of zones)}$  for the CX1000) in the range of "EUS (0.0 to 100.0%)" of the measurement span.

On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Program Control] has been turned ON in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.

### Wait time

Set the wait time in [hh:mm:ss] format (selectable range: [00:00:00] to [99:59:59]) for all the available zones. This item applies to all zones. You cannot set this value when the wait zone is OFF on all loops.

### Action Loop Set

Set the loops to activate.

Select from the loops whose program control is ON.

# Program Pattern Setting (Segment setting)

Set a program pattern for each segment, by clicking the [Program pattern] tab, then selecting [Segment settings].

The screenshot shows the 'Program pattern' tab in the software interface. On the left, there are several control panels: 'Pattern No.' (set to 1), 'Default setting' (with 'Segment setting' highlighted), 'PV Event', 'Event output', 'Event disp', and 'AUX'. Below these are 'Copy', 'Paste', and 'Initialize' buttons. The 'Segment No.' is set to 3. The main graph area displays a program pattern with segments 1, 2, and 3. Segment 3 is selected, showing its start value (200.0), duration (00:30:00), and target setpoint (400.0). The graph also shows the maximum value of the span of the current loop (1300.0) and the minimum value (200.0). The 'Time event display' is shown at the bottom. Various callouts point to specific features: 'Select the pattern number', 'Select the segment number', 'Initialize the program pattern', 'Segment setting', 'Insert a segment before the selected segment', 'Add a segment behind the last segment', 'Delete the selected segment', 'Expand/reduce the selected segment along the time axis', 'Display the time axis per the segment time ratio', 'Display program patterns together', 'Split-display the program pattern at each loop', 'Turns the set point display ON/OFF', 'Select current loop (activates the target value of the selected loop)', 'PV event display', 'Drag the bar to change the display area', 'Maximum value of the span of the current loop', 'Segment number', 'Target SP of the selected segment', 'Drag the bar to change the display area', 'Time event display', 'Start value for selected segment', 'Duration of segment', and 'Minimum value of the span of the current loop'.

## Select the Segment

Click the [Segment No.] arrow to select the desired segment in the program pattern display screen.

## 8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

### Select Setpoints

Enter a program pattern for each segment.

Click this tab

Loop number

Start setpoint  
(Set in [Default setting])  
The target SP of the  
previous segment for  
subsequent segments

Select Ramp/Soak

Enter target setpoints

Enter the segment duration

Ramp-Rate Time Units

Slope

Segment PID group number

Segment shift action

Wait time

Wait zone number

Set point	PV Event	TimeEve	Repeat
Ramp/Soak	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Ramp	<input type="radio"/> Soak	
Target setpoint			
Loop 1	-200.0	--	-200.0
Loop 2	-200.0	--	-200.0
Loop 3	-200.0	--	-200.0
Loop 4	-200.0	--	-200.0
Loop 5	-200.0	--	-200.0
Loop 6	-200.0	--	-200.0
Segment time	0	0	1
Ramp-Rate Time Unit	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Hour	<input type="radio"/> Minute	
Slope		0.1	
Segment PID group No.	1		
Segment shift action	Continue		
Wait action	Off		
Wait zone number	1		

- Ramp/Soak select  
Select the type of segment to be specified ([Ramp] or [Soak]).
- Target setpoint (ramp segment only)  
Set the final SP of the ramp segment in the range of “EU (0.0% to 100.0%)” (initial value is 0%) of the measurement span. On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Control Mode] has been set to a mode other than [Off] and [Program Control] to [On] in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.
- Segment time  
Set the segment time in the range of [0:00:01] to [99:59:59] (0 hour 0 min 1 s to 99 hour 59 min 59 s). This item is available at all times during segment time setting method and only when soak is selected during segment time ramp setting method.
- Ramp-rate time unit  
Set the ramp-rate time unit for ramps to [Hour] or [Minute]. This item is available only during segment time setting method.
- Ramp  
Set the ramp per unit time in the range of “1 digit to EUS (100%) of the measurement span.” The measurement span and decimal point position of the selectable range vary depending on the smallest numbered loop to be specified. This item is available only during ramp in the segment time ramp setting method.
- Segment PID group No.  
Select the segment PID group number [1] to [8]. This item is not displayed when zone PID is selected. Only the PID group numbers that can be specified through [Setup] tab > [Control action] > [PID number] are displayed.
- Segment shift action  
Set the segment shifting action to [Continue], [Hold] (hold after end of segment), [Local] (local mode after completing the last segment), or [Reset] (reset mode after completing the last segment).

### Note

When creating the program pattern, data is created so that the segment set to [Local] or [Reset] is the last segment of program control.

- Wait action  
Set the wait action type to [Shift] or [Within]. To disable the wait action, select [Off].
- Wait zone number  
Select the wait zone number from [1] to [5]. This item is available only when [Wait action] is set to [Shift] or [Within].

### PV Event

Set the PV Event.

Click this tab

Set point	PV Ev.Lmt	TimeEve	Repeat
Loop	Kind	Set value	
1	PV-High	1370.0	
2	PV-Low	1370.0	
3	Deviation-High	1370.0	
4	Deviation-Low	1370.0	
5	OFF	1370.0	
6	OFF	1370.0	
7	OFF	1370.0	
8	OFF	1370.0	
9	OFF	1370.0	
10	OFF	1370.0	
11	OFF	1370.0	
12	OFF	1370.0	
13	OFF	1370.0	
14	OFF	1370.0	
15	OFF	1370.0	
16	OFF	1370.0	

- Loop  
Set the target loop number [1] to [6] of the PV event (only selectable loop numbers). Up to 16 events can be assigned. Select [Off] (initial setting) for the number of the loops to which the event is not to be assigned.
- Type  
Select the type of PV event from the following.  
PV high-limit, PV low-limit, deviation high-limit, deviation low-limit, deviation high & low limit, deviation within high & low limits, SP high-limit, SP low-limit, output high-limit, and output low-limit
- Value  
Set the value in the following range according to the type of PV event.  
PV/SP event: EU (0.0 to 100.0%) of the measurement span  
Deviation high-limit event/low-limit event: EUS (–100.0 to 100.0%) of the measurement span  
Deviation high & low limit/within high & low limits: EUS (0.0 to 100.0%) of the measurement span  
Output event: –5.0% to 105.0% of output (% indication only for output events)

### PV event display

A bar showing that the PV event was set is displayed in the upper part of the program pattern screen display screen.

**Time Event**

Set the Time Event.

Click this tab

Set point	PV Event	TimeEvent	Repeat
		On-time	Off-time
1	ON1	0:0:30	0:1:30
2	ON2	0:0:30	0:0:0
3	ON3	0:0:0	0:0:0
4	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
5	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
6	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
7	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
8	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
9	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
10	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
11	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
12	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
13	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
14	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
15	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0
16	OFF	0:0:0	0:0:0

- On1/On2/On3/Off  
Set the ON/OFF setting type of each event (16 events) from the following. Select [Off] for events that are not to be assigned.  
On1: Use On time and Off time  
On2: Use On time only  
On3: Use Off time only
- On-time/Off-time  
Set the ON-time/OFF-time of the time event in “hh:mm:ss” format. The selectable range is “00:00:00 to 99:59:59.” Set On-time ≤ Off-time.

**Repeat**

Set the repeat action.

The repeat start segment, repeat end segment, and repeat frequency is displayed in the program display screen.

Click this tab

Set point	PV Event	TimeEvent	Repeat
Repeat action			
<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Rotate			
Repeat frequency			
1			
Start Segment			
1			
Repeat end segment			
4			

Repeat action  
Repeat frequency  
Repeat start segment  
Repeat end segment

- Repeat action  
Select the repeat function from [Off], [On], and [Repeat].
- Repeat frequency  
Set the number of repetitions when the repeat function is turned ON in the range of [1] to [999].
- Repeat start segment/Repeat end segment  
Set the repeat start segment number and the repeat end segment number when the repeat function is turned ON or when repeating in the range of “1 to 99.” However, the maximum value is the maximum segment number set for the pattern. The selectable range for the maximum value is  
Set repeat start segment ≤ repeat end segment.

### PV Event (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

Set the PV event hysteresis in the range of [0.0] to [10.0].

Control Loop | Control(Int) | Control(Ext) | Setting | Setup | Program pattern

Pattern No. 1 | Default setting | Segment setting | **PV Event** | Event output | Event disp | AUX

Copy | Paste | Initialize | All segments 9 | All events 0

PV Event

	Hysteresis(%)
1	0.0
2	0.0
3	0.0
4	0.0
5	0.0
6	0.0
7	0.0
8	0.0
9	0.0
10	0.0
11	0.0
12	0.0
13	0.0
14	0.0
15	0.0
16	0.0

On Style 2 or earlier, the value is set from the setup menu of the [Setting] tab.

### Event Output Setting(PV event-relay output/Time event-relay output/Program pattern end signal)

Turn OFF/ON the relay output  
Select the number of the relay output terminal  
Relay output action (settings cannot be entered here)

Control Loop | Control(Int) | Control(Ext) | Setting | Setup | Program pattern

Pattern No. 1 | Default setting | Segment setting | PV Event | **Event output** | Event disp | AUX

Copy | Paste | Initialize | All segments 9 | All events 0

PV Event-Relay output | Time Event-Relay output | Program pattern end signal

	Output	Number	Action
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	DO001	De-Energize
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	DO002	De-Energize
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	DO003	De-Energize
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	DO004	De-Energize
5	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
6	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
7	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
8	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
9	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
10	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
11	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
12	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
13	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
14	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
15	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize

	Output	Number	Action
1	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
2	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
3	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
4	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
5	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
6	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
7	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
8	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
9	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
10	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
11	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
12	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
13	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
14	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize
15	<input type="checkbox"/> OFF	DO001	De-Energize

	Output	Number	Action
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	DO001	De-Energize



## 8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

### PV Event-Relay output, Time Event-Relay output, and Program pattern end signal

- Output  
Turn OFF/ON the control relay output.
- Number  
Select the number of the relay output terminal from the following.  
DO001 to 006, DO101 to 106, DO201 to 206, RO001 to 012 (on models with the expansion DIO terminal block)
- Action  
Displays the relay output action (energized or de-energized) according to the [Control Relay] settings under the [Setup] tab.

### Event display group

Select the event for displaying groups on the CX Program Selection Display and Program Control Display. Up to 5 events can be specified.

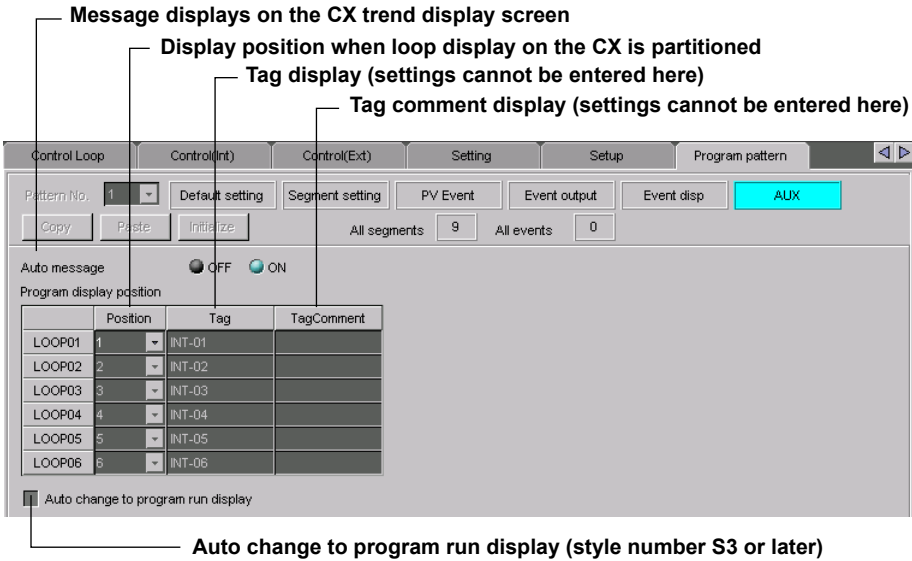
- ON/OFF  
Turn ON/OFF the display.
- Kind  
Select PV event or time event.
- Number  
Set the event number.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Event display group" with a tabbed interface. The tabs are "Control Loop", "Control(Int)", "Control(Ext)", "Setting", "Setup", and "Program pattern". The "Setup" tab is active. Within the "Setup" tab, there are sub-tabs: "Pattern No." (set to 1), "Default setting", "Segment setting", "PV Event", "Event output", "Event disp" (highlighted in yellow), and "AUX". Below these are buttons for "Copy", "Paste", and "Initialize". To the right of these buttons are input fields for "All segments" (set to 9) and "All events" (set to 0). The main area of the window contains a table with 5 rows and 3 columns: "Kind", "Number", and "ON/OFF". The "ON/OFF" column contains blue square icons with "ON" text. The "Kind" column contains "TIME" for rows 1, 4, and 5, and "PV" for rows 2 and 3. The "Number" column contains values 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 respectively. At the bottom left of the table is a "TOOLS" button with a red icon.

	Kind	Number
1	TIME	1
2	PV	2
3	PV	3
4	TIME	4
5	TIME	5

# AUX (Automatic Message, Display Position)

Turn message display ON/OFF, and set the loop display position on the CX.



## Auto message

If you select [On] (initial setting), a message is automatically written on the trend display when program control is started and when program control is stopped as shown in the figure below. If you do not wish to write messages, select [Off]. The message when starting program operation is "PROGRAM RUN"; the message when stopping the program operation is "PROGRAM RESET."

## Position

On the program selection display and program control display, the specified patterns and PV waveforms can be displayed in the same display frame (full display) as well as display data by dividing the display position per loop (split display). When using split display, select the display position number from [1] to [6] for each loop. On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Control Mode] has been set to a mode other than [Off] and [Program Control] to [On] in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.

## Auto change to program run display (style number S3 or later)

You can set the screen to switch to the Program Control Display when a program execution command is received using the communication function.

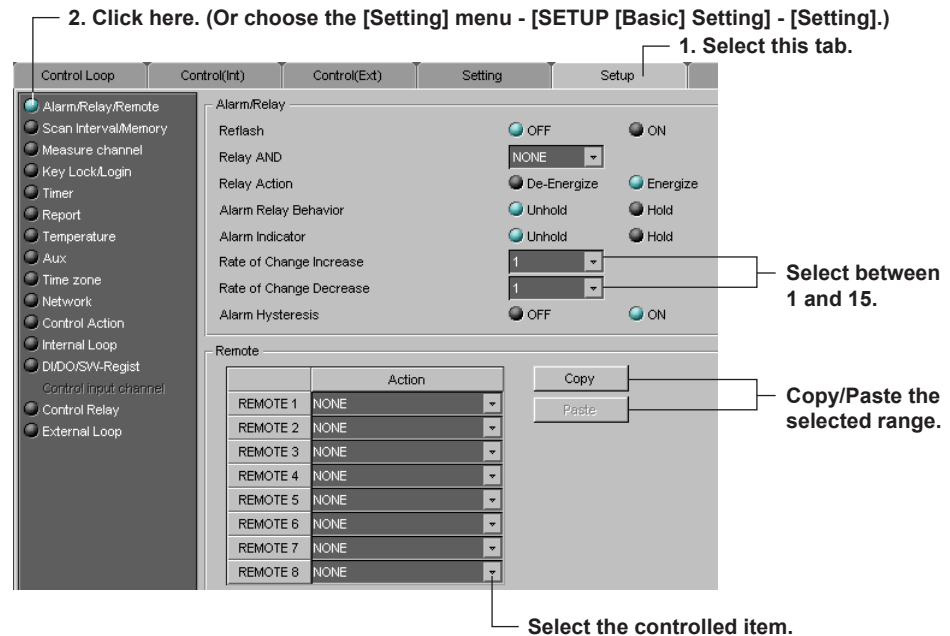
**ON:** When a program execution command is sent, the screen switches to the Program Control Display.

**OFF:** The screen does not switch to the Program Control Display even when a program execution command is sent (default).

## 8.7 Basic Measurement Function Settings

To enter basic measurement function settings, click the [Setup] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].

### Alarm/Relay/Remote



### Alarm/Relay

Select the alarm format. The selected items are blue.

- **Reflash**  
Set whether to use the alarm relay output reflash.
- **Relay AND**  
Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) using the AND logic gate. All other relays are set to the OR logic gate. If [NONE] is selected, all relays use the OR logic gate.
- **Relay Action**  
Select whether the alarm output relay should be [Energize] or [De-Energize] when an alarm occurs.
- **Alarm Relay Behavior**  
Select the output relay when returning from an alarm to the normal state of operation (when the alarm is released). This applies to all alarm output relays. If the measuring alarm output option is not active, this setting is invalid.  
Unhold (Default): When the alarm is released, the output relay stays off.  
Hold: The output relay stays on until an Alarm ACK operation is performed.
- **Alarm Indicator**  
Select the alarm indicator when returning from an alarm to the normal state of operation.  
Unhold (Default): The alarm display ends when the alarm is released.  
Hold: The alarm display stays on until an Alarm ACK operation performed.

- **Rate of Change Increase**  
Select the number of data samples that determines the interval of the rate of change of an upper limit alarm between [1] and [15].
- **Rate of Change Decrease**  
Select the number of data samples that determines the interval of the rate of change of an lower limit alarm between [1] and [15].
- **Alarm Hysteresis**  
Set the alarm hysteresis to [ON] or [OFF]. When it is [ON], the hysteresis is set to 0.5% of the scale or the measurement span.

### Remote (Option)

You can assign items to be controlled by the eight remote control terminals. This is possible, if the measurement remote input is available. For details, refer to the CX *User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

Select a remote number, and then click the [Copy] button. This copies the setting of that remote number. When you want to paste the copied setting, select the remote number where you want to paste the setting, and then click the [Paste] button.

## Scan Interval/Memory

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

Select the channels that you want to sample.

Set these parameters when the data type is [EVENT & DISP] or [EVENT].

### A/D Integrate

Select from [Auto], [50 Hz], [60 Hz], and [100 ms]. The [Auto] setting automatically detects the CX power supply frequency, and switches the integration time.

### Scan Interval

Select [1s] or [2s].

### Memory Sample (save method of measured/computed data)

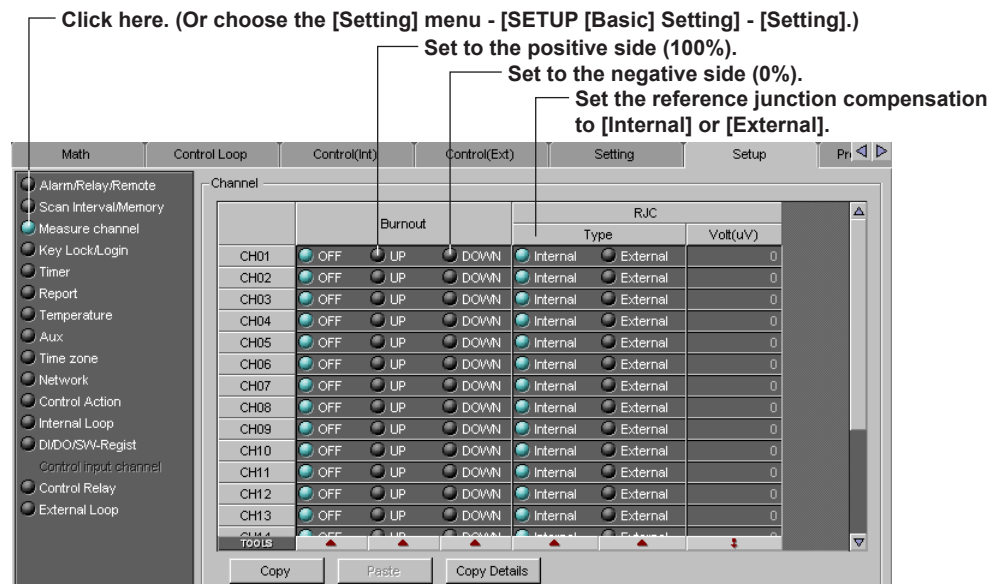
- **Save**  
Select the save method of internal memory data to an external storage media from [Auto] or [Manual].  
**Manual:** Inserting the external storage media into the drive and closing the cover displays the “Save confirmation” message, allowing data to be saved.  
When the operation is complete, remove the external storage media from the drive, so that the next set of data save operation can be performed. You can select whether to save all of the data from internal memory or only to update the data still not saved to an external storage media.  
**Auto:** If an external storage media is always in the drive, data is saved automatically at a preset interval.
- **Data**  
Select the data to be written to internal memory from the following: [DISPLAY] (displayed data only), [EVENT & DISP] (event data and displayed data), or [EVENT] (event data only).
- **Event Data Sampling Rate**  
Select the interval at which event data is saved from the following: [1s], [2s], [5s], [10s], [30s], [60s], [120s], [300s], or [600s].
- **Event Data Sampling Mode**  
Select [Free], [Trigger] or [Rotate].
- **Block**  
When the data type is [EVENT], select 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16.  
When the data type is [EVENT & DISP], select 1, 2, or 4.
- **Data Length**  
Set the interval corresponding to the amount of data (data length) that can be written as a block of the event data storage region. The data length that can be set depends on the event data sampling rate. It also depends on the block setting and number of Meas and Math channels.
- **Pre-Trigger Length**  
If 0 is selected, the event file entirely consists of data after the trigger. If 100 is selected, the event file entirely consists of data before the trigger.
- **Manual Trigger**  
When applying triggers with keys, select [ON].
- **External Trigger**  
When applying trigger signals by remote input, select [ON].
- **Alarm Trigger**  
When applying alarms as triggers, select [ON].
- **Sampling**  
Select the channels to be saved to the memory.

### Memory Timeup

When the [Save] is set to [Auto] in [Memory Save], specify the date and time of the save operation.

- Timeup type  
Select the type of save interval from [Hour], [Day], [Week], or [Month]. When you are not using this function, select [OFF].
- Day of the week/Date  
When [Timeup type] is [Week], select a day.  
When [Timeup type] is [Month], specify the date, between 1 and 28. It is not possible to specify dates 29 to 31.
- Time (hour)  
When [Day], [Week], or [Month] is selected as [Timeup type], specify the time of the save operation. When [Timeup type] is [Hour], this setting is invalid. Specify between [00] and [23].

## Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC)



### Burnout

Set the burnout operation. For details, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

### RJC Volt (uV)

Thermocouple input basic contact compensation setting. For details, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

### Note

You cannot enter [Channel] settings on models with 0 measurement channels. The menu does not show [Channel].

## 8.7 Basic Measurement Function Basic Settings

### Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

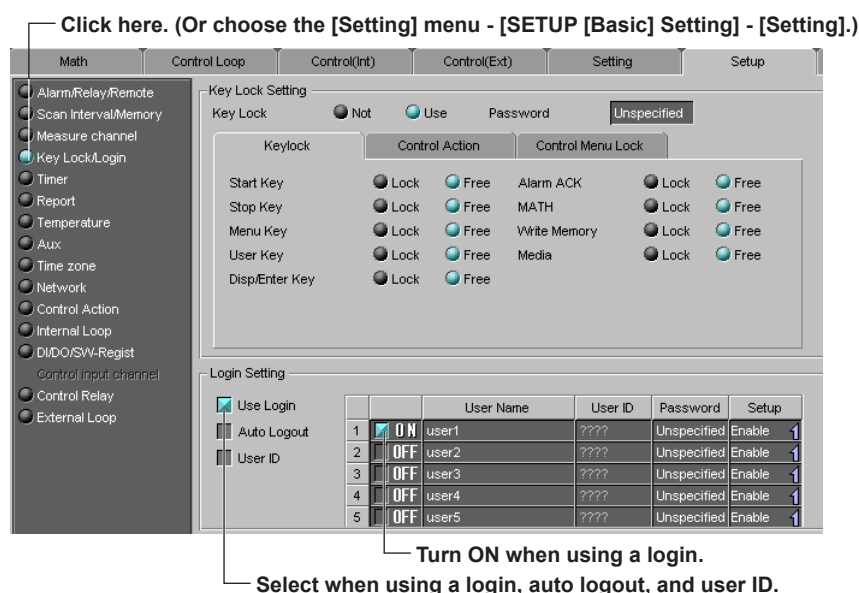
1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.

After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Setup Channel Copy Details] dialog box.

Select the items that you want to copy.

### Key Lock/Login



### Key Lock Setting

#### • Key Lock

When using the key lock function, select whether or not to activate the key lock function (lock or free). For details, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

#### • Password

Enter the password used to release the key lock using up to six characters. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

### Login Setting

#### • Use Login

When you use the login, auto-logout, or user ID, select the appropriate items.

#### • Auto Logout

Selected: if idle for ten minutes, logs out automatically.

Clear: need to perform the logout operation to log out.

- **User ID**

Specify whether you want to use a user ID when logging in. When selected, you can specify user ID.

### User Setting List

- **User name**

Use up to 16 characters for the user name.

- **User ID**

Up to 4 characters can be entered for the User ID. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

- **Password**

Up to 6 characters can be entered for the password. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

- **Setup**

Select whether to allow setting changes in the setup mode for the user.

### Note

- If there is a duplicate [User Name] turned ON, the user with the larger user number is turned OFF.
- If [Setup] of all users that are turned ON is set to [Disable], the [Setup] of the user with the smallest number is set to [Enable].

## Timer (Option)

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

Select one

Time out every time the specified time elapses.  
Select the timeout interval.

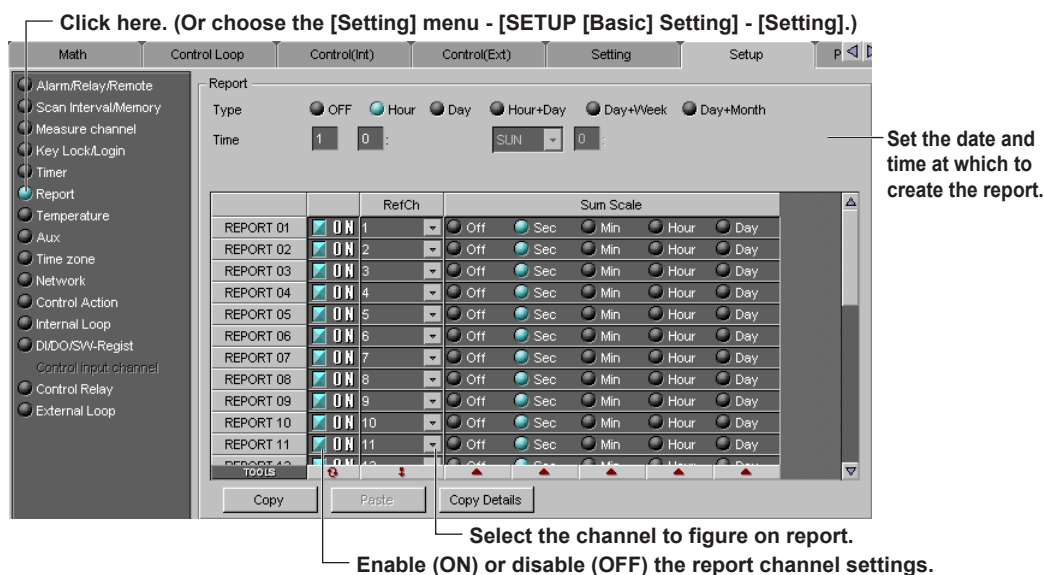
Time out with the specified time as the reference.

Save the data to the TLOG file when a timeout occurs.  
Reset computation when a timeout occurs.

You can set three types of timers to be used in the statistical computation. You can save the data to a TLOG file or reset the computation when the specified timeout interval elapses. This function is available only if the Computation function is installed. For details about the types of timers and various settings, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.



## Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports, Setting Available when the Computation Function Option is Active.)



### Note

You cannot set the RefCh to a measurement channel on models with 0 measurement channels.

### Type

Select the type of report. For details, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

### Time

Specify the time for the report production time. For details, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

### Report Channel

There are 12 report channels for CX1000 and 30 report channels for CX2000. The check boxes on the right of the report channels are used to select what report to produce. Clear ([OFF]) the reports you do not want to produce.

### RefCh

Selects the report reference channel. For details, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

### Sum Scale

Select whether to convert the results of the TLOG.SUM computation channels to a specified time unitary value. Select [Off], [Sec], [Min], [Hour], [Day]. This function is available only if the Computation function is installed.

For details, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

### Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

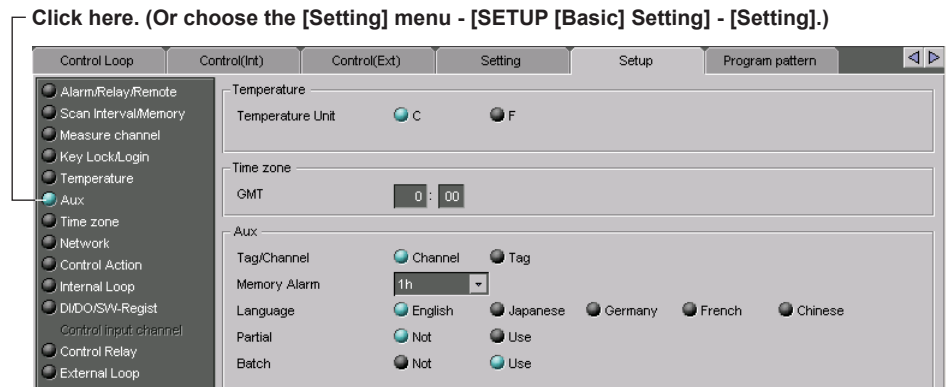
1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.

After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Report Copy Details] dialog box.

Select the items that you want to copy.

## Tag, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, and Partial Expanded Display Settings



### Tag/Channel

Select whether to use the tag name or channel number as the measurement/computation channel label.

If you select tag name, you can select the label display from tag and channel.

### Memory Alarm

Free internal memory is monitored, and the memory end can be programmed to activate some period of time before the memory is completely full. This time period is called the memory alarm time.

### Language

Select the language ([English], [Japanese], [German], [French], or [Chinese] (selectable on Ver. 3.02 or later)) to be used on the CX's display.

### Partial

If set to [Not], the partial expanded display settings of the Meas, Math, and Control tabs are void.

### Temperature Unit

Set the temperature unit from [C](Celsius) or [F](Fahrenheit).

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

### Time Zone

Set the difference in time from the GMT.

For example, with Japanese time this is normally +9:00.

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

## 8.8 Measurement Channels Settings

To enter measurement channel settings, click the [Meas] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting] - [Meas Channels].

For version R3.02 or later, measurement channel settings are not available on 0 measurement channel models. The Meas tab and the measurement channels in the Setting menu are not displayed.

Click this tab.

Double-click to set the channel.

Select the input mode.

Difference computation

Scale

Square root

Select the range/type.

Select the reference for the difference computation.

Specify the span.

Initialize

Select all at once.

Turn OFF all at once.

Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels.

Specify the unit of the scale.

Specify a scale.

Select the alarm type.

Specify the alarm value.

Select the relay number.

Set the value to the minimum value possible.

Set the value to the maximum value possible.

Specify a delay period.

Specify a tag name.

Select sampling count.

Specify a display zone.

Select the graph settings.

Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display.

Select the channel display color.

Initialize

Turn ON/OFF all at once.

Set the value to the maximum value possible.

Set the value to the minimum value possible.

## Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Select from the pull-down list.

Mode	Relevant Settings
VOLT (voltage)	Range, span L, and span U
TC (thermocouple)	Type, span L, and span U
RTD (resistance temperature detector)	Type, span L, and span U
DI (voltage level/contact input)	Range, span L, and span U
SKIP (Measurement/Display OFF)	None

### **Note**

- When a value outside the range is entered or when the span L and span U are set to the same value, they are corrected when the data is checked.
  - If SKIP is selected, settings such as Delta/Scale/Sqrt and Range/Type are discarded.
- 

## Difference Computation and Reference

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel.

If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal place of the result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of decimals of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel the difference is rounded down beforehand.

## Square Root

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT. As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

## Display Span

Sets the upper and lower limits (full scale) of the display.

When the span L and span U are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data is checked.

## Scale

### **Scale L, scale U, and Decimal Point**

The scale value is displayed by taking the range between scale L and scale U to be the full scale. Enter the upper and lower limits to which you want to convert the raw values. Include the decimal point.

When the scale L and scale U values are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data is checked.

### **Unit**

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

## Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

### Type

Select H, L, h (dH), l (dL), R (RH), r (RL) T, or t. T or t is selectable when the style number is greater than or equal to 2. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see section 8.2 of the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

### Alarm value

Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

### Relay

To output relays or output to the internal switches (Style 3 or later), select the output relay number or internal switch number. Otherwise, select [NONE].

### Detect

Select whether to indicate the alarm (ON or OFF) when an alarm occurs. If select OFF, no record remains in the alarm summary.

## Alarm Delay

An alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified value for the specified length of time.

## Moving Average

To use the moving average, select the sampling count (2 to 16).

## Tag

Use up to 16 characters to specify a tag.

You can select tags instead of channel number to be displayed on the screen.

The [Setup] screen is used to select whether to display channel names or tag names on the screen.

If tag is selected in [Tag/Channel] of [Aux] on the [Setup] tab. You can select tag No., tag comment, or tag in the Data Monitor or Data Viewer.

## Zone

You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is displayed.

Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.

The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:

- Range: 0% to 100%
  - The lower limit must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits must be at least 5%.

### Graph

#### Divisions

Select the number of bar graph divisions.

#### Bar graph

Select the reference position of the bar graph. Selecting [Center] when the bar graph is vertical produces no effect.

It is set to [Normal] when the data is checked.

#### Scale

When using scale display on the trend screen, select the scale display position.

### Partial

#### Expand (%)

Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is 1 to 99%.

#### Boundary

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- Measurement channel  
When SCALE and SQRT are not used:  $\text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U}$   
When SCALE and SQRT are used:  $\text{Scale L} < \text{boundary} < \text{scale U}$
- Computation channel  
 $\text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U}$   
For details, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

#### Note

---

The partial expansion settings take effect when the partial expansion function is set to [Use] in the [Aux] section of the [Setup] tab.

---

### Display Color

You can select the display color of each channel from 16 colors.

### Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.

After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Meas Channel Copy Details] dialog box.

Select the items that you want to copy.

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel to set to open the Channel Settings dialog box

CH	Mode	Delta/Scale/Sqrt
CH01	VOLT	OFF DELTA SCALE
CH02	VOLT	OFF DELTA SCALE
CH03	VOLT	OFF DELTA SCALE

2. Click the tab of the item to be set.

CH 01

Meas

Display

Mode

VOLT

Range/Type

2V

Span

L

-2.000

U

2.000

OFF

Delta

Scale

Sqrt

Point

2

L

0.00

U

200.00

RefCh

1

Unit

	Type	Value	Relay
Alarm 1	OFF	0.000	NONE
Alarm 2	OFF	0.000	NONE
Alarm 3	OFF	0.000	NONE

TOOLS

Delay Time

10

sec

Tag

01

Moving Ave

OFF

Valid Span

Update

Apply

OK

Cancel

3. After setting the items, click here.

Applies the settings.

Update according to the changes in the [Meas] sheet.

Relay	Detect
NE	ON
NE	ON
NE	ON

The items of the [Meas] tab can be set for each channel. The items set here are the same as the ones in the [Meas] tab of the Hardware Configurator. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.



## 8.9 Computation Channel Settings

To enter computation channel settings, click the [Math] tab. Or, you can choose [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting] - [Math Functions].

For version R3.02 or later, measurement channels cannot be used in expressions on 0 measurement channel models.

Double-click to set the channel.  
Click this tab.  
Turn ON/OFF the computation.  
Specify on expression.  
Set the display span (6 characters or less).  
Specify the unit.  
Specify the constant to be used in the expression.  
Turn ON/OFF all at once.  
Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels.  
Initialize  
Select the number of decimals.

CH	ON/OFF	Expression
CH31	ON	01
CH32	ON	01
CH33	ON	01
CH34	ON	01
CH35	OFF	01

Point	Span		Unit	Type	Constant
	L	U			
2	-200.00	200.00		OFF	K01
2	-200.00	200.00		OFF	K02
2	-200.00	200.00		OFF	K03
2	-200.00	200.00		OFF	K04
2	-200.00	200.00		OFF	K05

Set the alarm (section 6.8).

Alarm 1			Alarm 2		
Type	Value	Relay	Type	Value	Relay
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE
OFF	0.00	NONE	OFF	0.00	NONE

Enter the alarm period.  
Specify a tag (section 6.8).

Alarm Delay	TLOG		Rolling Average		Tag
	Timer	Sum Scale	Interval	Times	
10 sec	1	OFF	10s	1	
10 sec	1	OFF	10s	1	
10 sec	1	OFF	10s	1	
10 sec	1	OFF	10s	1	

Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels.

Display zone  
Set the graph  
Partial expansion  
Display color

Zone		Graph		Partial		Color
L	U	Div	Bargraph	Scale	Expand(%)	
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	0.00
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	0.00
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	0.00
0	100	10	Normal	1	OFF	0.00

### Computation ON/OFF

Select whether to perform computation for each channel.

### Expression

Enter an expression using up to 40 characters. For details about the expression, see the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

**Display Span**

Set the upper and lower limits of the display.  
The range is –9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of decimals to four digits or less.

**Alarm and Tag**

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 8.8, “Measurement Channels Settings”.

**TLOG Computation**

**Timer**

Select one of the timers (1 to 3) set in the setup mode.  
The computation interval of TLOG computation is set to the time assigned to the selected timer.

**Sum Scale**

Set the sum scale.

**Rolling Average**

**Rolling Average Computation ON/OFF**

Select whether to compute the rolling average.

**Interval**

Select the sampling interval when rolling average is activated.

**Times (Number of Samples)**

Select the number of samples (number of data points used to compute the rolling average).

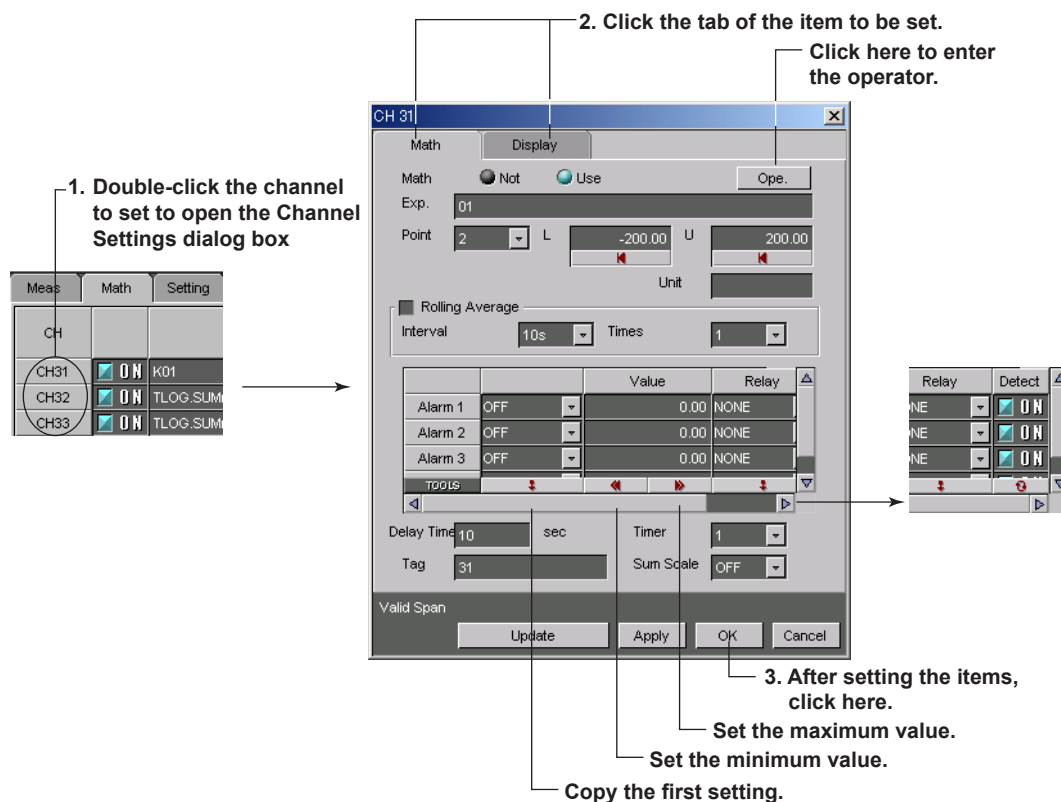
**Zone, Graph, Partial, and Color**

The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 8.8, “Measurement Channels Settings”.

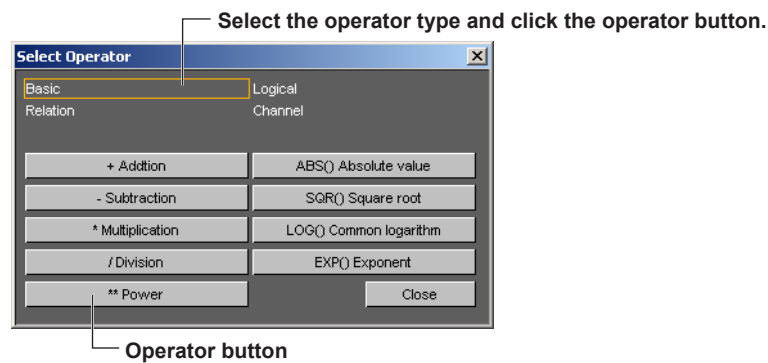
**Constant**

You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 12 constants (CX1000) or up to 30 constants (CX2000) can be specified.

## Setting One Computation Channel at a Time



[Select Operator] dialog box



The items of the [Math] tab can be set for each channel. The items set here are the same as the ones in the [Math] tab of the Hardware Configurator. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

## Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.

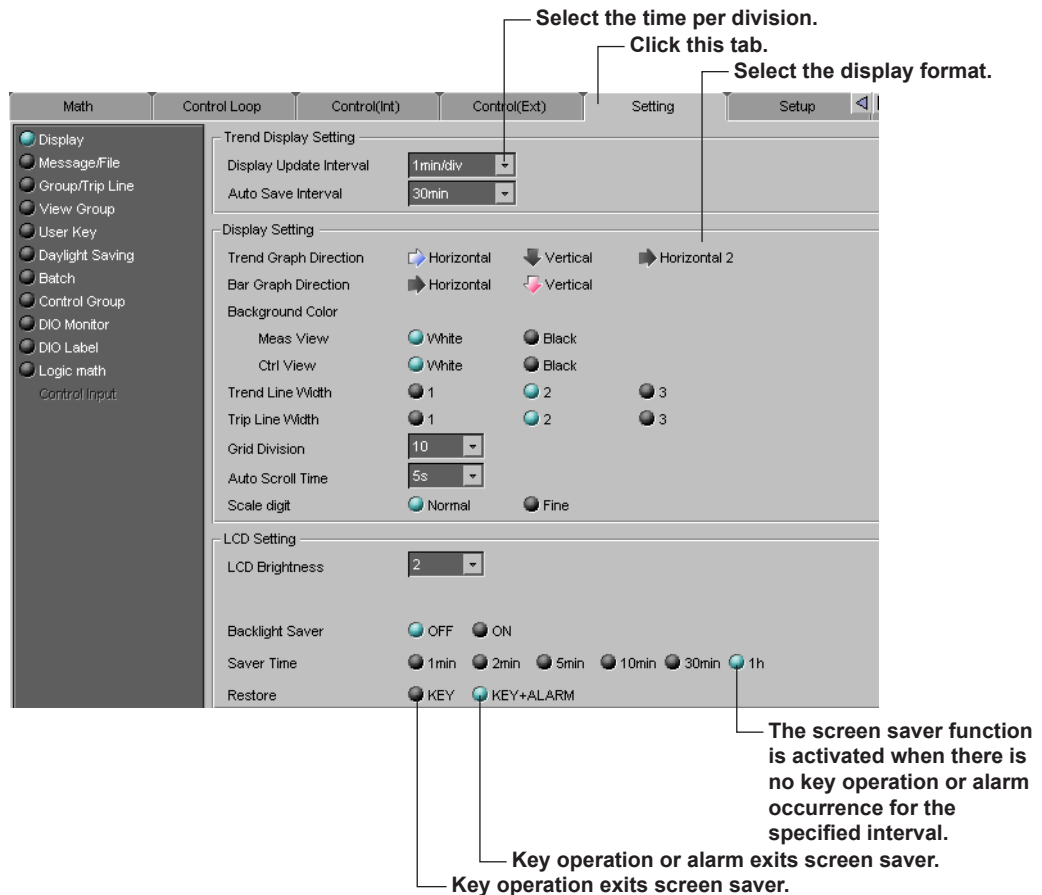
After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Math Channel Copy Details] dialog box.

Select the items that you want to copy.

## 8.10 Display Settings

To enter display settings, click the [Setting] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting] - [Display Setting].

### Screen Display



#### Display Update Interval

You can select the display update interval of the trend display from [1 min/div], [2 min/div], [5 min/div], [10 min/div], [20 min/div], [30 min/div], [1 h/div], [2 h/div], [4 h/div], or [10 h/div] of the time axis.

#### Auto Save Interval

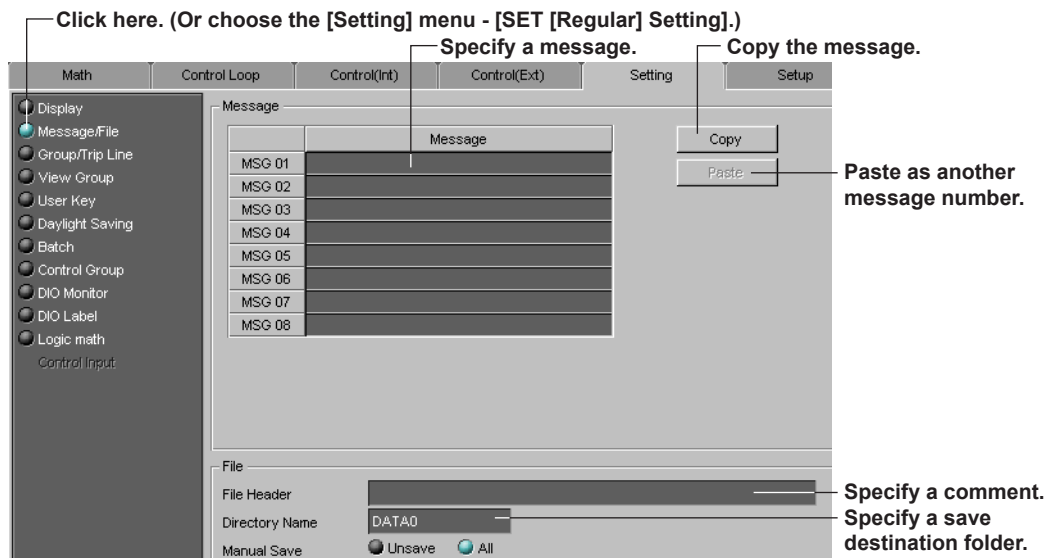
The auto save interval can be specified when the [Save] is set to [Auto] and the data type is set to [DISPLAY] or [EVENT & DISP] in [Scan Interval/Memory] of the [Setup] tab.

#### Auto Scroll Time

This is the time period used to automatically switch the displayed group. Select from [5s], [10s], [20s], [30s], or [1min].

For details about the other settings, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

## Message/File



### Message

Use up to 16 characters can be entered for the message.

### File Header

Add a comment to the header section of the measurement/computation data file.

### Directory Name

Specify the name of the folder where measurement/computation data files are saved.

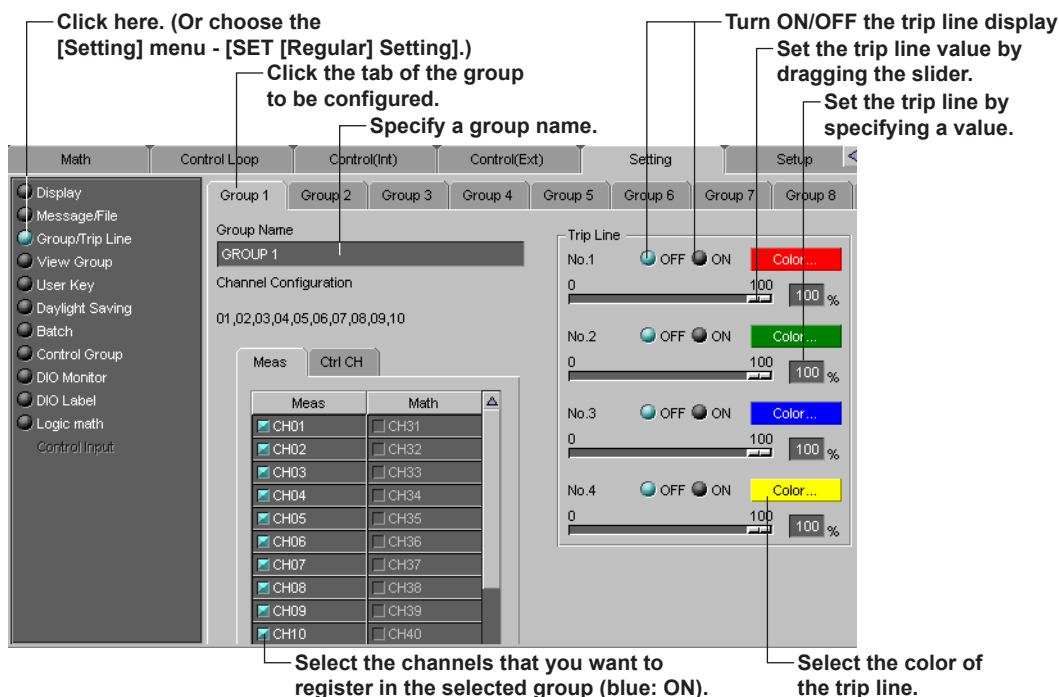
### Note

- Up to eight characters can be entered for the file header and director, name. AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, and CLOCK cannot be used.
- If the directory name is not specified, DATA0 (default) is automatically set as the directory name.

### Manual Save

Select whether to save all the data or data that has not been saved during manual save.

## Group/Trip Line



### Group Name

Use up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

### Channel Configuration

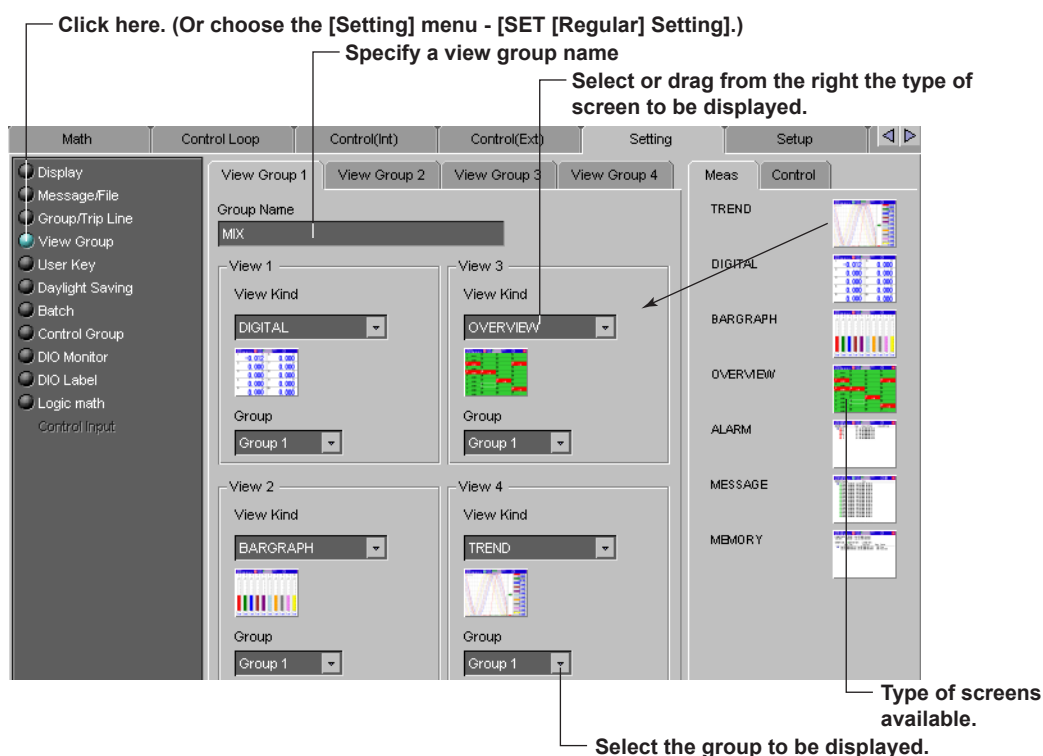
The maximum number of channels that can be assigned to a group is 6 for the CX1000 and 10 for the CX2000. The assigned channels are listed under [Channel Configuration].

### Trip Line

Up to four trip lines can be set to one group.

With regard to the trip lines set here, the first and second settings (No.1 and No. 2) refer to the trip lines in Data Monitor and Data Viewer. If you change them here, they also change in Data Monitor and Data Viewer. For details about the other trip line settings, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

## View Group



### View Groups

Up to four view groups can be registered.

### Group Name

Use up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name. The group name appears as a submenu of the [4 PANEL] display of the CX2000.

### View Kind

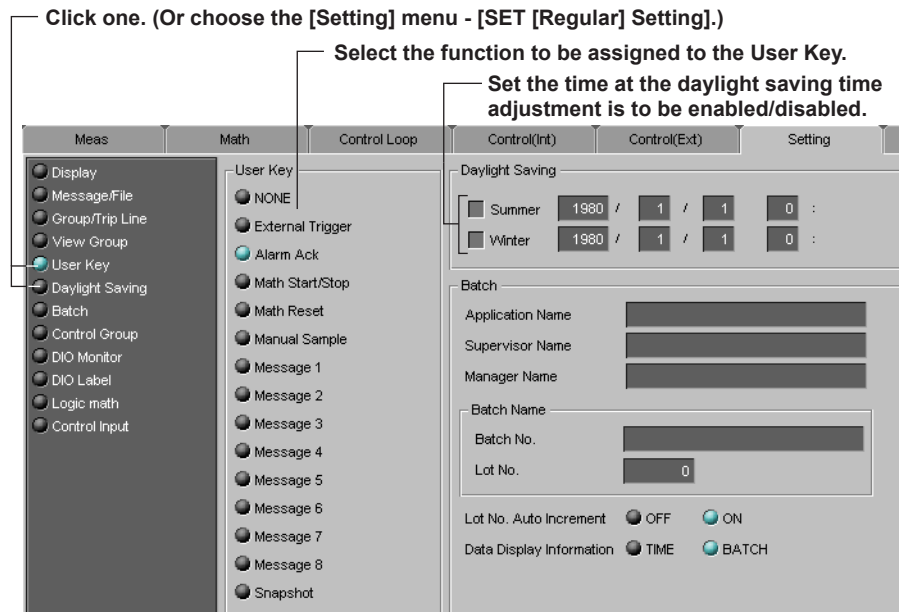
The view group consists of four views. Select the type of screen to display in each view. For version R3.02 or later, the OVERVIEW view kind cannot be selected on 0 measurement channel models.

### Group

Depending on the type of view selected, the group displayed varies. When selecting a view from the [Meas] tag, select the group from the measurement groups (Group 1 to 10). When you selecting a view from the [Control] tag, select the group from the control groups (Group 1 to 8).



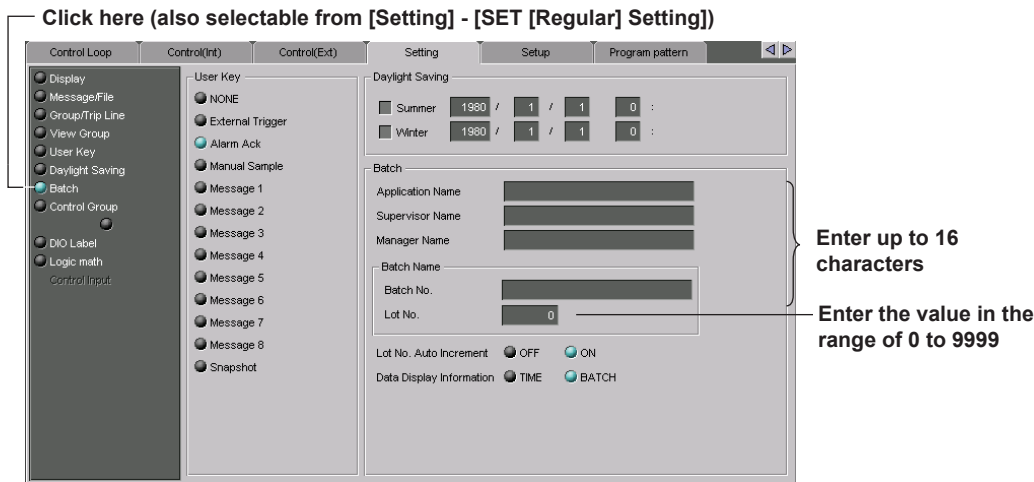
User Key/Daylight Saving



For details about the User Key settings, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

Batch header

Set the header information when the optional batch header is enabled.



## 8.11 Network Settings

To make network settings, click the [Setup] tab, then select the [Network] from the list on the left. It is also possible to select the item in [SETUP [Basic] Setting] on the [Setting] menu.

### TCP/IP Settings

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

2. Click this tab

Specify the IP address

Specify these addresses when using the DNS

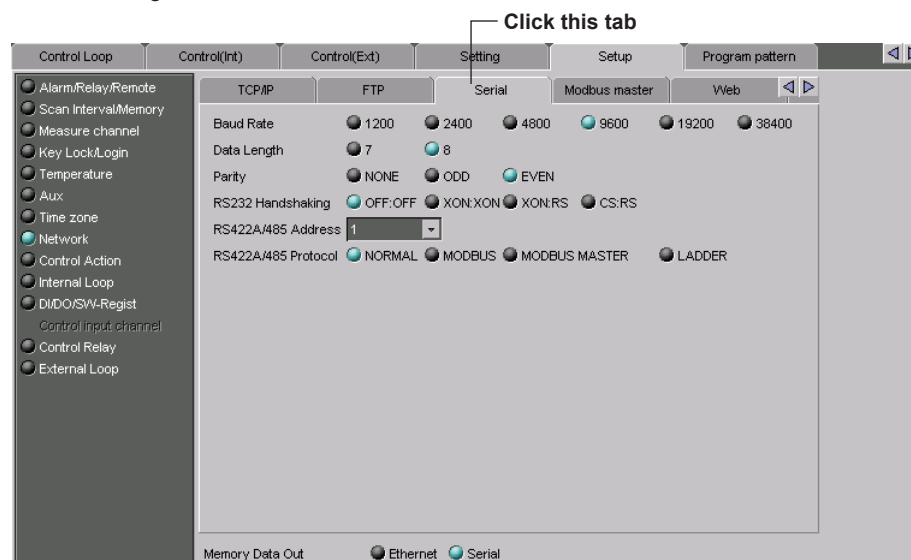
Enter the timeout value when turned ON

For a CONFIG file, you cannot set the IP address.

To communicate with the CX via the Ethernet network, you must enter the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway on the CX in advance.

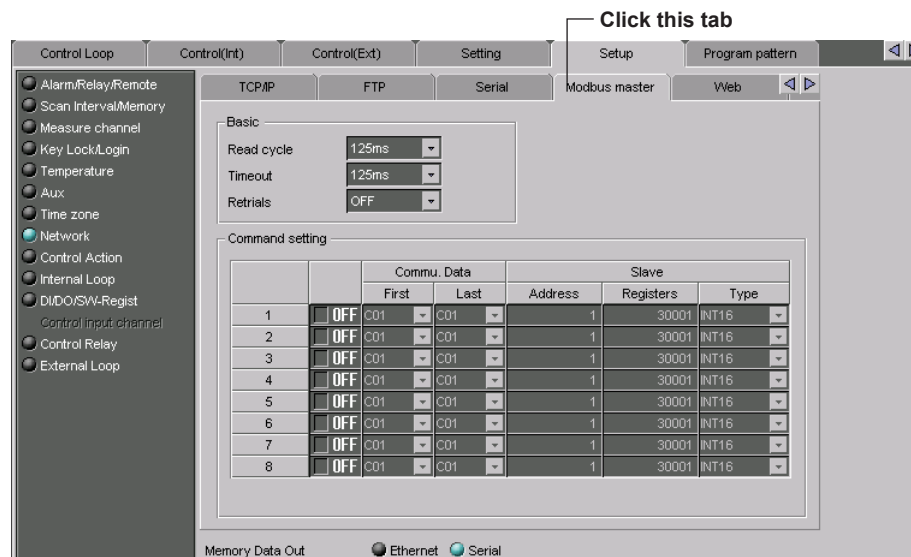
## Serial Communication Settings

When using serial communications between the CX and other devices, set the parameters required for serial communications. In the [Protocol] settings, if [MODBUS MASTER] is selected, you must click the [Modbus master] tab and make Modbus master settings.



## Modbus Master Settings

When using the CX as a Modbus master, enter the Modbus master basic and command settings. For details about the settings.



FTP Settings

Using the FTP function, measurement/calculation data can be automatically transferred from the CX to the specified server as files. The FTP function can be used only with Ethernet communications. When using the FTP function, specify the necessary [FTP Connection] settings in the dialog box below.

2. Click the [Primary] or [Secondary] tab.

1. Click this tab.

Enter file transfer destination settings.

Web Server Settings

When using Ethernet communications, the CX can be set up as a web server. Set [Web Server] to [ON], and then set the access certification for the operator page and monitor page.

Click this tab

8

Configuring the CX1000/CX2000

## E-mail Transmission Settings

When using e-mail transmission, specify [SMTP server name], [Port number], [Recipient1], etc. For details about the settings.

Click this tab

Control Loop Control(Int) Control(Ext) Setting Setup Program pattern

Serial Modbus master Web E-Mail Aux

Basic

SMTP server name

Port number 25

Recipient1

Recipient2

Sender

Alarm Scheduled System

☒ Recipient1

☒ Recipient2

☒ Alarm1 ☐ Alarm2 ☐ Alarm3 ☐ Alarm4

☐ Include INST ☐ Include source URL

Subject (CX) Alarm\_summary

Header1

Header2

Memory Data Out ☐ Ethernet ☐ Serial

By clicking the [Alarm], [Scheduled], [System], or [Report] tab, you can make settings separately for each type of e-mail message.

## Aux

Set the handling of the DO and internal switch when the communication buffer recovers and the auto recovery of the communication with the Modbus master and controller. These items are valid when serial communication is installed.

Click this tab

Control Loop Control(Int) Control(Ext) Setting Setup Program pattern

Serial Modbus master Web E-Mail Aux

Recovery Status for Comm. Buffer

DO/SW ☐ Clear ☐ Continue

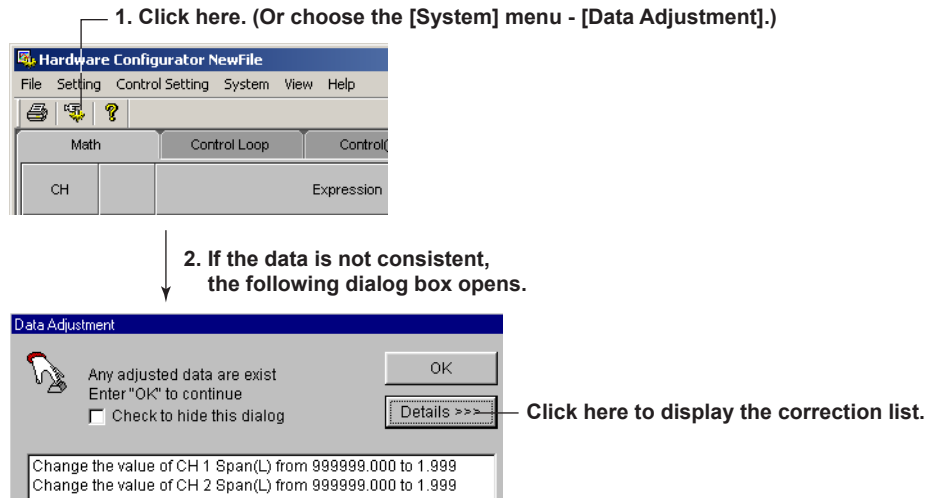
Modbus Master/Exp loop

Auto recovery ☐ OFF ☒ ON

Cycle 1min

Memory Data Out ☐ Ethernet ☐ Serial

## 8.12 Setup Data Adjustment



Checks whether the specified setup is consistent with the actual system. If not, the data is automatically corrected.

Data is corrected in the following cases:

- When values of items of the Meas/Math tab are outside the specified range.
- When an invalid character string is used.

### [Data Adjustment] Dialog Box

If [Data Adjustment] Dialog on the [View] menu is checked, the [Data Adjustment] dialog box opens when data is not consistent checking data or transmitting data.

### **Note**

Perform the data check before sending the new setup data to the CX.

## 8.13 Sending the Setup Data to the CX

The method used to send the data varies depending on whether a CONFIG file or setup data file is being transmitted.

### CONFIG file

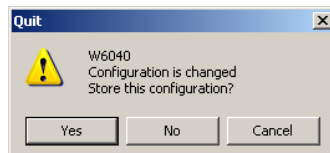
The following two methods are available:

- **Selecting from the toolbar**



The setup data are sent when [File] - [Store] is selected.

- **Clicking the [X] button**



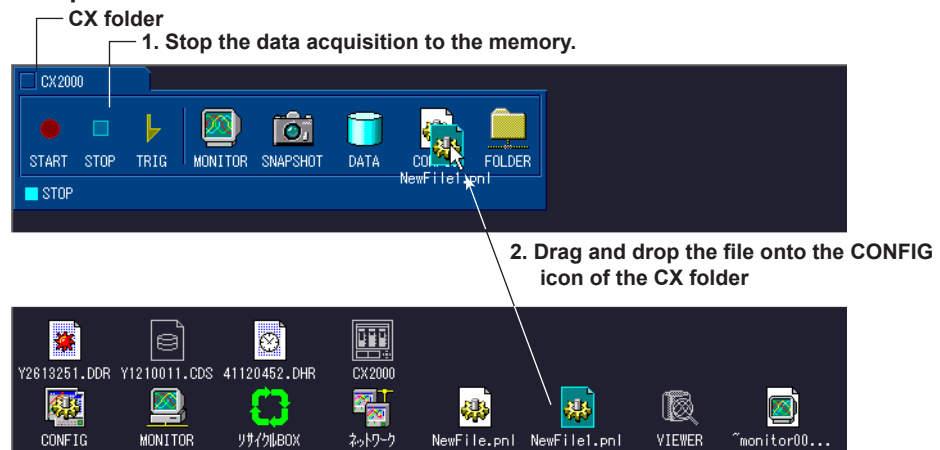
When the Configurator is closed by clicking the [X] button, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.

To send the new setup data to the CX, click the [Yes] button.

Otherwise, click the [No] or [Cancel] button.

If the CX is acquiring data to the memory, a message "Now Memory & Math sampling. Can't store setting" is displayed. The data will not be sent in this case.

### Setup data file



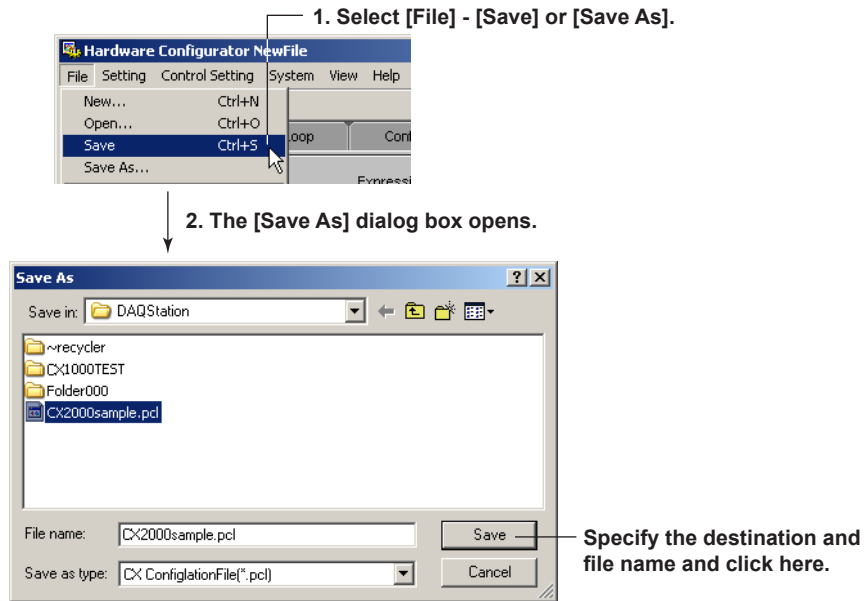
The contents of the setup data file (\*.PNL) located on the DAQ Desktop can be transmitted. If the CX is acquiring data to the memory, the data will not be sent in this case.

### Note

Of the network settings in the [Setup] tab, the following items are not transmitted.

- [IP Address] under the [TCP/IP] tab
- All settings under the [Serial], [Modbus master], and [Web] tabs

## 8.14 Saving the Setup Data



### Save

The setup data overwrites a preexisting file (\*.pcl). The [Save As] dialog box does not open.

### Save As

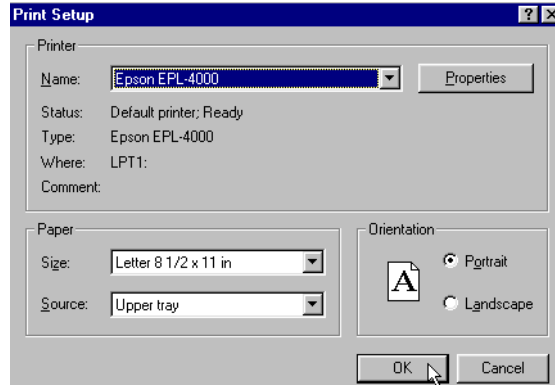
Saves the setup data by specifying the save destination and file name.



## 8.15 Printing the Setup Data

### Printer Settings

1. Select [File] - [Print Setting].



2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

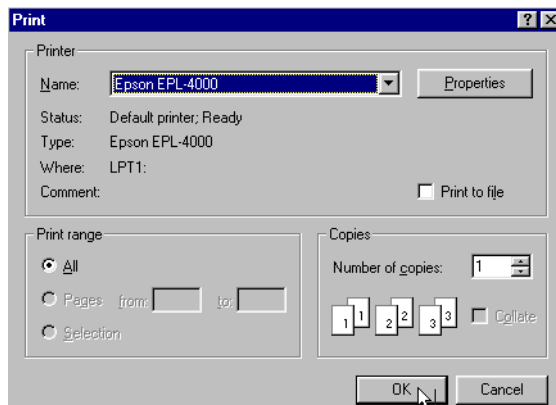
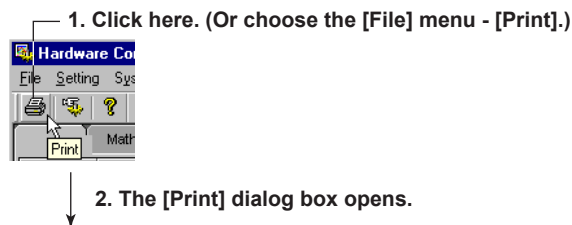
### Note

Set the printer according to the environment that you are using.

### Preview

You can preview the print layout before printing the data.  
Selecting [File] - [Preview] displays the print preview window.

### Printing



Select the printer, print range, number of copies, and then click the [OK] button.

## 8.16 Usable Characters

The characters in the following table can be used when entering group names, view group names, messages, comments to file headers, save destination directory names, the password for the key lock function, and login parameters such as user names, user ID, and passwords.

SP	#	%	(	)	*	+	-	.	/
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T
U	V	W	X	Y	Z				
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t
u	v	w	x	y	z				
_	°	@							

### **Note**

(\*), (+), (.), and (/) cannot be used for folder names where files are saved.

## 9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

### Software Common

#### Message

##### Message

Failed to store any settings.  
Failed to store settings.  
Permission denied.  
Need a password.  
Need a user name.

##### No. Message

M3701	Do you stop recording?
M3702	Port No. is available for next time.
M3703	Recording/calculating. Please send configuration after you stop recording/calculating.
M3708	Viewer is working. Please open file again after you stop working viewer.
M3709	Monitor is working. Please open file again after you stop working monitor.
M3710	Linking folder is invalid, or a shortcut file linking the same folder has already exist.

#### Error Message

No.	Message	Corrective Action
E0002	Insufficient memory. Please close at once.	Exit other programs and restart or reboot the OS and restart.
E0004	Invalid license number.	Reinstall using the correct license number.
E0101	Can't be executed by itself.	Launch the program from the DAQ Desktop.
E0211	Can't write to file.	Check the capacity of the directory or check that other programs are not using it.
E0212	Can't read file.	Check that the file exists and check that the file system is normal.

#### Warning Message

##### No. Message

W3704	Now working! Do you exit all compulsory ?
W3706	Fail to copy file.
W3707	Fail to move file.
W3711	Please enter an integer between 0 and ****.

## 9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

### Data Viewer

#### Error Message

No.	Message	Corrective Action
E3106	Data does not exist.	Select another file.
E3107	Channel dose not exist.	Select another file.
E3109	This name's directory already exists.	Overwriting is not possible when a directory with the same name exists. Change the file name.
E3110	Can't overwrite to file	Open the file of the same name, close the other application, then retry the save.
E3111	Can't write to file.	Please perform the operation on a disk with sufficient free space.
E3115	Too many data.	Because the number of data for connection and display exceeds 5 million data points, no file data is displayed. To check the file data that is not displayed, open the corresponding file, then perform the connection and display procedure.

#### Warning Message

W3108	This file already exists. Replace existing file?
W3115	Converting operation exceeded the limitation of MS Excel. Continue converting?
W3115	Converting operation exceeded the limitation of Lotus 1-2-3. Continue converting?

### Configurator

#### Message

M6061	Data can't be processed after the year 2038.
M6062	Any destroyed A/D converter exist. Any settings may be failed to store.
M6063	Receiving finished
M6064	Sending finished

#### Error Message

Message	Corrective Action	Reference Page
Communication error.	Check the communication settings.	1-5
Connection timeout	Traffic on the network may be congested. Wait a few moments and try again.	–
Illegal user information	Confirm whether the user name is correct.	5-24
Connection was refused.	Check the communication settings. Check whether the power to the DX/MV/CX is ON.	1-5
Connection is busy.	Wait a few moments and try again.	–
Memory Error	Exit other programs and restart, or restart the operating system.	–
User level Error	The currently logged on user ID is not authorized to perform this action.	–

No.	Message	Corrective Action	Reference Page
E6001	Failed to make file.	Check the capacity of the directory.	–
E6002	Failed to open file.	If the file still cannot be read after a second attempt, the file may be damaged. Select another file.	–
E6003	Unreadable file	Select another file.	5-1, 5-3
E6004	Communication impossible while media in use	Send after media save is completed.	5-27
E6005	Now sampling & calculating. Can't store settings.	Send after writing to the DX/MV/CX internal memory and computation are complete.	5-27
E6006	Now sampling. Can't store settings.	Send after writing to the DX/MV/CX internal memory is complete.	5-27
E6007	Now calculating. Can't store settings.	Send after computation is complete.	–
E6008	Now Controlling. Can't store settings.	Send after control is finished.	–

## 9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

### Warning Message

No.	Message	Reference Page, Reference Section
W3435	System settings have been changed. Input configuration and data will be initialized. Do you want to proceed?	5-28
W3453	This pattern configuration will be initialized. Continue?	8-31
W3454	This pattern configuration will be initialized. Continue?	8-33
W6031	Current value is invalid, because the value is the same with line %d.	—
W6032	Save change to %s?	—
W6033	Start Memory sampling/Math.	—
W6034	Memory sampling/computation will be stopped. Stop Memory sampling/Math.	—
W6035	Contains invalid data Contains invalid data Open this setting?	—
W6036	Start Math	—
W6037	Stop Math	—
W6038	The current setup data will be initialized.	5-28, 6-50, 7-52, 8-4
W6039	Settings may not be made correctly since the configuration does not match the connected recorder. Do you still want to send?	Section 5.7, 6.6, 7.6, 8.13
W6040		5-27, 8-68
W6041	The setup data will be sent.	Section 5.7, 6.6, 7.6, 8.13
W6042	Setup data will be received from the recorder.	5-2, 6-2, 7-2, 8-2

### Data Monitor

#### Error Message

Code	Warning message	What to do
M3558	Connection failure. Please check the host name, port No., and server.	Confirm whether the monitor server is running. Check whether the host name and port number of the PC that is running the monitor server are correct.

# Index

## Symbols

+Over.....	7-35
–Over.....	7-35

## Numeric

1st weekday.....	6-35
------------------	------

## A

A/D integrate.....	5-17, 8-41
A/D integration time.....	6-43, 7-37
abnormal data.....	3-12
absolute time.....	3-6, 3-23, 4-7, 4-14, 4-21
access timeout.....	6-59, 7-52
action.....	6-21
active alarms.....	6-57, 7-50
address.....	2-15, 6-56, 6-64, 7-49, 7-56
alarm.....	5-6, 5-16, 7-7, 8-51, 8-55
alarm action.....	6-42
alarm delay.....	5-6, 6-7, 7-7, 8-51
alarm display.....	3-10, 6-42
alarm display (Data Viewer).....	4-7, 4-13, 4-14
alarm display (Numeric Monitor, Meter Monitor).....	3-16
alarm indication.....	7-36
alarm list.....	4-18
alarm log.....	3-21
alarm mark.....	6-10, 7-10
alarm monitor.....	1-2, 3-19
alarm no logging.....	6-37, 6-42, 7-34
alarm output relay.....	6-41, 7-36
alarm sound.....	3-20
alarm transition point.....	4-10
alarm value.....	5-6, 6-7, 7-7, 8-51
allowed IP address.....	6-61
annunciator.....	6-24
annunciator mode.....	6-42
arbitrary marks.....	4-9
authenticated e-mail transmission.....	6-56
Authentication SMTP.....	6-56
auto increment.....	6-37, 7-34
automatic message display.....	8-39
automatic transfer.....	2-12
auto message.....	8-39
auto recovery.....	6-63, 7-55
auto save.....	6-38, 7-35
auto save interval.....	5-12, 8-58
auto scroll time.....	8-58
auto zone.....	3-7

## B

backlight saver.....	7-23
bar graph.....	5-7, 8-28, 8-52
bar graph direction.....	7-23
basic environment.....	7-32
basic measurement function settings.....	8-40
basic settings of control function.....	8-5
batch.....	6-22, 6-36, 7-34
batch function.....	5-22, 6-36, 7-34
Batch start.....	2-6
Batch stop.....	2-6
baud rate.....	6-62, 7-54

blocks, number of.....	5-17, 8-42
boundary.....	5-7, 6-9, 7-9, 8-29, 8-52
burnout.....	5-18, 6-44, 7-38, 8-43

## C

calibration.....	6-39
cascade.....	3-13
change message.....	6-37, 7-34
channel.....	4-8, 4-30
channel (setting the burnout and RJC).....	5-18, 8-43
channel, registration of.....	3-5
channels, number of.....	5-14
circular.....	3-22, 4-12
circular print.....	4-33
clears the entire waveform (circular).....	6-20
client command number.....	6-55, 7-48
clip.....	3-10
clipboard.....	4-8
color band on the scale.....	6-9, 7-9
color graph monitor.....	1-2, 3-14
color overview display.....	4-6
comm. security.....	6-38, 7-34
command setting.....	6-55, 6-63, 7-48, 7-55
command type.....	6-55, 6-63, 7-48, 7-55
comment.....	6-23
computation, turning ON/OFF of.....	8-54
computation channel.....	8-54
computation channel, setting one channel at a time ..	5-11, 6-16, 7-15, 7-19, 8-56
computation error.....	6-38, 7-35
configurator.....	1-2
configurator, starting.....	5-1, 6-1
configurator, starting of.....	5-2, 6-2, 7-2
connection.....	3-24
connection conditions.....	3-24
connection conditions, opening of.....	3-25
connection conditions, saving of.....	3-25
connect limits.....	6-61
constants.....	5-10, 6-15, 7-14, 7-18, 8-55
contact input, registration of.....	8-9
control action.....	8-5
control channel (internal/external) settings.....	8-28
control function settings.....	8-15, 8-23
control group.....	8-23
control input.....	8-15
control relay.....	8-11
copy.....	3-6, 4-8, 5-7, 6-10, 7-10, 8-52, 8-57
copying files.....	2-11
current value display.....	6-20, 7-22
cursor's values.....	3-12
cursor's values (Data Viewer).....	4-9
cursor, hiding of.....	3-11, 4-8
cursor, showing of.....	3-11
cursor, showing of (Color Graph Monitor).....	3-15
cursor, showing of (Data Viewer).....	4-8
customizing the display selection menus.....	6-32, 7-31
customizing the FUNC key menus.....	6-32, 7-31
custom menu.....	7-31

## D

daily reports.....	5-21
DAQ Desktop.....	1-1
DAQ Desktop, exiting.....	2-5

## Index

DAQ Desktop, starting ..... 2-1  
data, confirmation of ..... 2-10  
data, sending of ..... 5-27, 6-65, 7-57  
data adjustment ..... 5-26  
data check ..... 5-26  
data conversion ..... 4-18, 4-29  
data icons ..... 2-10  
data length ..... 6-62, 7-54, 8-42  
data monitor ..... 1-2, 3-1  
data monitor, exiting ..... 3-27  
data monitor, starting ..... 3-1  
data number ..... 4-21  
data viewer ..... 1-2, 4-1  
data viewer, starting ..... 4-1  
date/time display ..... 4-22  
date format ..... 6-35, 7-32  
decimal place ..... 5-5, 6-5, 7-5, 8-50  
decimal point type ..... 7-33  
default gateway ..... 6-50, 7-43  
detail setting ..... 7-33  
DHCP ..... 6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44  
difference computation ..... 5-5, 6-5, 7-5, 8-50  
differential input ..... 5-5, 6-5, 7-5, 8-50  
directory name ..... 5-13, 6-30, 7-29, 8-59  
disconnect ..... 3-27  
display color ..... 3-6, 5-7, 6-9, 7-9, 8-29, 8-52, 8-55  
display direction (messages) ..... 6-20, 7-22  
display direction (trend) ..... 6-19, 7-22  
displayed language ..... 5-22, 8-47  
display file ..... 4-27  
displaying groups ..... 3-2  
display position ..... 3-5, 8-39  
display range ..... 3-5  
display settings ..... 5-12, 8-58  
display settings, saving of ..... 4-27  
display span ..... 5-5, 5-10, 6-14, 7-13, 7-17, 8-50, 8-55  
display update interval ..... 5-12, 8-58  
display zone ..... 5-6, 6-8, 7-8, 8-28, 8-51, 8-55  
divisions ..... 5-7, 8-28, 8-52  
DNS accession ..... 6-51, 7-44  
domain name ..... 6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44  
domain primary ..... 6-50, 7-43  
domain secondary ..... 6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44  
domain suffix search order ..... 6-51, 7-44  
DX/MV/CX folder ..... 2-5  
DX/MV/CX icon ..... 2-3

## E

E-mail transmission settings ..... 8-66  
edit zone ..... 3-7  
end point ..... 4-30  
end time ..... 6-17  
ethernet ..... 7-43  
EtherNet/IP ..... 6-60  
ethernet login ..... 2-1  
event action ..... 7-28  
event data sampling mode ..... 8-42  
event data sampling rate ..... 8-42  
event date ..... 7-30  
event file ..... 4-27  
expand (%) ..... 8-29, 8-52  
expression ..... 8-54  
external loop ..... 8-12

## F

fail relay ..... 6-35  
FAVORITE Key action ..... 6-21

file ..... 5-13, 8-59  
file header ..... 5-13, 8-59  
file kind ..... 6-39, 7-36  
files, copying ..... 2-11  
first/last (client channels) ..... 6-55, 7-48  
first/last (master channel numbers) ..... 6-64, 7-55  
fixed (alarm mark) ..... 6-10, 7-10  
fixed IP address ..... 6-50, 7-43  
flags ..... 4-21  
folder ..... 2-15  
folder icon ..... 2-3  
free (event data) ..... 6-31, 7-30  
FTP connection destination, setting of ..... 6-52, 7-45  
FTP server ..... 6-35, 7-33  
FTP settings ..... 5-24, 8-65  
full zone ..... 3-7

## G

general display settings (Alarm Monitor) ..... 3-19  
general display settings (Circular Display) ..... 3-22  
general display settings (Color Graph) ..... 3-14  
general display settings (Meter Monitor) ..... 3-18  
general display settings (Numeric Monitor) ..... 3-16  
general display settings (Trend Monitor) ..... 3-4  
graph ..... 5-7, 6-8, 7-8, 8-28, 8-52, 8-55  
green band ..... 6-9, 7-9  
group ..... 3-4, 4-30, 5-14, 6-18, 7-21, 8-60  
group, selection of ..... 4-33  
group display ..... 6-21  
group name ..... 5-14, 5-15, 8-60

## H

handshaking ..... 6-62, 7-54  
hardware configurator, starting of ..... 8-1  
header ..... 4-34, 6-57, 6-58, 6-59, 7-50, 7-51  
history key ..... 7-23  
host-name register ..... 6-51, 7-44  
host name ..... 6-50, 6-51, 6-54, 7-43, 7-44, 7-47  
HTTP server ..... 6-35, 7-33  
hysteresis ..... 6-41, 7-37

## I

icon, arrangement of ..... 3-13  
include instantaneous value ..... 6-57, 6-58, 7-50  
include source URL ..... 6-57, 6-58, 6-59, 7-50, 7-51  
include tag/ch in subject ..... 6-57  
initialization ..... 5-28, 6-66, 7-58, 8-4  
initial path ..... 6-53, 7-46  
initial program patterns ..... 8-31  
input filter ..... 5-6  
input type ..... 5-5, 6-5, 7-5, 8-50  
instrument information server ..... 6-35, 7-33  
inter-block delay ..... 6-63, 7-55  
internal loop ..... 8-6  
internal switch ..... 6-41, 7-36  
interval ..... 2-15, 5-10, 6-58, 7-50  
interval (rate-of-change alarm) ..... 6-40, 7-36  
IP address ..... 1-5, 6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44

## K

keep alive ..... 6-51, 7-44  
key lock ..... 5-19, 7-40, 8-44  
key security ..... 6-38, 7-34

## L

LACK ..... 3-12

language.....	5-22, 6-36, 7-33, 8-47
level .....	6-42
line, medium .....	3-11
line, normal .....	3-11
line, thick.....	3-11
linearize input/output .....	8-22
line type, selection of .....	3-11
line width of the trend .....	6-20, 7-22
link, turning on/off of .....	3-26
list .....	2-4, 2-11
loading existing setup data .....	8-3
log.....	3-21
login .....	5-19, 8-44
login name .....	6-57
low-cut .....	6-6, 7-6

## M

manually sampled data file .....	4-20
manual sample .....	6-27, 7-27
manual save .....	5-13, 8-59
mark position .....	4-10
marks, deletion of .....	4-11
marks, resetting of .....	4-11
master command number.....	6-63, 7-55
match time timer .....	7-27
measurement channel .....	8-49
media FIFO.....	6-38, 7-35
medium line .....	3-11
memory alarm.....	8-47
memory alarm time.....	5-22
memory sample.....	5-17, 8-42
memory timeout.....	8-43
menu display .....	6-36
message .....	5-13, 6-19, 7-22, 7-25, 8-59
message to all groups .....	6-37, 7-34
meter monitor .....	1-2, 3-17
MODBUS client .....	7-47
modbus master.....	7-55
modbus master settings .....	8-64
modbus server.....	6-35, 7-33
mode.....	5-5, 6-5, 7-5, 8-50
monitor, pausing of .....	3-26
monitoring.....	2-13
monitor page.....	6-60, 7-53
monthly reports.....	5-21
mount.....	2-4
moving average.....	5-6, 6-8, 7-8, 8-51
multi-axes zone .....	3-7

## N

network .....	5-23
Network, configuration of.....	1-5, 8-63
network folder .....	2-4
network icon .....	2-2
new connection.....	3-24
new folder .....	2-2, 2-12
new mount .....	2-2, 2-4
no logging .....	6-42
normal line .....	3-11
number .....	6-46
number of channels .....	5-14
numerical monitor .....	1-2, 3-16
numeric display.....	4-14

## O

off time .....	8-36
on time.....	8-36

## Index

open.....	4-2
operation related.....	8-21
operator .....	5-11, 6-16, 7-15, 7-19
operator page .....	6-60, 7-53
output directory format.....	6-52
OVER .....	3-12
overflow .....	6-38, 7-35
overflow data .....	6-38, 7-35
overview .....	3-20

## P

parity.....	6-62, 7-54
partial .....	6-37, 7-34
partial expanded display .....	5-7, 5-22, 6-9, 7-9, 8-29, 8-47, 8-52, 8-55
password .....	2-1, 5-19, 6-57, 8-44
password (login function).....	6-48, 7-41
paste.....	3-6, 5-7, 6-10, 7-10, 8-52, 8-57
PASV mode .....	6-53, 7-45
pattern name .....	8-31
pattern number .....	8-31
PID/alarm.....	8-19
POP3 .....	6-57, 7-49
POP3 Login .....	6-57
POP3 Server name .....	6-57
POP3 settings.....	6-57
port number .....	2-2, 2-16, 6-35, 6-52, 6-54, 6-56, 6-57, 7-33, 7-45, 7-47, 7-49
position (%). .....	5-7
power-fail message .....	6-37, 7-34
pre-trigger length .....	5-17
preset display .....	6-21, 7-23
print.....	4-32, 5-30, 6-68, 7-60
print preview .....	4-34, 5-30, 6-68, 7-60
PROFIBUS-DP .....	6-64
program control, turning ON/OFF of.....	8-30
program pattern .....	8-31
program pattern end signal.....	8-37
property .....	2-15
protocol.....	6-62, 7-54
PV event.....	8-35
PV event output .....	8-37

## R

ramp .....	8-34
ramp-rate time unit .....	8-34
ramp/soak select .....	8-34
ramp grade setting method.....	8-31
range .....	5-5, 6-5, 7-5, 8-50
read cycle .....	6-63, 7-55
recipient .....	6-57, 6-58, 6-59, 7-50, 7-51
recycle icon.....	2-3
ref. time.....	6-58, 7-50
reference .....	5-5, 8-50
reference channel.....	6-6, 7-5
reference unit time, conversion of .....	5-21
reflash.....	6-40, 7-36
reflash alarm.....	8-40
regi.....	6-55, 6-64, 7-48, 7-56
relay .....	5-6, 5-16, 6-7, 7-7, 8-40, 8-51
relay action .....	6-41, 7-36
relay AND .....	5-16
remote .....	5-16, 6-46, 8-40
remote controller ID .....	6-36
remote Input .....	6-46
repeat .....	8-36
report .....	5-21, 6-39, 6-45, 7-35, 7-39, 8-46



## Index

report channel..... 5-21  
report groups..... 6-45  
report settings (e-mail)..... 6-59, 7-51  
report templates..... 6-39  
reset..... 2-13, 2-15  
retrials..... 6-63, 7-55  
RJC..... 5-18, 6-44, 7-38, 8-43  
rolling average..... 5-10, 6-15, 7-14, 7-18, 8-55  
RS-232 settings..... 6-62, 7-54  
RS-422/485..... 6-62, 7-54

## S

sampling rate..... 8-42  
save..... 5-29, 6-67, 7-59  
Save As..... 5-29, 6-67, 7-59  
save destination, changing of..... 4-30  
save method of measured/computed data..... 8-42  
scale..... 3-5, 5-5, 5-7, 8-28, 8-50, 8-52  
scale over..... 6-37, 7-34  
scale upper..... 6-5, 7-5  
scan interval..... 5-17, 7-37  
scheduled settings (e-mail)..... 6-58, 7-50  
screen display..... 5-12, 6-17, 7-20, 8-58  
security..... 6-56  
segment, selection of..... 8-33  
segment PID group No..... 8-34  
segment setting..... 8-33  
segment setting method..... 8-31  
segment shift action..... 8-34  
segment time..... 8-34  
select all..... 4-15  
select group..... 4-33  
send delay..... 6-57  
sender..... 6-56, 7-49  
sending..... 5-27, 6-65, 7-57  
sened alarm action..... 6-57  
sequence..... 6-42  
serial communication settings..... 5-23, 8-64  
serial number..... 2-15  
server (server number)..... 6-55, 7-48  
server number..... 6-54, 7-47  
server primary..... 6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44  
server secondary..... 6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44  
service port..... 6-35, 7-33  
setpoint, setting of..... 8-34  
set time..... 2-2, 2-16  
setting one channel at a time..... 5-8, 6-12, 7-11, 8-53  
settings file..... 4-16, 4-27  
setup..... 5-19, 8-45  
setup data, adjustment of..... 5-26  
setup data, initialization of..... 5-28, 6-66, 7-58, 8-4  
setup data, printing of..... 8-70  
setup data, saving of..... 8-69  
setup data, sending of..... 8-68  
setup mode..... 5-16  
sheet print..... 4-33  
slide zone..... 3-7  
SMTP server name..... 6-56, 7-49  
snap shot..... 2-9  
SNTP server..... 6-35, 7-33  
software license..... ii  
span..... 5-5, 5-10, 6-14, 7-13, 7-17  
span upper..... 6-5, 7-5  
square root..... 5-5, 6-6, 7-5, 8-50  
stacked bar graph..... 4-25  
start..... 2-6  
start code..... 8-32  
start point..... 4-30

start target setpoint..... 8-32  
start time..... 6-17  
statistics computed over a region..... 4-9  
status relay..... 6-35, 7-33  
step..... 4-30  
stop..... 2-6  
structure of the file name..... 6-30, 7-29  
subject..... 6-57, 6-58, 6-59, 7-50, 7-51  
subnet mask..... 6-50, 7-43  
summer time..... 6-17  
sum scale..... 5-10, 8-46  
system, configuration of..... 8-4  
system configuration, checking of..... 5-28, 6-66, 7-58, 8-4  
system number..... 2-15  
system setting (e-mail)..... 6-58, 7-51

## T

tag..... 4-8, 5-6, 6-8, 6-36, 7-8, 7-33, 8-28, 8-47, 8-51, 8-55  
tag/channel..... 5-22  
tag comment..... 3-6  
tag No..... 3-6, 6-8  
target setpoint..... 8-34  
TCP/IP settings..... 5-23, 8-63  
templates..... 4-28  
thick line..... 3-11  
tile..... 3-13  
time, setting of..... 2-2, 2-16  
time adjust on start action..... 6-59, 7-52  
time axis zoom..... 6-21  
time deviation limit..... 6-34, 7-32  
time display..... 3-6, 4-7, 4-14  
Time Display When Using the DST Function..... 3-2  
time event..... 8-36  
time event output..... 8-37  
time off color..... 6-42  
timeout (command timeout)..... 6-63, 7-55  
timeout function..... 6-51, 7-44  
time per revolution..... 6-19  
timer..... 5-10, 5-20, 6-25, 7-26, 8-45  
timer action..... 6-26, 7-27  
timer number..... 4-21  
times..... 5-10  
time setting method..... 8-31  
time zone..... 6-34, 7-32, 8-48  
TLOG computation..... 5-10, 6-14, 7-13, 7-17, 8-55  
TLOG file..... 4-21  
trend monitor..... 1-2, 3-3  
trend type..... 6-37  
trigger..... 2-8  
trip line..... 3-5, 5-14, 6-18, 7-21, 8-60  
type..... 5-5, 5-6, 8-50, 8-51

## U

unit..... 5-5, 6-14, 6-54, 7-13, 7-17, 7-47, 8-50  
unit no..... 6-54, 7-47  
update..... 2-13, 2-15  
user ID..... 5-19, 8-45  
user key..... 5-15, 8-62  
user name..... 5-19, 8-45  
user registration..... 7-41  
user zone..... 3-7  
using templates..... 4-28

## V

value on error..... 6-38, 7-35  
version information..... 2-15  
view group..... 8-61

view groups ..... 5-15, 6-22, 7-24, 8-61  
view kind ..... 5-15, 6-22, 7-24, 8-61

## W

wait action ..... 8-35  
wait action setting ..... 8-32  
wait time ..... 8-32  
wait zone number ..... 8-35  
waveform display, turning ON/OFF of ..... 3-4  
waveform display limit ..... 3-10, 3-23  
web report ..... 6-33  
web server ..... 6-60, 7-53  
web server settings ..... 8-65  
window ..... 3-12

## Y

Y-axis, setting of ..... 4-7, 4-13  
Y-axis, turning ON/OFF of ..... 3-5  
Y-axis type ..... 3-5

## Z

zone ..... 3-5, 3-7, 4-7, 5-6, 6-8, 7-8  
zones, editing of ..... 3-9  
zoom ..... 3-7, 4-7